Advant® OCS
with Master software

Data Base Elements
Advant® Controller 100 Series

Reference Manual

3BSE 000 505R501

Use of **DANGER**, **WARNING**, **CAUTION**, and **NOTE**

This publication includes, **DANGER**, **WARNING**, **CAUTION**, and **NOTE** information where appropriate to point out safety related or other important information.

DANGER	Hazards which could result in severe personal injury or death
WARNING	Hazards which could result in personal injury
CAUTION	Hazards which could result in equipment or property damage
NOTE	Alerts user to pertinent facts and conditions

Although **DANGER** and **WARNING** hazards are related to personal injury, and **CAUTION** hazards are associated with equipment or property damage, it should be understood that operation of damaged equipment could, under certain operational conditions, result in degraded process performance leading to personal injury or death. Therefore, comply fully with all **DANGER**, **WARNING**, and **CAUTION** notices.

TRADEMARKS

ABB Master is a registered trademark of ABB Asea Brown Boveri Ltd. Switzerland.

Advant is a registered trademark of ABB Asea Brown Boveri Ltd. Switzerland.

MODBUS is a registered trademark of Gould Electronics Inc.

Siemens and all Siemens-products mentioned in this publication are trademarks of Siemens AG.

NOTICE

The information in this document is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by ABB Automation Products GmbH. ABB Automation Products GmbH assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document.

In no event shall ABB Automation Products GmbH be liable for direct, indirect, special, incidental or consequential damages of any nature or kind arising from the use of this document, nor shall ABB Automation Products GmbH be liable for incidental or consequential damages arising from use of any software or hardware described in this document.

This document and parts thereof must not be reproduced or copied without ABB Automation Products GmbH’s written permission, and the contents thereof must not be imparted to a third party nor be used for any unauthorized purpose.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license and may be used, copied, or disclosed only in accordance with the terms of such license.

Copyright © ABB Automation Products GmbH 1999

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Contents of Part 1(2)

Introduction

Overview 1
Data Sheets for Data Base Elements 1
Contents of a Data Sheet for Data Base Elements 2
  Head of the Data Sheet 2
  Element Type 2
  Call Name 2
  Summary 2
  Picture 3
  Graphic Symbol 4
  Item Designation 4
  Terminals 4
Address terminals 5
  S600 I/O modules 5
  S800 I/O modules 6
  S500 I/O submodules 6
  Stations on Advant Fieldbus 100 6
General Notes and Limitations 8
  Name Limitations 8
  NAME Terminal 8
  IMPL, ACT Terminals 8
  DIAG Terminal of S800 I/O Modules 8
  STATUS Terminal of AIS, AOS, DIS, and DOS Elements 9
  EV_ERR Terminal, Error Conditions Generating Events 11
Creation and Modification of Data Base Elements 11
Technical Description 11
List of Element Types and Call Names 11
Memory Requirements 15
Execution Times of GET and PUT Elements 21
Execution Time of Event Detection 27
Load on Advant Fieldbus 100 28

Data Sheets

AF100S 35
AI610 39
AI620 40
AI625 42
AI630 43

CONTENTS (continued)

Contents of Part 1(2)

AI635 45
AI810, AI820 47
AI830 49
AI835 51
AIC 53
AIMVB 56
AIS 57
AIS610 66
AIS620 67
AIS625 69
AIS630 71
AIS635 73
AIS810, AIS820 76
AIS830 78
AIS835 81
AO610 84
AO650 85
AO810, AO820 86
AOS 88
AOS610 96
AOS650 97
AOS810, AOS820 98
CI532 99
CI610 101
CI615 102
CI626, CI627 103
CI670 107
CI671 109
CI810 112
CIS670 116
DAT(B) 119
DAT(I) 122
DAT(II) 123
DAT(IL) 124
DAT(R) 125
DAT_AI 126
DAT_AO 128
DAT_DAT 130

CONTENTS (continued)

Contents of Part 1(2)

DAT_DI 131
DAT_DO 133
DI610, DI620, DI621, DI622 135
DI635, DI636 136
DI650, DI651, DI652 137
DI81x, DI82x 140
DIC 142
DIMVB 144
DIS 145
DIS610, DIS620, DIS621, DIS622 151
DIS635, DIS636 152
DIS650, DIS651, DIS652 153
DIS81x, DIS82x 154
DO610, DO620 155
DO625 156
DO630 157
DO81x, DO82x 158
DOS 160
DOS610, DOS620 166
DOS625 167
DOS630 168
DOS81x, DOS82x 169
DP620 170

Contents of Part 2(2)

DPS620 171
DSP 173
EVS(S) 176
EVS(T) 179
MB 181
MBS 185
MI 187
MIL 190
MODCHAN 193
MR 194
MVB 197
MVICHAN 202
MVINODE 207
PARDAT(B) 209
PARDAT(I) 212

Contents of Part 2(2)

CONTENTS (continued)

PARDAT(II) 213
PARDAT(IL) 214
PARDAT(NB) 215
PARDAT(NI) 216
PARDAT(R) 217
PARDATS(NB) 218
PARDATS(NI) 219
PB 220
PBS 224
PM632 231
PM633 233
PM634 235
SC610 237

Contents of Part 2(2)

Appendix A S800 via PROFIBUS in Advant Controller 110/160

Overview A-1
General Differences of S800 I/O for PROFIBUS and AF100 ....A-1
Activation of channels..A-2
I/O Configuration in UPRM Data A-3
Call Names A-4
Analog Process Values A-5

Data Sheets

PB_ACS600 ....A-6
PB_AI810...A-12
PB_AI810S A-17
PB_AI820...A-20
PB_AI820S A-26
PB_AI830...A-29
PB_AI830S A-36
PB_AI835...A-39
PB_AI835S A-50
PB_AO810 ....A-53
PB_AO810S...A-58
PB_AO820 ....A-62
PB_AO820S...A-68
CI830...A-72
PB_DI81x...A-79
PB_DI81xS A-84
PB_DI82x...A-86
PB_DI82xS A-91
PB_DO81x A-93
PB_DO81xS...A-103
PB_DO820 ....A-105
PB_DO820S...A-115

ILLUSTRATIONS

Contents of Part 1(2)

Figure 1. Example of Head 2
Figure 2. Example of Summary 2
Figure 3. Example of Picture 3
Figure 4. General Representation 3
Figure 5. Example of Terminal Description 4
Figure 6. Example of an Advant Controller 110 Process Station 7
Figure A-1. Activate DI channels in the INIT task of FCB A-3

TABLES

Contents of Part 1(2)

Table 1. Description of DIAG (S800 I/O modules) 8
Table 2. Description of bits for terminal STATUS 9
Table 3. Terminal EV_ERR, error conditions for events 11
Table 4. List of Element Types and Call Names 11
Table 5. Memory Requirements for Data Base Elements, Modules and Signals 15
Table 6. Memory Requirements for Data Base Elements, Common Data 18
Table 7. Memory Requirements for Data Base Elements, Event Handling 19
Table 8. Memory Requirements for Data Base Elements, MVI 20
Table 9. Execution Times for Data Base Elements, Modules and Signals 21
Table 10. Execution Times for Data Base Elements, Data Sets 24
Table 11. Execution Times for Data Base Elements, Common Data 24
Table 12. Execution Times for Data Base Elements, Event Handling and MVI 25
Table 13. Execution of Event Detection Functions 27
Table 14. Bus Load in Percent for DSP Elements 28
Table 15. Bus Load in Percent for S800 I/O Modules 28

Introduction

This chapter is an introduction to data sheets for data base elements in Advant Controller 110.

Overview

Advant Controller 110 is a Programmable Logic Controller (PLC) system for industrial processes. The system provides a PC programming language and a data base element concept.

The data base elements provide a software concept for the representation of:

- The module and signals of
  - The CPU module
  - The process I/O modules and their subordinated signals
  - The communication modules
- The common data (DAT/PARDAT)
- The transfer of common data from/to other targets via Data Sets (DSP) or MVI Data Blocks (MVB)
- The transfer of event data via Event Set Send (EVS(S)) or Event Set Transit (EVS(T))

In Advant Controller 110 there is a common data area within the target system for the DAT and PARDAT data base elements. There are a common data extended area and a common data event queue area for further internal data (see Table 6). Control modules (CONTRM, …) read and write the other process values directly from/to the related I/O modules connected via the backplane I/O bus.

The data base elements for Advant Controller 110 fulfil three main tasks:

1. They represent process signals, including error signals connectable to PC programs
2. They show configuration data for the initialization of I/O modules or common data area elements
3. They include descriptions belonging to the data base element (names, …)

Data Sheets for Data Base Elements

This description contains the data sheets for all data base elements available for Advant Controller 110.

You can use the information in the data sheets for two purposes:

1. To interpret the meaning of the data viewed in element pictures on the Engineering Station.
2. To check available data types, values and ranges for your modifications of the element contents.

Contents of a Data Sheet for Data Base Elements

Head of the Data Sheet

The head of a data sheet shows in the upper right corner the call name(s) of the element(s) and in the upper left corner the data base element type.

Data Base Element Type
Call Name

AI module
AI610

Figure 1. Example of Head

Element Type

The element type gives a short description of the data base element. For data base elements of type module or signal the first two characters correspond to the first two characters of the hardware ID.

Call Name

The call name of a data base element describing modules and signals corresponds to the ID of the related modules (for example AI610). For other elements the call name is equal to the element name or is a short mnemonic of the element name.

On an Engineering Station you create a data base element instance by entering the element’s call name. Note that some elements are automatically created with others. Their call names can not be used for creation.

Summary

The summary provides a brief description of the element(s).

AI610 is a module for handling of analog input signals.

By means of the call name AI610 an Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type AI module
- 32 data base elements of type Analog Input

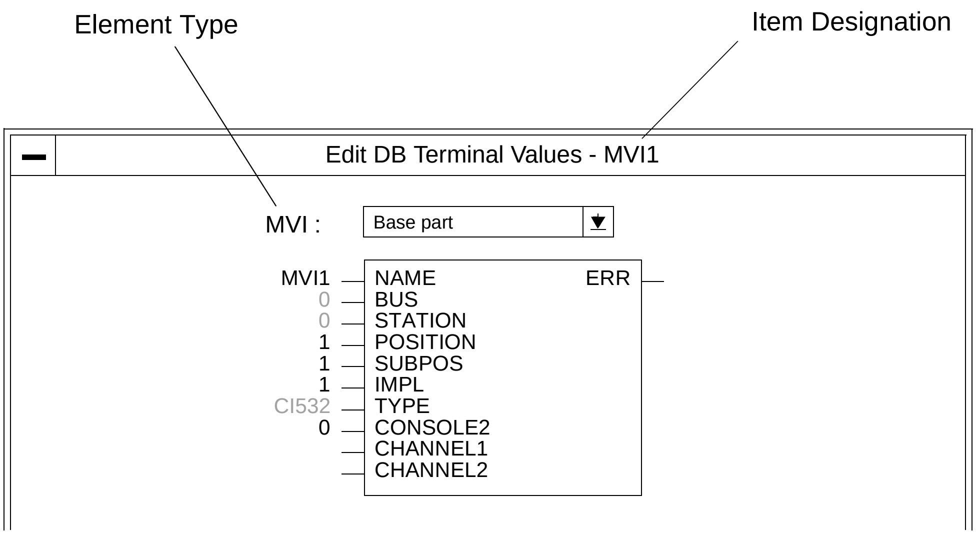
Figure 2. Example of Summary

Picture

The picture shows the element in the same way as it is displayed on the Engineering Station.

The symbol on the top middle of the display shows the header part with the element type. A graphic symbol that looks like a PC element is shown below it.

Simple data base elements consist of one single graphic symbol, whereas more complex elements are split into several graphic symbols. Each symbol has a name that is listed in the header part and the symbol shown below it corresponds to the currently selected name. The data sheet of data base elements with more than one symbol start with an overview picture including all symbols. This overview picture cannot be displayed on the Engineering Station.



Edit DB Terminal Values - MVI1

MVI : Base part

MVI1 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
1 — POSITION
1 — SUBPOS
1 — IMPL
CI532 — TYPE
0 — CONSOLE2
— CHANNEL1
— CHANNEL2
ERR —

Figure 3. Example of Picture

In Advant Controller 110 the graphic symbol of a data base element has the following general representation:

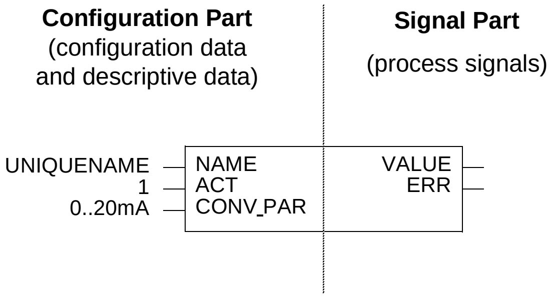


Figure 4. General Representation

Graphic Symbol

The graphic symbol is a box with terminals representing each data value. Configuration and descriptive data are shown to the left, process signals to the right. The names inside the picture are terminal names to identify the data. They are used for connections of PC elements to data base elements. VALUE is the default name when connecting. The configuration and description data is entered outside the box at the terminal names.

Item Designation

A unique identification of a module is given by the contents of the terminals BUS, STATION, POSITION and SUBPOS. The signals on each module have running numbers beginning with 1.

Each element is created with a unique item designation that is used to identify it. For some elements the item designation equals to the call name plus a consecutive number. For other elements a common type of item designations is used. Normally a group of similar elements will have the same type of item designation. For instance the data base element with item designation AIx.y corresponds to analog input signal number y of analog input module x.

Terminals

The terminal table presents detailed information concerning the properties of each data base element terminal.

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	MVIx	–	Unique module **NAME.**	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” below.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the carrier module.	
SUBPOS	user	0	–	**SUB**module **POS**ition in the carrier module. Values: 0 (not specified), 1, 2	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–

1 **2** **3** **4** **5** **6**

Figure 5. Example of Terminal Description

1. **Terminal name**.
   Each available property in the element has its own terminal with a terminal name. The terminal name is unique within the element.
2. **Value entered by**.
   This column describes whether it is up to you or the system to enter values on this terminal.

   user means that a user specified value usually should be entered by Engineering Station.

   system means that the value of this terminal is updated by the system.

   predef means that the value of this terminal has been predetermined and is already present in the system. A predefined value can not be changed by the user.

   PC means that a PC element is usually connected to this terminal.
3. **Default value**.
4. **PC connection data type**.
   If a PC programs can read a data base terminal, this is indicated with ***(r)***. If it can read and write to it, this is indicated by ***(r/w)***. The data type is one of the following:

B	for Boolean
I	for Integer (16 bits)
IL	for IntegerLong (32 bits)
R	for Real
5. **Description**.
   A short description of the terminal and a list of terminal values.
6. **Remarks**.
   Short notes about restrictions, limitations, ranges, etc.

Address terminals

The Advant Controller 110 can interface a large number of different objects, such as hardware modules, stations, controllers and I/O modules. Since the hardware modules, stations, controllers and I/O modules perform different functions and some of them can exist in multiple copies, there has to be a way to uniquely address one object.

Each *hardware module data base element* has to be given a unique address. The address comprises the terminals BUS, STATION, POSITION to exactly specify the unique hardware module performing the function. Hardware modules to be inserted in a Carrier Modules additionally contain the SUBPOS terminal.

Other data base elements may contain a subset of the address terminals, such as BUS and STATION, or use BUSNO and STNNO to specify a station, controller or unit instead of a hardware module.

S600 I/O modules

- The **BUS** terminal is not used and always set to 0.

- The **STATION** terminal is not used and always set to 0.
- The **POSITION** terminal specifies the position (physical slot) in the Advant Controller 100 rack or in one of its I/O sub-stations. The value of the POSITION terminal is calculated as the I/O sub-station number (1..7) or 0 for the controller rack, multiplied by 100 plus the position in the rack (1..20).

  Examples:

  POSITION = 213 refers to an I/O module in sub-station 2 on rack position 13.
  POSITION = 11 refers to an I/O module in the controller rack itself at position 11.

S800 I/O modules

Advant Controller 160 interfaces S800 I/O stations and S800 I/O modules on Advant Fieldbus 100 or PROFIBUS.

- The **BUS** terminal refers to the bus number specified in the AF100 Communication Interface module (for example CI626) or PROFIBUS Interface module CI830.
- The **STATION** terminal specifies a unique station on the bus given in terminal BUS.
- The **POSITION** terminal specifies the position of an S800 I/O station in one of its clusters. The value of the POSITION terminal is calculated as the cluster number (1…7) or 0 for the base I/O station, multiplied by 100 plus the position in the station (1…12), or 0 for the Communication Interface module for Advant Fieldbus 100 e.g. CI810 or PROFIBUS Interface module CI830.

  Examples:

  POSITION = 209 refers to an I/O module in I/O cluster 2 at position 9.
  POSITION = 10 refers to an I/O module in the I/O station itself at position 10.

S500 I/O submodules

S500 I/O modules are plugged in a carrier module, for example SC610, or in a processor module. A Submodule address has an additional terminal **SUBPOS**, the position of the submodule in the carrier module (1 or 2).

Stations on Advant Fieldbus 100

Data base elements that represent a station on Advant Fieldbus 100 use

- **BUS** or **BUSNO**, specifying on what communication link the object is located. The allowed values for the bus number are 0 to 255.
- **STATION** or **STNNO**, specifying a unique station, if the BUS contains more than one station. The allowed values for a station number are 1 to 80.

NOTE

These four terminals can not be changed on-line.

BUS = 0, STATION = 0, POSITION = 0, SUBPOS=0 means: Actual address is not specified. However, it has to be specified before generating target code.

Advant Controller 110 Process Station

Base Station

Position:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	PM632	CI615	DI610	DI610	DI610	DI610	DI610	DI610	DI610	SC610
	DI610	DI610	DI610	DO610	DO610	DO610	DO610	AI610	AI610	AO610
Position:	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20

I/O Station 1

Position:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	(10)
	CI610	DI610	DI610	DI610	DI610	DI610	DI610	DI610	DI610	SA610
	DI610	DI610	DI610	DO610	DO610	DO610	DO610	AI610	AI610	AO610
Position:	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20

I/O Station 2

•
•
•

NOTE

The power supply SA610 is not represented by a data base element.

Figure 6. Example of an Advant Controller 110 Process Station

General Notes and Limitations

Name Limitations

Names of data base element instances may include most characters except space ( ). Generally the maximum length of a name is 20 characters, but some elements may have further restrictions stated in the list of terminals. If no name is specified during creation the name of a data base element instance is set according to the item designation rules, and it can be changed to a more significant one later.

NAME Terminal

All elements can be given a unique user name allowing a second identifying method.
The default user name for the element is the item designation.

IMPL, ACT Terminals

IMPL and ACT can be modified to determine the initialization of a module or signal after next download of configuration data.

IMPL = 0	means the module (and its signals) is spare and will not be initialized.
IMPL = 1	means the module is implemented.
ACT = 0	means the signal is spare and will not be activated after module initializing.
ACT = 1	means the signal is active.

The initialization of modules and their signals will always be done after start-up of the Advant Controller 110 system or after on-line change of the data base element. The configuration values for the I/O modules are stored on the Advant Controller 110 CPU module.

DIAG Terminal of S800 I/O Modules

The following table defines the bits of terminal DIAG for S800 I/O modules.

Table 1. Description of DIAG (S800 I/O modules)

Bit	Value	Description
0	OPERATIONAL	The I/O module is operational, working okay.
1	OSP	The I/O module has detected loss of communication with the Communication Interface (e.g. CI810) module and entered the OSP (Output Set as Predetermined) state. It will automatically be taken into operation again by the system.
2	READY	The module has its parameters and will automatically be taken in operation by the system.
3	NOT CONFIGURED	The module has not its configuration parameters. The system will automatically send down the parameters and take the module into operation.

Table 1. Description of DIAG (S800 I/O modules) (Continued)

Bit	Value	Description
4	ERROR	The module or the system has detected a faulty module or the communication with the module is broken. *Replace the I/O module, if the module shows a red LED.*
5	INITIATION	The module is performing an initiation. The system will automatically configure the module and take it into operation.
6	MAINTENANCE	Not reported by any I/O module.
7	STATE: 7	Undefined state #7. Please report to ABB Service.
8	NO CONFIGURATION	Default value when creating the data base element. The system will automatically doweled the configuration and take the module into operation. It is also reported when the IMPL (Implemented) flag is set to 0. *Set IMPL to 1.*
9	OSP (FORCED)	The Communication module (e.g. CI810) has detected that it has not been accessed by the Controller within expected time and forced all output modules into the OSP (Output Set as Pre-determined) state. It will automatically be taken into operation again by the system.
10	WRONG TYPE	The I/O module and the data base configuration does not comply. *Change the I/O module or replace the data base element with the appropriate type.*
11	CONFIGURING	The CI810 module reports this when performing configuration of the I/O module.
12	ERROR (FORCED)	The Communication module (e.g. CI810) has detected an error on the I/O module. *Replace the I/O module*.
13	HW MISSING	The I/O module is not inserted in its position. *Insert the I/O module*.
14	STATE: 14	Undefined state #14. Please report to ABB Service.
15	STATE: 15	Undefined state #14. Please report to ABB Service.

STATUS Terminal of AIS, AOS, DIS, and DOS Elements

The following table defines the bits of terminal STATUS for Extended Data Base elements AIS, AOS, DIS, and DOS.

Table 2. Description of bits for terminal STATUS

Bit	Name	Description
1	ACT	Value of terminal ACT.
2	ERROR	Value of terminal ERR.

Table 2. Description of bits for terminal STATUS (Continued)

Bit	Name	Description
3	DISTURBANCE	Sum error bit.
4	UPDATE_BLK	Input: Blocked by AdvaSoft or forced by engineering tool. Output: Manual mode was set by AdvaSoft.
5	ALARM_UNACK	Unacknowledged alarm pending.
6	ALARM_BLK	0=normal operation 1=limit check events are disabled.
7	AL_PERIOD_BLK	Value of terminal EV_STAT.
8	ERR_CTRL	Value of terminal EV_ERR.
9	VALUE	DIS, DOS: Value of terminal VALUE. AIS, AOS: Not applicable.
10-12	RES	Not applicable.
13	FORCE_CMD	Forcing is active.
14	UPDATE_BLK_CMD or MAN_AUTO_CMD	Inputs: UPDATE_BLK function is activated. Outputs: Flag UPDATE_BLK will be set.
15	ALARM_BLK_CMD	ALARM_BLK function is activated, the corresponding flag ALARM_BLK will be set.
16	ACK_CMD	Alarms will be acknowledged and ALARM_UNACK flag will be reset.
17	ABOVE_HI_LIM2	AIS: Value of terminal VALUE>H2 AOS, DIS, DOS: Not applicable.
18	ABOVE_HI_LIM1	AIS: Value of terminal VALUE>H1 AOS: Value of terminal VALUE=HI. DIS, DOS: Not applicable.
19	BELOW_LO_LIM1	AIS: Value of terminal VALUE<L1 AOS: Value of terminal VALUE=LO. DIS, DOS: Not applicable.
20	BELOW_LO_LIM2	AIS: Value of terminal VALUE<L2 AOS, DIS, DOS: Not applicable.
21-32	–	Not used.

EV_ERR Terminal, Error Conditions Generating Events

The following table defines the error conditions that generate an event for Extended Data Base elements AIS, AOS, DIS, and DOS. Events are always generated if EV_ERR = 1. A change in the ERR terminal or CALC_ERR terminal triggers the event.

Table 3. Terminal EV_ERR, error conditions for events

SOURCE	**ERR**	**CALC_ERR**	**Error condition**	**Event generated**	
				EV_ERR=0	**EV_ERR=1**
HW	1 -> 0	–	no	no	yes
HW	0 -> 1	–	yes	no	yes
PC	–	1 -> 0	no	no	yes
PC	–	0 -> 1	yes	no	yes
MMI	–	–	no	no	no
RECEIVE	–	–	of sender	no	no

Creation and Modification of Data Base Elements

Creation and modification of data base elements may be done only by means of an Engineering Station (for example Advant Station 120/125 Engineering Station).

Technical Description

The technical description of the I/O modules can be found in the manual *Advant Controller 110 Technical Description.*

List of Element Types and Call Names

The following table shows the relation between element types and call names.

Table 4. List of Element Types and Call Names

Data Base Element Type	**Call Name(s)**
AdvantFieldbus 100	CI626, CI627
AF 100 Station	AF100S
AI Calculated	AIC
AI event from MVB	AIMVB
AI module	AI610, AI620, AI625, AI630, AI635, AI810, AI820
Analog Input (1)	AIS, AIS610, AIS620, AIS625, AIS630, AIS635, AIS810, AIS820

Table 4. List of Element Types and Call Names (Continued)

Data Base Element Type	Call Name(s)
Analog Output (1)	AOS, AOS610, AOS650, AOS810, AOS820
AO module	AO610, AO650, AO810, AO820
Boolean Data	DAT(B), MB
Boolean Param	PARDAT(B), PARDATS(NB)
Boolean Value	MBS
Carrier Module	SC610
DataSet Peripheral	DSP
DI Calculated	DIC
DI event from MVB	DIMVB
Digital Input (1)	DIS, DIS610, DIS620, DIS621, DIS622, DIS635, DIS636, DIS650, DIS651, DIS652, DIS810, DIS811, DIS814, DIS820, DIS821
DI module	DI610, DI620, DI621, DI622, DI635, DI636, DI650, DI651, DI652, DI810, DI811, DI814, DI820, DI821
Digital Output (1)	DOS, DOS610, DOS620, DOS625, DOS630, DOS810, DOS811, DOS814, DOS815,DOS820, DOS821
DO module	DO610, DO620, DO625, DO630, DO810, DO811, DO814, DO815,DO820, DO821
DP module	DP620
Event Set (Send)	EVS(S)
Event Set (Transit)	EVS(T)
Integer Data	DAT(I), MI
Integer Param	PARDAT(I), PARDATS(NI)
IntegerLong Data	DAT(IL), MIL
IntegerLong Param	PARDAT(IL)
MFB Master	CI671
MFB Slave	CI670
MFB Slave Node (1)	CIS670
MMI Data Object	DAT_DAT
MMI Data Object AI	DAT_AI
MMI Data Object AO	DAT_AO

Table 4. List of Element Types and Call Names (Continued)

Data Base Element Type	Call Name(s)
MMI Data Object DI	DAT_DI
MMI Data Object DO	DAT_DO
Modbus Channel	MODCHAN
MVI	CI532
MVI Channel	MVICHAN
MVI Data Block	MVB
MVI Node	MVINODE
Packed Bool. Param	PARDAT(NB)
Packed Integer Data	DAT(II)
Packed Int. Param	PARDAT(II), PARDAT(NI)
Processor Module	PM632, PM633, PM634
PROFIBUS-DP	PB
Pulse (1)	DPS620
Real Data	DAT(R), MR
Real Param	PARDAT(R)
RTD module	AI830
RTD Input (1)	AIS830
S600 Bus Ext. Base	CI610
S600 Bus Ext. I/O	CI615
S800 I/O Station	CI810
TC module	AI835
TC Input (1)	AIS835
TYRAK-L	TYRAK_L

(1) Element type which can not be created directly.

References between data base elements:

EVS(S)	—— *unique* ——>	AIC, DIC, AIMVB, AIS, AOS, DIMVB, DIS, DIS650, DIS651, DIS652, DOS, MB
AIMVB, DIMVB	—— *multiple* ——>	MVB
DSP, MVB	—— *multiple* ——>	DAT(B), DAT(I), DAT(II), DAT(IL), DAT(R)

DAT_AI, DAT_AO, DAT_DI, DAT_DO, DAT_DAT	—— *multiple* ——>	DAT(B), DAT(I), DAT(II), DAT(IL), DAT(R)
CI671	—— *unique* ——>	TYRAK_L
CI532	—— *unique* ——>	MVICHAN
PM632, PM633	—— *unique* ——>	MODCHAN, MVICHAN
PM634	—— *unique* ——>	MODCHAN, MVICHAN, PB

“*multiple*” means that multiple references to one instance can be defined,
“*unique*” means that the element’s instance can be referenced only once.

Memory Requirements

The different memory requirements with respect to the connected terminals for the data base elements in Advant Controller 110 are listed in the following tables:

(n = number of connections to signal terminals of the same module)

Table 5. Memory Requirements for Data Base Elements, Modules and Signals

Call Name and Terminals	Config. data (bytes)	Common data descr. (bytes)	Common data (bytes)	Common data extended (bytes)	Additional system data (bytes)	Input connect. (GET) (bytes)	Output connect. (PUT) (bytes)
AF100S	40	–	–	–	8	–	–
WARNING, ERR, SNA	–	–	–	–	–	10 + 4 × n	–
ACT to BIT32	–	–	–	–	–	10 + 6 × n	–
AIS610	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
VALUE only	–	–	–	–	–	10 + 4 × n	–
ERR, VALUE	–	–	–	–	–	10 + 8 × n	–
AI620, AI625	602/538	–	–	–	–	–	–
ERR	–	–	–	–	–	12	–
AIS620, AIS625	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
VALUE only	–	–	–	–	–	10 + 4 × n	–
ERR, VALUE	–	–	–	–	–	10 + 8 × n	–
VALUE>H2	–	–	–	–	–	10 + 4 × n	–
VALUE>H1	–	–	–	–	–	10 + 4 × n	–
VALUE<L1	–	–	–	–	–	10 + 4 × n	–
VALUE<L2	–	–	–	–	–	10 + 4 × n	–
AI630, AI635	466/618	–	–	–	–	–	–
ERR	–	–	–	–	–	12	–
AIS630, AIS635	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
VALUE only	–	–	–	–	–	10 + 4 × n	–
ERR, VALUE	–	–	–	–	–	10 + 8 × n	–
VALUE>H2	–	–	–	–	–	10 + 4 × n	–
VALUE>H1	–	–	–	–	–	10 + 4 × n	–
VALUE<L1	–	–	–	–	–	10 + 4 × n	–
VALUE<L2	–	–	–	–	–	10 + 4 × n	–
AI810	212	–	–	–	8	–	–
ERR, WARNING	–	–	–	–	–	12 + 4 × n	–
DIAG	–	–	–	–	–	14	–
AIS810	–	–	–	–	–	12 + 4 × n	–
ERR, VALUE	–	–	–	–	–	12 + 8 × n	–
AI830, AI835	276	–	–	–	8	–	–
ERR, WARNING	–	–	–	–	–	12 + 4 × n	–
DIAG	–	–	–	–	–	14	–
AIS830, AIS835	–	–	–	–	–	12 + 6 × n	–
ERR, VALUE	–	–	–	–	–	12 + 12 × n	–

Table 5. Memory Requirements for Data Base Elements, Modules and Signals (Continued)

Call Name and Terminals	**Config. data (bytes)**	**Common data descr. (bytes)**	**Common data (bytes)**	**Common data exten–ded (bytes)**	**Additional system data (bytes)**	**Input con–nect. (GET) (bytes)**	**Output con–nect. (PUT) (bytes)**
AO610, AO650 ERR	32/206 –	– –	– –	– –	– –	– 12	– –
AOS610, AOS650 VALUE only ERR and VALUE	– – –	– – –	– – –	– – –	– – –	– 10 + 4 × n 10 + 8 × n	– 10 + 4 × n 10 + 4 × n
AO810 ERR, WARNING DIAG	196	– – –	– – –	– – –	16 – –	– 12 + 4 × n 14	– 12 + 4 × n 14
AOS810	–	–	–	–	–	12 + 4 × n	12 + 4 × n
CI532 ERR	70 –	– –	– –	– –	26 –	– 14	– –
CI610, CI615 ERR	32 –	– –	– –	– –	– –	– 12	– –
CI626 ERR	68 –	– –	– –	– –	10 –	– 12	– –
CI627 ERR	68 –	– –	– –	– –	10 –	– 12	– –
CI670 ERR	338 –	– –	– –	– –	– –	– –	– –
CI671 ERR	84 –	– –	– –	– –	266 –	– 12	– –
CI810 ERR, WARNING DIAG	64 – –	– – –	– – –	– – –	16 – –	– – –	– 12 + 4 × n 14
TYRAK_L	28	–	–	–	–	–	–
DI610, DI620, DI621, DI622 ERR	32 –	– –	– –	– –	– –	– 12	– –
DIS610, DIS620, DIS621, DIS622 VALUE only ERR and VALUE	– – –	– – –	– – –	– – –	– – –	– 10 + 6 × n 10 + 12 × n	– – –
DI635, DI636 ERR	32 –	– –	– –	– –	– –	– 12	– –
DIS635, IS636 VALUE only ERR and VALUE	– – –	– – –	– – –	– – –	– – –	– 10 + 6 × n 10 + 12 × n	– – –

Table 5. Memory Requirements for Data Base Elements, Modules and Signals (Continued)

Call Name and Terminals	**Config. data (bytes)**	**Common data descr. (bytes)**	**Common data (bytes)**	**Common data exten–ded (bytes)**	**Additional system data (bytes)**	**Input con–nect. (GET) (bytes)**	**Output con–nect. (PUT) (bytes)**
DI650, DI651, DI652	602	72 (1)	–	2 (1)	–	–	–
ERR	–	–	–	–	–	12	–
DIS650, DIS651, DIS652	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
VALUE only	–	–	–	–	–	10 + 6 × n	–
ERR and VALUE	–	–	–	–	–	10 + 12 × n	–
DI81x	264	–	–	–	8	–	–
ERR, WARNING	–	–	–	–	–	–	12 + 4 × n
DIAG	–	–	–	–	–	–	14
DI82x	168	–	–	–	8	–	–
ERR, WARNING	–	–	–	–	–	–	12 + 4 × n
DIAG	–	–	–	–	–	–	14
DIS81x, DIS82x							
VALUE only	–	–	–	–	–	12 + 4 × n	–
ERR and VALUE	–	–	–	–	–	12 + 8 × n	–
DO610, DO620, DO630	32	–	–	–	–	–	–
ERR	–	–	–	–	–	12	–
DOS610, DOS620, DOS630	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
VALUE only	–	–	–	–	–	10 + 6 × n	10 + 6 × n
ERR and VALUE	–	–	–	–	–	10 + 12 × n	10 + 6 × n
DO81x	264	–	–	–	16	–	–
ERR, WARNING	–	–	–	–	–	12 + 4 × n	12 + 4 × n
DIAG	–	–	–	–	–	14	14
DO82x	168	–	–	–	16	–	–
ERR, WARNING	–	–	–	–	–	12 + 4 × n	12 + 4 × n
DIAG	–	–	–	–	–	14	14
DOS81x, DOS82x							
VALUE only	–	–	–	–	–	12 + 4 × n	12 + 4 × n
DP620	202	–	–	–	–	–	–
ERR	–	–	–	–	–	12	–
DPS620	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
VALUE only	–	–	–	–	–	10 + 4 × n	10 + 4 × n
ERR and VALUE	–	–	–	–	–	10 + 8 × n	10 + 4 × n
DSP	14	20 + 4 × m (3)	4	2	8	–	–
VALID	–	–	–	–	–	4	4
ERR	–	–	–	–	–	4	4

Table 5. Memory Requirements for Data Base Elements, Modules and Signals (Continued)

Call Name and Terminals	**Config. data (bytes)**	**Common data descr. (bytes)**	**Common data (bytes)**	**Common data exten–ded (bytes)**	**Additional system data (bytes)**	**Input con–nect. (GET) (bytes)**	**Output con–nect. (PUT) (bytes)**
PB	70	–	–	–	–	–	–
ERR	–	–	–	–	–	10	–
DIAG	–	–	–	–	–	10	–
PBS	550	–	–	–	–	–	–
DIAG	–	–	–	–	–	16	–
ERR	–	–	–	–	–	14	–
Boolean	–	–	–	–	–	12 + 6 × n	12 + 6 × n
Packed Boolean	–	–	–	–	–	14 + 6 × n	14 + 6 × n
Integer	–	–	–	–	–	12 + 6 × n	12 + 6 × n
Integer Long	–	–	–	–	–	12 + 6 × n	12 + 6 × n
Real	–	–	–	–	–	12 + 6 × n	12 + 6 × n
PM632, PM633, PM634	52	–	–	–	–	–	–
ERR, CHECKERR, PBATTWAR, PBATT	–	–	–	–	–	6 + 4 × p (2)	–

(1) only if referenced by EVS(S), see Table 7
(2) p = number of connections to terminals of the same module
(3) m = number of DAT elements referenced

Table 6. Memory Requirements for Data Base Elements, Common Data

Call Name and Terminals	**Config. data (bytes)**	**Common data descr. (bytes)**	**Common data (bytes)**	**Additional system data (bytes)**	**Input con–nect. (GET) (bytes)**	**Output con–nect. (PUT) (bytes)**
DAT(B)	–	1	8	–	–	–
VALID	–	–	–	–	4	4
VALUE, VALUE2, …,VALUE32	–	–	–	–	6 each	4 each
DAT(I)	–	1	6	–	–	–
VALID	–	–	–	–	4	4
VALUE	–	–	–	–	4	4
DAT(II)	–	1	6	–	–	–
VALID	–	–	–	–	4	4
VALUE	–	–	–	–	4	4
VALUE2	–	–	–	–	4	4
DAT(IL)	–	1	6	–	–	–
VALID	–	–	–	–	4	4
VALUE	–	–	–	–	4	4
DAT(R)	–	1	6	–	–	–
VALID	–	–	–	–	4	4
VALUE	–	–	–	–	4	4

Table 6. Memory Requirements for Data Base Elements, Common Data (Continued)

Call Name and Terminals	**Config. data (bytes)**	**Common data descr. (bytes)**	**Common data (bytes)**	**Additional system data (bytes)**	**Input con– nect. (GET) (bytes)**	**Output con– nect. (PUT) (bytes)**
PARDAT(B)	–	7	4	–	–	–
VALUE, VALUE2, …,VALUE 32	–	–	–	–	6each	4 each
PARDAT(I)	–	7	4	–	–	–
VALUE	–	–	–	–	4	4
PARDAT(II)	–	7	4	–	–	–
VALUE	–	–	–	–	4	4
VALUE2	–	–	–	–	4	4
PARDAT(IL)	–	7	4	–	–	–
VALUE	–	–	–	–	4	4
PARDAT(NI)	–	7	4	–	–	–
VALUE	–	–	–	–	4	4
PARDAT(R)	–	7	4	–	–	–
VALUE	–	–	–	–	4	4

Table 7. Memory Requirements for Data Base Elements, Event Handling

Call Name and Terminals	**Common data descr. (bytes)**	**Common data exten– ded (bytes)**	**Additional system data (bytes)**	**Input con– nect. (GET) (bytes)**	**Output con– nect. (PUT) (bytes)**
AIC	56	44	–	–	–
ERR	–	–	–	4	4
NORM_TR	–	–	–	4	–
ERR	–	–	–	4	4
VALUE	–	–	–	4	4
EN_HI2	–	–	–	4	4
HI_LIM2	–	–	–	4	4
EN_HI1	–	–	–	4	4
HI_LIM1	–	–	–	4	4
EN_LO1	–	–	–	4	4
LO_LIM1	–	–	–	4	4
EN_LO2	–	–	–	4	4
LO_LIM2	–	–	–	4	4
HYST	–	–	–	4	4
AIMVB, DIMVB	50	6/4	–	–	–
NORM_TR	–	–	–	4	4
ERR	–	–	–	4	–
DIC	34	14	–	–	–
NORM_TR	–	–	–	4	4
ERR	–	–	–	4	–
VALUE	–	–	–	4	4
DI650, DI651, DI652	72 (1)	2 (1)	–	–	–

Table 7. Memory Requirements for Data Base Elements, Event Handling (Continued)

Call Name and Terminals	**Common data descr. (bytes)**	**Common data exten–ded (bytes)**	**Additional system data (bytes)**	**Input con–nect. (GET) (bytes)**	**Output con–nect. (PUT) (bytes)**
EVS(S)	46	172	3628/20728 (2)	–	–
CLEAR_Q	–	–	–	4	4
Q_EMPTY	–	–	–	4	–
WARNING	–	–	–	4	–
ERR	–	–	–	4	–
EVS(T)	46	174	3116/20216 (2)	–	–
CLEAR_Q	–	–	–	4	4
Q_EMPTY	–	–	–	4	–
WARNING	–	–	–	4	–
ERR	–	–	–	4	–

(1) only if referenced by EVS(S)
(2) QUEUE=NORMAL/QUEUE=EXTENDED

Table 8. Memory Requirements for Data Base Elements, MVI

Call Name and Terminals	**Config. data (bytes)**	**Common data descr. (bytes)**	**Common data extended (bytes)**	**Additional system data (bytes)**	**Input con–nect. (GET) (bytes)**	**Output con–nect. (PUT) (bytes)**
MODCHAN	18	–	–	–	–	–
ERR	–	–	–	–	10 + 4 × r (2)	–
CTR_RES	–	–	–	–	10 + 4 × r (2)	14
REQ_CTR, CRC_ERR, CHAR_ERR	–	–	–	–	10 + 4 × r (2)	–
MVB	36	62 + 4 × r(1)(2)	22	4	–	–
BLOCKED	–	–	–	–	4	4
EXECUTE	–	–	–	–	4	4
EXECDONE	–	–	–	–	4	–
VALID	–	–	–	–	4	4
ERR	–	–		–	4	–
MVICHAN	78	16	64	16	10	–
ERR	–	–	–	–	4	–
DSR	–	–	–	–	4	–
DCD	–	–	–	–	4	–
CTS	–	–	–	–	4	–
RI	–	–	–	–	4	–
CTRLERR	–	–	–	–	4	–
MVINODE	176	14	0	4	10	–
STATUS1	–	–	–	–	4	–
STATUS2	–	–	–	–	4	–
STATUS3	–	–	–	–	4	–
ERR	–	–	–	–	4	–

(1) add 24 if referenced by AIMVB or DIMVB
(2) r = number of connections

Execution Times of GET and PUT Elements

The following execution time table is valid for connections from PC element terminals to the specified data base element terminal. The resulting execution time has to be added to the runtime of the control module.

If, for a module, no ERR terminal of a signal is accessed from a control module, use the formula given at VALUE only of the signal.

If, for a module, at least one ERR of a signal is accessed from a control module, use the formula given at ERR, VALUE of the signal.

n = number of connections to the same module

t = 4 microseconds for transfer within base station
10 microseconds for transfer from/to I/O station (via CI610/CI615)

Table 9. Execution Times for Data Base Elements, Modules and Signals

Call Name and Terminals	Connection to a PC element	
	Input terminal GET element (μs)	**Output terminal PUT element (μs)**
AF100S WARNING, ERR, SNA ACT to BIT32	 $40 + 10 \times n$ $40 + 9 \times n$	 – –
AI610 ERR	 $24 + t$	 –
AI620, AI625 ERR	 $24 + t$	 –
AI630, AI635 ERR	 $24 + t$	 –
AI810 ERR, WARN DIAG	 $470 + 190 \times (n - 1)$ 62	 – –
AI830, AI835 ERR, WARNING DIAG	 $470 + 190 \times (n - 1)$ 62	 – –
AIS610 VALUE only ERR, VALUE	 $8 + n \times (19 + t)$ $8 + n \times (23 + t)$	 – –
AIS620, AIS625 VALUE only ERR and VALUE VALUE>H2 VALUE>H1 VALUE<L1 VALUE<L2	 $8 + n \times (19 + t)$ $8 + n \times (23 + t)$ $21 + t + n \times 5$ $21 + t + n \times 5$ $21 + t + n \times 5$ $21 + t + n \times 5$	 – – – – – –

Table 9. Execution Times for Data Base Elements, Modules and Signals (Continued)

Call Name and Terminals	**Connection to a PC element**	
	Input terminal GET element (µs)	**Output terminal PUT element (µs)**
AIS630, AIS635 VALUE only ERR and VALUE VALUE>H2 VALUE>H1 VALUE<L1 VALUE<L2	 8 + n × (19 + t) 8 + n × (23 + t) 21 + t + n × 5 21 + t + n × 5 21 + t + n × 5 21 + t + n × 5	 – – – – – –
AIS810 VALUE only ERR, VALUE	 470 + 190 × (n - 1) 470 + 195 × (n - 1)	 – –
AIS830, AIS835 VALUE only ERR and VALUE VALUE>H2 VALUE>H1 VALUE<L1 VALUE<L2	 470 + 190 × (n - 1) 470 + 195 × (n - 1) 280 + n × 10 280 + n × 10 280 + n × 10 280 + n × 10	 – – – – – –
AO610, AO650 ERR	 24 + t	 –
AO810 ERR, WARNING DIAG	 470 + 190 × (n - 1) 62	 – –
AOS610, AOS650 VALUE only ERR and VALUE	 8 + n × (19 + t) 8 + n × (23 + t)	 5 + n × (4 + t) –
AOS810 VALUE only ERR and VALUE	 470 + 190 × (n-1) 470 + 195 × (n-1)	 470 + 190 × (n - 1) –
CI532 ERR	 24 + t	 –
CI610 ERR	 24 + t	 –
CI615 ERR	 24 + t	 –
CI626, CI627 ERR	 24 + t	 –
CI670, CI671 ERR	 24 + t	 –

Table 9. Execution Times for Data Base Elements, Modules and Signals (Continued)

Call Name and Terminals	Connection to a PC element	
	Input terminal GET element (μs)	**Output terminal PUT element (μs)**
CI810		
ERR, WARNING	470 + 190 × (n - 1)	–
DIAG	62	–
DI610, DI620, DI621, DI622		
ERR	24 + t	–
DI635, DI636		
ERR	24 + t	–
DI650, DI651, DI652		
ERR	24 + t	–
DI81x, DI82x		
ERR, WARNING	470 + 190 × (n - 1)	–
DIAG	62	–
DIS610, DIS620, DIS621, DIS622		
VALUE only	21 + t + n × 5	–
ERR and VALUE	22 + t + n × 8	–
DIS635, DIS636		
VALUE only	21 + t + n × 5	–
ERR and VALUE	22 + t + n × 8	–
DIS650, DIS651, DIS652		
VALUE only	26 + t + n × 7	–
ERR and VALUE	26 + t + n × 9	–
DIS81x, DIS82x		
VALUE only	330 + 11 × (n - 1)	–
ERR and VALUE	330 + 11 × (n - 1)	–
DO610, DO620, DO630		
ERR	24 + t	–
DO81x, DO82x		
ERR, WARNING	470 + 190 × (n - 1)	–
DIAG	62	–
DP620		
ERR	24 + t	–
DO610, DO620, DO630		
VALUE only	21 + t + n × 5	47 + t + n × 6
ERR and VALUE	22 + t + n × 8	–
DO81x, DO82x		
VALUE only	330 + 11 × (n - 1)	330 + 11 × (n - 1)
ERR and VALUE	330 + 11 × (n - 1)	–

Table 9. Execution Times for Data Base Elements, Modules and Signals (Continued)

Call Name and Terminals	**Connection to a PC element**	
	Input terminal GET element (µs)	**Output terminal PUT element (µs)**
DP620		
VALUE only	$6 + n \times (4 + t)$	–
ERR and VALUE	$6 + n \times (10 + t)$	–
PM632, PM633		
ERR	$8 + 15 \times n$	–
CHECKERR		–
PBATTWAR		–
PBATT		–
PM634		
ERR	$8 + 15 \times n$	–
CHECKERR		–
PBATTWAR		–
PBATT		–
SC610		
ERR	$24 + t$	–

Table 10. Execution Times for Data Base Elements, Data Sets

Name	**Connection to a PC element**	
	Input terminal GET element (µs)	**Output terminal PUT element (µs)**
DSP		
VALID	5	–
VALUE	5	–

Table 11. Execution Times for Data Base Elements, Common Data

Name	**Connection to a PC element**	
	Input terminal GET element (µs)	**Output terminal PUT element (µs)**
DAT(B)		
VALID	5	–
VALUE	5	5
VALUE2 to VALUE32	5 each	5 each
DAT(I)		
VALID	5	–
VALUE	5	5

Table 11. Execution Times for Data Base Elements, Common Data

Name	**Connection to a PC element**	
	Input terminal GET element (µs)	**Output terminal PUT element (µs)**
DAT(IL)		
VALID	5	–
VALUE	5	5
DAT(R)		
VALID	5	–
VALUE	5	5
PARDAT(B)		
VALUE	5	5
VALUE2 to VALUE32	5 each	5 each
PARDAT(I)		
VALUE	5	5
PARDAT(II)		
VALUE	5	5
VALUE2	5	5
PARDAT(IL)		
VALUE	5	5
PARDAT(NI)		
VALUE	5	5
PARDAT(R)		
VALUE	5	5

Table 12. Execution Times for Data Base Elements, Event Handling and MVI

Name	**Connection to a PC element**	
	Input terminal GET element (µs)	**Output terminal PUT element (µs)**
AIC		
NORM_TR	5	5
ERR	5	–
VALUE	5	5
EN_HI2	5	5
HI_LIM2	5	5
EN_HI1	5	5
HI_LIM1	5	5
EN_LO1	5	5
LO_LIM1	5	5
EN_LO2	5	5
LO_LIM2	5	5
HYST	5	5

Table 12. Execution Times for Data Base Elements, Event Handling and MVI (Continued)

Name	**Connection to a PC element**	
	Input terminal GET element (µs)	**Output terminal PUT element (µs)**
AIMVB		
NORM_TR	5	5
ERR	5	–
DIC		
NORM_TR	5	5
VALUE	5	5
ERR	5	–
DIMVB		
NORM_TR	5	5
ERR	5	–
EVS(S)		
CLEAR_Q	5	5
Q_EMPTY	5	–
WARNING	5	–
ERR	5	–
EVS(T)		
CLEAR_Q	5	5
Q_EMPTY	5	–
WARNING	5	–
ERR	5	–
MODCHAN		
ERR	8 + 15 × n	–
CTR_RES	8 + 15 × n	8 + 15 × n
REQ_CTR, CRC_ERR, CHAR_ERR	8 + 15 × n	–
MVB		
BLOCKED	5	5
EXECUTE	5	5
EXECDONE	5	–
VALID	5	5
ERR	5	–
MVICHAN	180	–
MVINODE	150	–

Execution Time of Event Detection

The data base elements AI Calculated (AIC) and DI Calculated (DIC) are used for event detection by connecting a PC signal to their VALUE terminals.The data base elements AI event from MVB (AIMVB) and DI event from MVB (DIMVB) are used to convert events received in MVI Data Blocks from MasterPiece 40 to internal event format.

There is a system function assigned to each of the above data base elements that executes event detection. The execution times are listed in the following table:

Table 13. Execution of Event Detection Functions

Call Name	**Execution Time (μs)**
AIC	2 500
DIC	800
AIMVB	400
DIMVB	400

Load on Advant Fieldbus 100

The following table can be taken to calculate the load on Advant Fieldbus 100 when Series 800 I/O modules and DataSet Peripheral elements are used. For S800 I/O modules the bus load depends on the cycle time, for a DSP element on its size and the number of DAT elements.

Example:
Given one S800 I/O station including 2× AI810, 2× AO810, 4× DI810, and 4× DO810, with 128 ms cycle time for the AI and AO modules, and 64 ms for the DI and DO modules, the bus load would calculate as:

$$0.033 + 2 \times 0.197 + 2 \times 0.221 + 4 \times 0.138 + 4 \times 0.146 = 2.005\ \%$$

Table 14. Bus Load in Percent for DSP Elements

Cycle time/ number of DATs	1 ms	2 ms	4 ms	8 ms	16 ms	32 ms	64 ms	128 ms	256 ms	512 ms	1024 ms	2048 ms	4096 ms
1	8.8	4.4	2.2	1.1	0.55	0.275	0.138	0.069	0.034	0.017	0.009	0.004	0.002
2	10.8	5.4	2.7	1.35	0.675	0.338	0.169	0.084	0.042	0.021	0.011	0.005	0.003
3-4	15.6	7.8	3.9	1.95	0.975	0.488	0.244	0.122	0.061	0.030	0.015	0.008	0.004
5-8	25.2	12.6	6.3	3.15	1.575	0.788	0.394	0.197	0.098	0.049	0.025	0.012	0.006

Table 15. Bus Load in Percent for S800 I/O Modules

Cycle time / module	1 ms	2 ms	4 ms	8 ms	16 ms	32 ms	64 ms	128 ms	256 ms	512 ms	1024 ms	2048 ms	4096 ms
CI810	0.033	0.033	0.033	0.033	0.033	0.033	0.033	0.033	0.033	0.033	0.033	0.033	0.033
AI810, AI830, AI835	25.2	12.6	6.3	3.15	1.575	0.788	0.394	0.197	0.098	0.049	0.025	0.012	0.006
AI820	15.6	7.8	3.9	1.95	0.975	0.488	0.244	0.122	0.061	0.03	0.015	0.008	0.004
AO810	25.225	12.625	6.325	3.175	1.6	0.812	0.418	0.221	0.123	0.074	0.049	0.037	0.031
AO820	15.615	7.815	3.915	1.965	0.99	0.503	0.259	0.137	0.076	0.046	0.03	0.023	0.019
DI81x, DI82x	8.8	4.4	2.2	1.1	0.55	0.275	0.138	0.069	0.034	0.017	0.009	0.004	0.002
DO81x, DO82x	8.809	4.409	2.209	1.109	0.559	0.284	0.146	0.077	0.043	0.026	0.017	0.013	0.011

Data Base Elements Listed in Functional Groups

MODULES AND SIGNALS

Processor Modules

PM632 .... *Processor Module* 229
PM633 .... *Processor Module* 231
PM634 .... *Processor Module* 233

Process I/O

AI module

AI610 .... *AI module* 37
AI620 .... *AI module* 38
AI625 .... *AI module* 40
AI630 .... *AI module* 41
AI635 .... *AI module* 43
AI810, AI820 .... *AI module* 45
AI830 .... *RTD module* 47
AI835 .... *TC module* 49

Analog Input

AIS610 .... *Analog Input* 64
AIS620 .... *Analog Input* 65
AIS625 .... *Analog Input* 67
AIS630 .... *Analog Input* 69
AIS635 .... *Analog Input* 71
AIS810, AIS820 .... *Analog Input* 74
AIS830 .... *RTD Input* 76
AIS835 .... *TC Input* 79

AO module

AO610 .... *AO module* 82
AO650 .... *AO module* 83
AO810, AO820 .... *AO module* 84

Analog Output

AOS610 .... *Analog Output* 94

Data Base Elements Listed in Functional Groups (Continued)

AOS650 .... *Analog Output* 95

AOS810, AOS820 .... *Analog Output* 96

DI module

DI610, DI620, DI621, DI622 .... *DI module* 133

DI635, DI636 .... *DI module* 134

DI650, DI651, DI652.................................. *DI module* 135

DI81x, DI82x.. *DI module* 138

Digital Input

DIS610, DIS620, DIS621, DIS622............. *Digital Input* 149

DIS635, DIS636... *Digital Input* 150

DIS650, DIS651, DIS652........................... *Digital Input* 151

DIS81x, DIS82x .... *Digital Input* 152

DO module

DO610, DO620.. *DO module*.................................153

DO625 .... *DO module*.................................154

DO630 .... *DO module*.................................155

DO81x, DO82x .... *DO module*.................................156

Digital Output

DOS610, DOS620 .... *Digital Output* 164

DOS625... *Digital Output* 165

DOS630... *Digital Output* 166

DOS81x, DOS82x...................................... *Digital Output* 167

DP module

DP620.. *DP module* 168

Pulse

DPS620 .... *Pulse* 169

Backplane I/O bus extension

CI610 .... *S600 Bus Ext. Base* 99

CI615 .... *S600 Bus Ext. I/O* 100

Data Base Elements Listed in Functional Groups (Continued)

MasterFieldbus

CI670 .... MFB Slave 105
CI671 .... MFB Master 107
CIS670 .... MFB Slave Node 114
TYRAK_L .... TYRAK-L 233

Advant Fieldbus 100

AF100S .... AF 100 Station 33
CI626, CI627 .... Advant Fieldbus 100 101
CI810 .... S800 I/O Station 110
DSP .... DataSet Peripheral 171

Multi Vendor Interface

CI532 .... MVI 97
SC610 .... Carrier module 235

PROFIBUS

PB .... PROFIBUS-DP 218
PBS .... PROFIBUS Slave 222

Event Handling

Event

AIC .... AI Calculated 51
AIMVB .... AI event from MVB 54
DIC .... DI Calculated 140
DIMVB .... DI event from MVB 142

Event Set

EVS(S) .... Event Set (Send) 174
EVS(T) .... Event Set (Transit) 177

Modbus

MODCHAN .... Modbus Channel 191

RCOM

MVB .... MVI Data Block 195
MVICHAN .... MVI Channel 200

Data Base Elements Listed in Functional Groups (Continued)

MVINODE	*MVI Node*	205

Extended Elements

AIS	*Analog Input*	55
AOS	*Analog Output*	86
DIS	*Digital Input*	143
DOS	*Digital Output*	158
MB	*Boolean Data*	179
MBS	*Boolean Value*	183
MI	*Integer Data*	185
MIL	*IntegerLong Data*	188
MR	*Real Data*	192

COMMON DATA

DAT(B)	*Boolean Data*	117
DAT(I)	*Integer Data*	120
DAT(II)	*Packed Integer Data*	121
DAT(IL)	*IntegerLong Data*	122
DAT(R)	*Real Data*	123
PARDAT(B)	*Boolean Param*	207
PARDAT(I)	*Integer Param*	210
PARDAT(II)	*Packed Int. Param*	211
PARDAT(IL)	*IntegerLong Param*	212
PARDAT(NB)	*Packed Bool. Param*	213
PARDAT(NI)	*Packed Int. Param*	214
PARDAT(R)	*Real Param*	215
PARDATS(NB)	*Boolean Param*	216
PARDATS(NI)	*Integer Param*	217

MMI

DAT_AI	*MMI Data Object AI*	124
DAT_AO	*MMI Data Object AO*	126
DAT_DI	*MMI Data Object DI*	129

Data Base Elements Listed in Functional Groups (Continued)

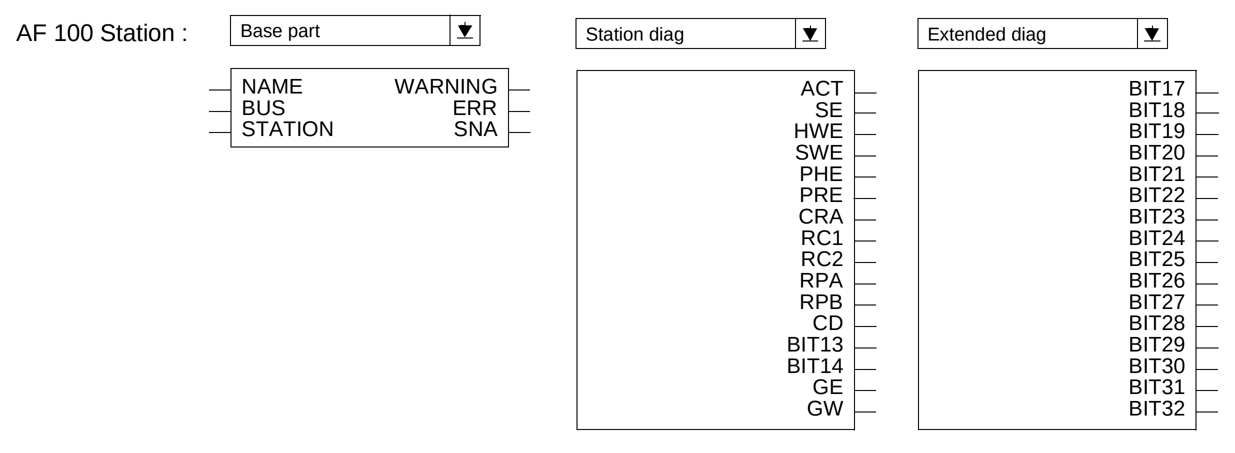
DAT_DO .... *MMI Data Object DO* 131
DAT_DAT .... *MMI Data Object* 128

AF 100 Station AF100S

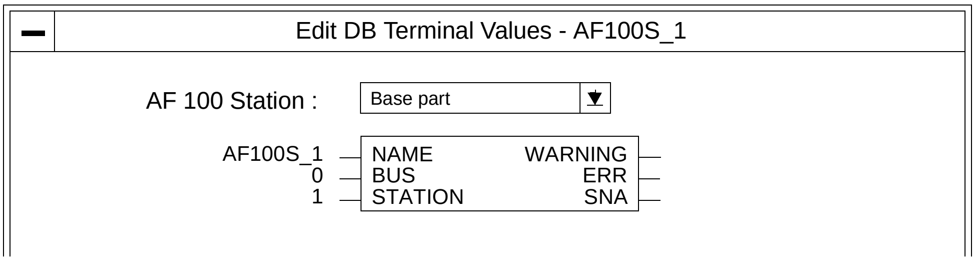
Summary

The AF 100 Station data base element specifies a general type of station. It must support services to report diagnostic information in the same way as an Advant Controller 110.

Overview



Base part


Edit DB Terminal Values - AF100S_1

AF 100 Station : Base part

AF100S_1 NAME
0 BUS
1 STATION

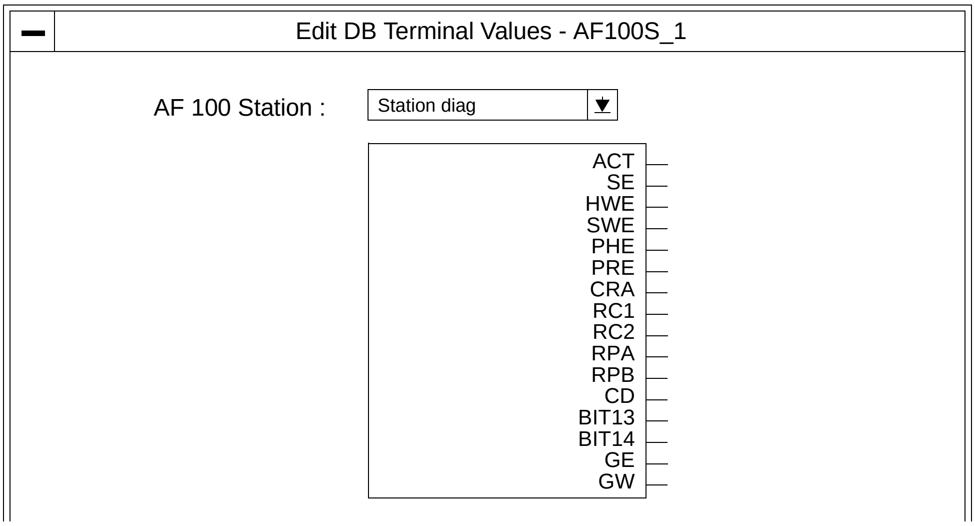
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	AF100S_x	–	Unique **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	user	0	–	**BUS** number of AF 100 station.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	user	1	–	**STATION** number of AF 100 station.	

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
WARNING	system	–	B(r)	**WARNING** indicates a non-fatal error. WARNING is set if ACT=FALSE or one of the following is TRUE: GW, PHE, RC1, RC2, RPA, RPB, PRE, HWE.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors. ERR is set if one of the following is TRUE: SNA, GE, SE, SWE.	–
SNA	system	–	B(r)	**S**tation **N**ot **A**vailable.	Data is not updated.

Station diag



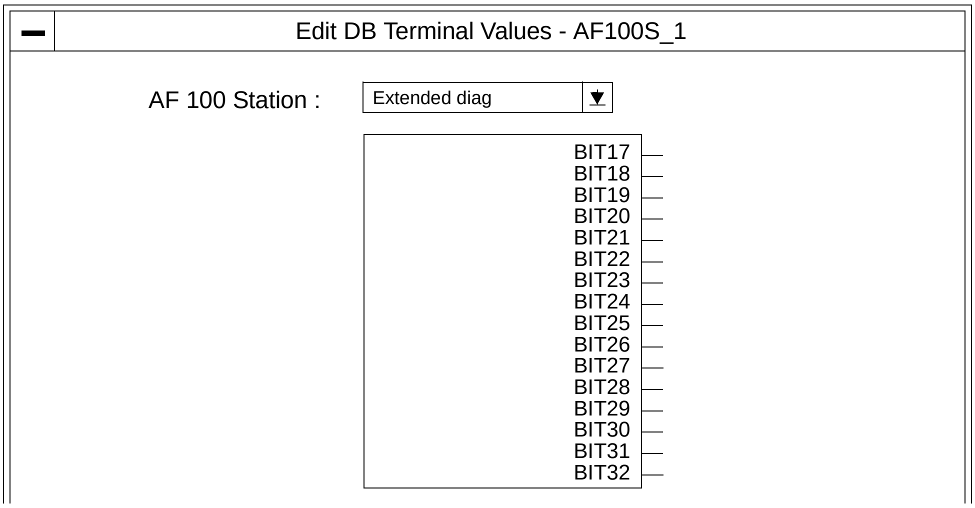
Terminal Description, Station diag

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
ACT	system	–	B(r)	Station is **ACT**ive in normal operation mode.	–
SE	system	–	B(r)	**S**evere **E**rror.	Check connected station.
HWE	system	–	B(r)	**H**ard**W**are **E**rror.	Non-fatal error in the connected station.
SWE	system	–	B(r)	**S**oft**W**are **E**rror.	Check application program in the connected station.

Terminal Description, Station diag (Continued)

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
PHE	system	–	B(r)	**P**eripheral **H**ardware **E**rror.	Check hardware in connected station.
PRE	system	–	B(r)	**PR**ocess **E**rror.	Possible I/O hardware or input signal error in the connected station.
CRA	system	–	B(r)	**C**able **R**edundancy **A**vailable.	Station is configured to have redundant media.
RC1	system	–	B(r)	**R**edundant **C**able **1** is bad.	Replace media (cable 1).
RC2	system	–	B(r)	**R**edundant **C**able **2** is bad.	Replace media (cable 2).
RPA	system	–	B(r)	**R**edundant **P**ower **A** failure.	Check power supply unit A.
RPB	system	–	B(r)	**R**edundant **P**ower **B** failure.	Check power supply unit B.
CD	system	–	B(r)	**C**hanged **D**iagnostics.	–
BIT13	system	–	B(r)	**BIT** number **13** of station diagnostics.	Reserved for future use.
BIT14	system	–	B(r)	**BIT** number **14** of station diagnostics.	Reserved for future use.
GE	system	–	B(r)	**G**eneral station **E**rror.	Check connected station.
GW	system	–	B(r)	**G**eneral **W**arning.	Check connected station.

Extended diag



AF 100 Station : Extended diag

Terminal Description, Extended diag

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
BIT17	system	–	B(r/w)	**BIT** number **17** of extended station diagnostics.	Reserved for future use.
: : BIT32	system	–	B(r/w)	**BIT** number **32** of extended station diagnostics.	Reserved for future use.

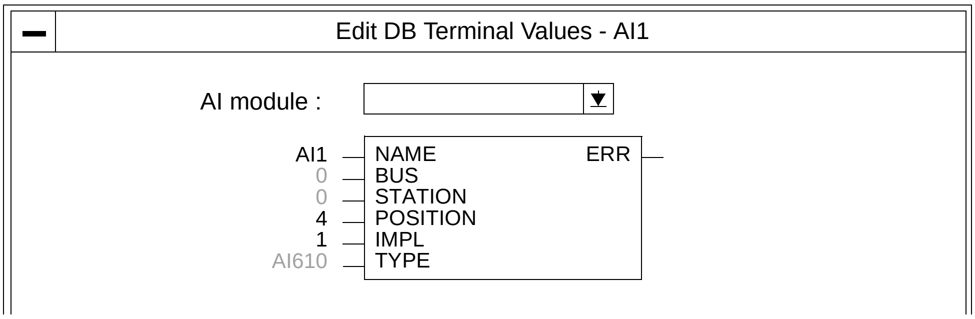
AI module AI610

Summary

AI610 is a module for handling of analog input signals.

By means of the call name AI610 the Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type AI module.
- 32 data base elements of type Analog Input.



Edit DB Terminal Values - AI1

AI module :

AI1 — NAME ERR —
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
4 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
AI610 — TYPE

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	AIx	–	Unique module **NAME.**	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	AI610	–	Module **TYPE**.	See call name.
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–

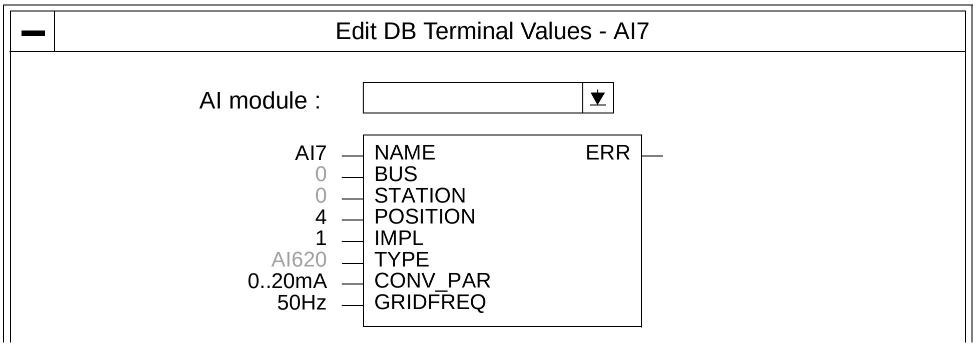
AI module AI620

Summary

AI620 is a module for handling of analog input signals with limit check on the module.

By means of the call name AI620 the Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type AI module.
- 16 data base elements of type Analog Input.



Edit DB Terminal Values - AI7

AI module :

AI7 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
4 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
AI620 — TYPE
0..20mA — CONV_PAR
50Hz — GRIDFREQ

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	AIx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	AI620	–	Module **TYPE**.	See call name.
CONV_PAR	user	0..20mA	–	The normal signal range can be entered as **CONV**ersion **PAR**ameter. Values: 0..20mA, 4..20mA, –20..20mA, –10..10V	Default value for sub-ordinated signals.
GRIDFREQ	user	50Hz	–	**GRIDFREQ**uency suppression filter**.** Values: 16 2/3 Hz, 50 Hz, 60 Hz	Not allowed to change on-line.

Terminal Description (Continued)

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–

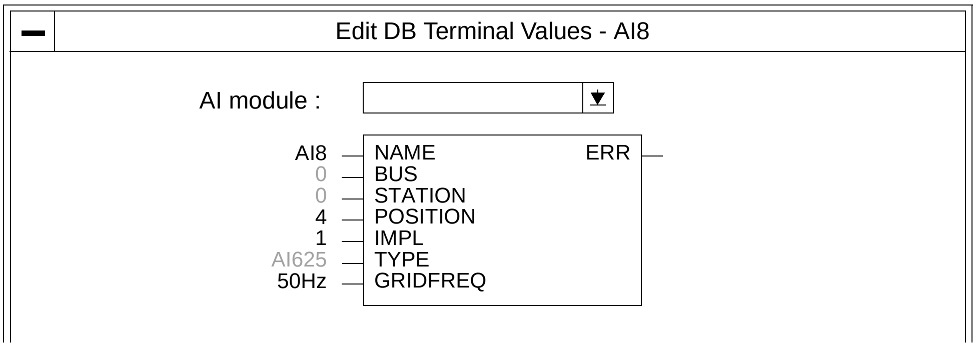
AI module AI625

Summary

AI625 is a module for handling of analog input signals with limit check on the module.

By means of the call name AI625 the Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type AI module.
- 16 data base elements of type Analog Input.



AI8 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
4 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
AI625 — TYPE
50Hz — GRIDFREQ
ERR —

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	AIx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	AI625	–	Module **TYPE**.	See call name.
GRIDFREQ	user	50Hz	–	**GRIDFREQ**uency suppression filter. Values: 16 2/3 Hz, 50 Hz, 60 Hz	Not allowed to change on-line.
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–

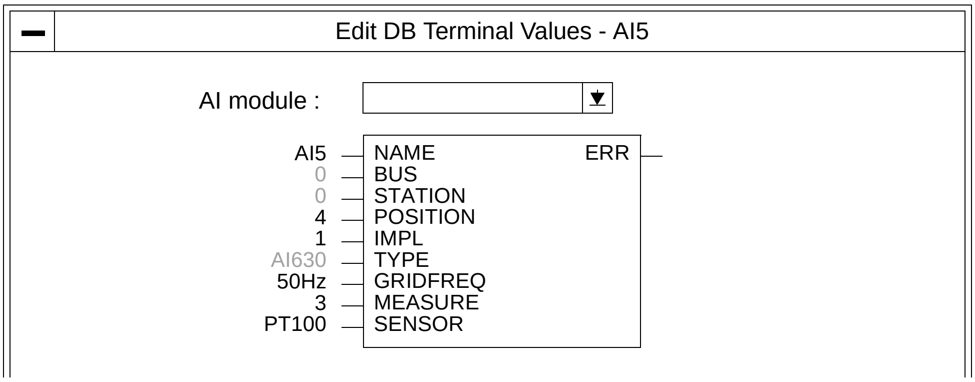
AI module AI630

Summary

AI630 is a module for handling of analog input signals with input type Pt100 or Resistor and limit check on the module.

By means of the call name AI630 the Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type AI module.
- 16 data base elements of type Analog Input.



Edit DB Terminal Values - AI5

AI module :

AI5 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
4 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
AI630 — TYPE
50Hz — GRIDFREQ
3 — MEASURE
PT100 — SENSOR
ERR —

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	AIx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	AI630	–	Module **TYPE**.	See call name.
GRIDFREQ	user	50Hz	–	**GRIDFREQ**uency suppression filter. Values: 16 2/3 Hz, 50 Hz, 60 Hz	–
MEASURE	user	3	–	Wire **MEASURE**ment. Values: 3, 4	Default value for sub-ordinated signals.

Terminal Description (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
SENSOR	user	PT100	–	**SENSOR** Type. Values: RESISTOR (0..500 Ω), PT100 (–200..+600 °C)	Default value for subordinated signals.
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–

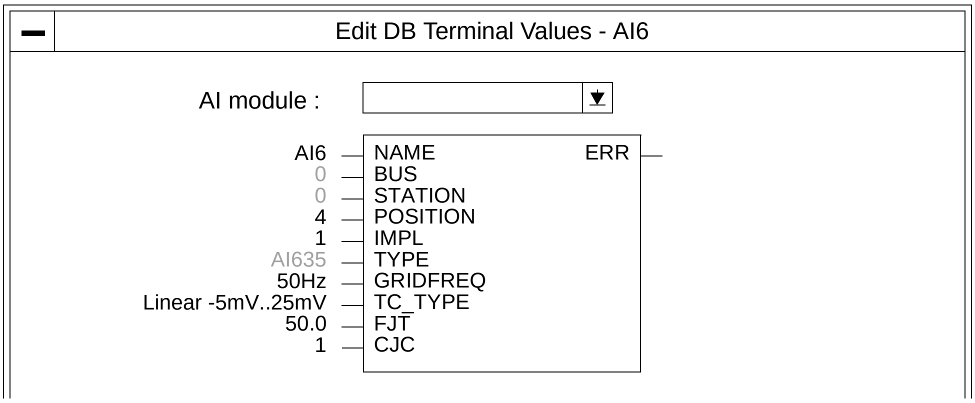
AI module AI635

Summary

AI635 is a module for handling of analog input signals with input type Pt100 or Resistor and limit check on the module.

By means of the call name AI635 the Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type AI module.
- 14 data base elements of type Analog Input.



Edit DB Terminal Values - AI6

AI module :

Value	Terminal	Output
AI6	NAME	ERR
0	BUS	
0	STATION	
4	POSITION	
1	IMPL	
AI635	TYPE	
50Hz	GRIDFREQ	
Linear -5mV..25mV	TC_TYPE	
50.0	FJT	
1	CJC	

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	AIx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	AI635	–	Module **TYPE**.	See call name.
GRIDFREQ	user	50Hz	–	**GRIDFREQ**uency suppression filter. Values: 16 2/3 Hz, 50 Hz, 60 Hz	Not allowed to change on-line.

Terminal Description (Continued)

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
TC_TYPE	user	Linear –5mV.. 25mV	–	**T**hermo**C**ouple **TYPE**. Values: Linear –5mV..25mV, Linear –10mV..50mV, Linear –15mV..75mV, Linear –25mV..150mV, R, S, B, J, T, E, K, N, C	See table for Thermocouple types.
FJT	user	50.0	–	**F**ixed **J**unction **T**emperature.	–40.0 to 100.0 °C
CJC	user	1	–	**C**old **J**unction **C**ompensation. Values: 0, 1, 2, 1&2	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–

Thermocouple Types

Code	Thermocouple type	Temperature range	References
B	Platinum - 30% Rhodium/Platinum -6% Rhodium, Pt - 30Rh/Pt - 6Rh	600 °C to 1700 °C 50 °C to 1820 °C	IEC 584 NIST
C	Tungsten - 5% Rhenium/Tungsten - 26% Rhenium, W - 5Re/W - 26Re	0 °C to 2300 °C	For example Hoskins Mfg. Co type C, or ARI type AE. This type is not defined in any standards.
E	Nickel - 10% Chromium/Copper - Nickel, Ni - 10Cr/Cu - Ni	–40 °C to 750 °C –210 °C to 760 °C	IEC 584 NIST
J	Iron/Copper - Nickel, Fe/Cu - Ni	–200 °C to 900 °C –270 °C to 1000 °C	IEC 584 NIST
K	Nickel - Chromium/Nickel - Aluminum, Ni - Cr/Ni - Al	–200 °C to 1200 °C –270 °C to 1372 °C	IEC 584 NIST
N	Nickel - Chromium - Silicon/Nickel - Silicon, Nicrosil/Nisil	–200 °C to 1200 °C –270 °C to 1300 °C	IEC 584 NIST
R	Platinum - 13% Rhodium/Platinum, Pt - 13Rh/Pt	–200 °C to 900 °C –270 °C to 1000 °C	IEC 584 NIST
S	Platinum - 10% Rhodium/Platinum, Pt - 10Rh/Pt	±0 °C to 1600 °C –50 °C to 1768 °C	IEC 584 NIST
T	Copper/Copper - Nickel, Cu/Cu - Ni	–200 °C to 350 °C –270 °C to 400 °C	IEC 584 NIST

Thermocouples according to IEC 584, tolerance classes 1, 2 and 3 (Europe), or to NIST (U.S.).

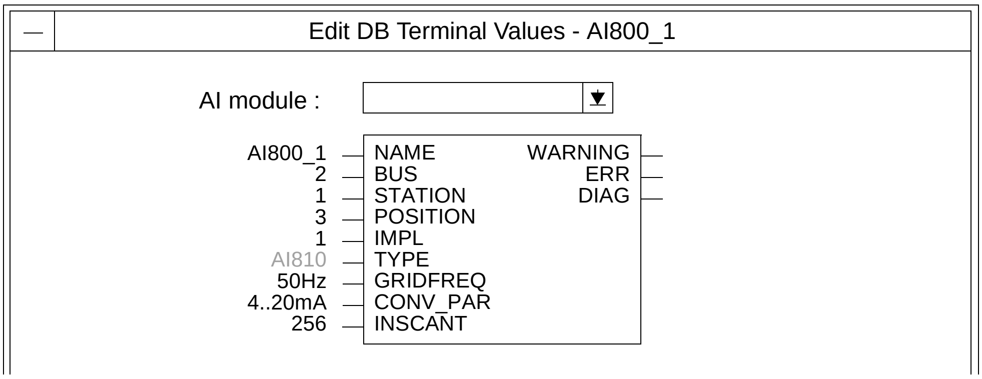
AI module AI810, AI820

Summary

The AI module data base element specifies an Analog Input hardware module of type AI810 or AI820 contained in an Advant Fieldbus 100 I/O station. The data base element is superior to the signal elements associated to the analog input channels in the module and contains diagnostic information of the I/O module.

By means of the call name AI810 or AI820 an Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type AI module
- 8 (AI810) or 4 (AI820) data base elements of type Analog Input.



Edit DB Terminal Values - AI800_1

AI module :

AI800_1 — NAME
2 — BUS
1 — STATION
3 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
AI810 — TYPE
50Hz — GRIDFREQ
4..20mA — CONV_PAR
256 — INSCANT

WARNING —
ERR —
DIAG —

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	AI800_x	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O module.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	user	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	user	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	user	1	B(r)	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	AI810/ AI820	–	Module **TYPE** designation.	–

Terminal Description (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
GRIDFREQ	user	50Hz	–	**GRIDFREQ**uency**.** Values: 16 2/3Hz, 50Hz, 60Hz	–
CONV_PAR	user	4..20mA	–	**CONV**ersion **PAR**ameter. Default value for the I/O signal elements: 0..20mA , 4..20mA , 0..10V , 2..10V , 0..20mA,LL , 4..20mA,LL , 0..10V,LL , 2..10V,LL	The comma before “LL” in some of the values is part of the string value.
INSCANT	user	256	–	**SCAN**ner cycle time on AF 100 for **IN**coming values. Allowed values: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096.	–
WARNING	system	–	B(r)	**WARNING** indicates a non-fatal error.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
DIAG	system	–	I(r)	**DIAG**nostics.	See the table “DIAG (I/O modules)” in Introduction

Signal Ranges

Conversion Parameter

AI810

Voltage	0..10V	0..10V,LL	2..10V	2..10V,LL
Current	0..20mA	4..20mA,LL	4..20mA	4..20mA,LL

AI820

Voltage	–10..10V	0..10V	0..10V,LL	2..10V	2..10V,LL	–5..5V	0..5V	0..5V,LL	1..5V	1..5V,LL
Current	–20..20mA	0..20mA	0..20mA,LL	4..20mA	4..20mA,LL					

About Lower Limit (,LL)

The raw signal (not signal conditioned) value is always limited to the lowest value given by the signal range. This means that if the raw signal value is below this limit it will be set to the low limit value, before performing the signal conditioning.

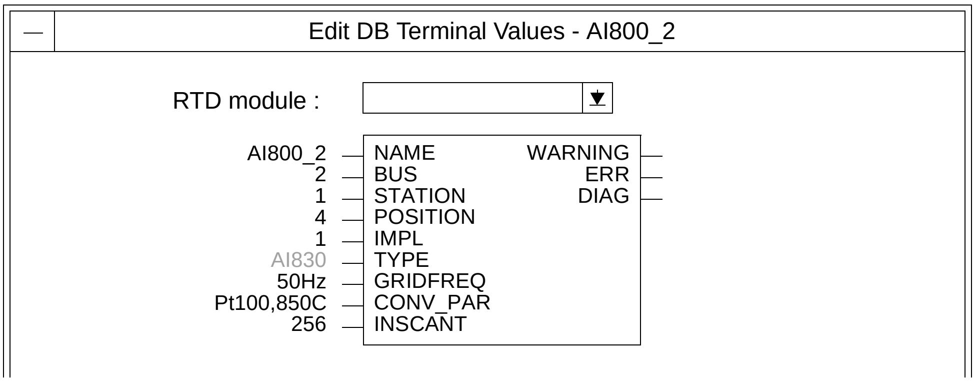
RTD module AI830

Summary

The RTD module data base element specifies an Analog Input RTD hardware module of type AI830 contained in an Advant Fieldbus 100 I/O station. The data base element is superior to the signal elements associated to the RTD input channels in the module and contains diagnostic information of the I/O module.

By means of the call name AI830 an Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type RTD module
- 8 data base elements of type RTD Input.



Edit DB Terminal Values - AI800_2

RTD module :

Value	Input terminal	Output terminal
AI800_2	NAME	WARNING
2	BUS	ERR
1	STATION	DIAG
4	POSITION	
1	IMPL	
AI830	TYPE	
50Hz	GRIDFREQ	
Pt100,850C	CONV_PAR	
256	INSCANT	

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	AI800_x	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O module.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	user	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	user	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	user	1	B(r)	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	AI830	–	Module **TYPE** designation.	–
GRIDFREQ	user	50Hz	–	**GRIDFREQ**uency**.** Values: 50Hz, 60Hz	–

Terminal Description (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
CONV_PAR	user	Pt100, 850C	–	**CONV**ersion **PAR**ameter. Default value for the I/O signal elements: See the table “Conversion Parameters” below.	Modification denied after creation.
INSCANT	user	256	–	**SCAN**ner cycle time on AF 100 for **IN**coming values. Allowed values: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096.	–
WARNING	system	–	B(r)	**WARNING** indicates a non-fatal error.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
DIAG	system	–	I(r)	**DIAG**nostics.	See the table “DIAG (I/O modules)” in Introduction

Conversion Parameters

Value (1)	**Range**	**Value** (1)	**Range**
Pt100,80C	-80..80 °C	Pt100,176F	-112..176 °F
Pt100,250C	-112..250 °C	Pt100,482F	-328..482 °F
Pt100,850C	-200..850 °C	Pt100,1562F	-328..1562 °F
Ni100,180C	-60..180 °C	Ni100,356F	-76..356 °F
Ni120,260C	-80..260 °C	Ni120,500F	-112..500 °F
Cu10,260C	-100..260 °C	Cu10,500F	-142..500 °F
Resistor,400	0..400 Ω		

(1) All values include a comma

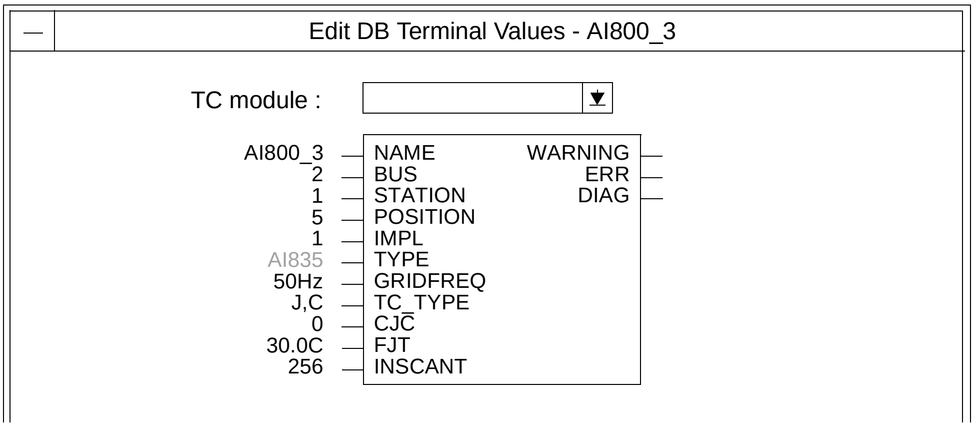
TC module AI835

Summary

The TC module data base element specifies an Analog Input TC hardware module of type AI835 contained in an Advant Fieldbus 100 I/O station. The data base element is superior to the signal elements associated to the TC input channels in the module and contains diagnostic information of the I/O module.

By means of the call name AI835 an Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type TC module
- 8 data base elements of type TC Input.



Edit DB Terminal Values - AI800_3

TC module :

```
AI800_3 — NAME        WARNING —
      2 — BUS             ERR —
      1 — STATION        DIAG —
      5 — POSITION
      1 — IMPL
  AI835 — TYPE
   50Hz — GRIDFREQ
    J,C — TC_TYPE
      0 — CJC
  30.0C — FJT
    256 — INSCANT
```

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	AI800_x	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O module.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	user	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	user	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	user	1	B(r)	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	AI835	–	Module **TYPE** designation.	–

Terminal Description (Continued)

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
GRIDFREQ	user	50Hz	–	**GRIDFREQ**uency. Values: 50Hz, 60Hz	–
TC_TYPE	user	J,C	–	**T**hermo**C**ouple **TYPE**. Default value for the I/O signal elements. Values: See the table “TC-Types” below.	Both for Celsius and Fahrenheit. Modification denied after creation.
CJC	user	0	–	**C**old **J**unction **C**ompensation. Values: 0=Cold Junction Compensation 1=Fixed Junction Compensation	Modification denied after creation.
FJT	user	30.0C	–	**F**ixed **J**unction **T**emperature. Values: –40.0C to 100.0C or –40.0F to 212.0F	–
INSCANT	user	256	–	**SCAN**ner cycle time on AF 100 for **IN**coming values. Allowed values: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096.	–
WARNING	system	–	B(r)	**WARNING** indicates a non-fatal error.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
DIAG	system	–	I(r)	**DIAG**nostics.	See the table “DIAG (I/O modules)” in Introduction

TC-Types

Value (1)	Range	Value (1)	Range
B,C	0..1820 °C	B,F	32..3308 °F
C,C	0..2300 °C	C,F	32..4172 °F
E,C	-270..1000 °C	E,F	-454..1832 °F
J,C	-210..1200 °C	J,F	-346..2192 °F
K,C	-270..1372 °C	K,F	-454..2501.6 °F
N,C	-270..1300 °C	N,F	-454..2372 °F
R,C	-50..1769 °C	R,F	-58..3216.2 °F
S,C	-50..1769 °C	S,F	-60..3216.2 °F
T,C	-270..400 °C	T,F	-454..752 °F
Pt100,C	-40..100 °C	Pt100,F	-40..212 °F
Linear	-75..75 mV		

(1) All values include a comma

AI Calculated AIC

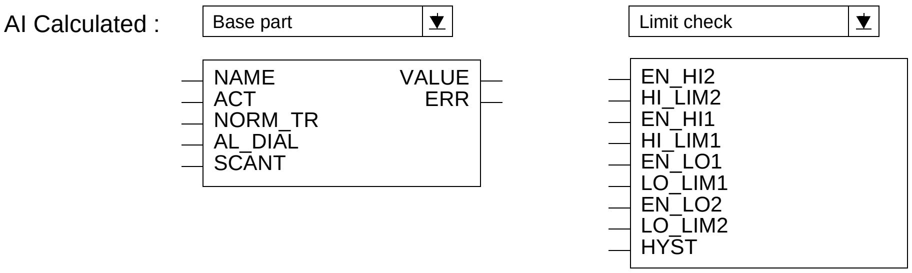
Summary

The AI Calculated element is an event channel element used for detection of calculated analog events.

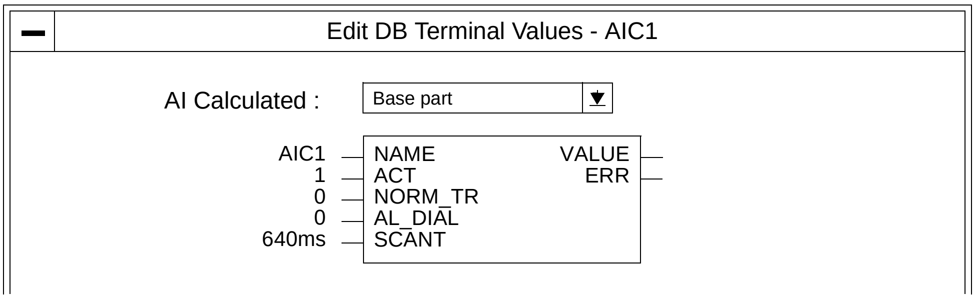
An event is detected when the real value (terminal VALUE) exceeds one of the two high or low limits or moves back into the range.

The hysteresis parameter (terminal HYST) can be used to suppress event generation if the value is fluctuating around a limit.

Overview



Base part



AIC1 — NAME
1 — ACT
0 — NORM_TR
0 — AL_DIAL
640ms — SCANT

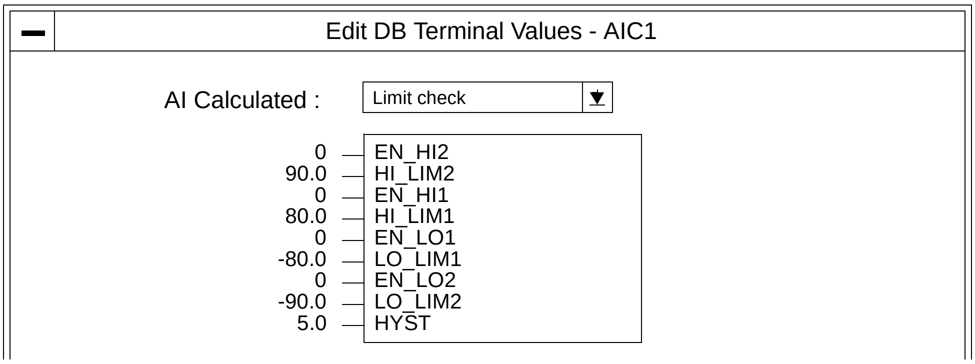
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	AICx	–	Unique **NAME** of the event channel.	Max. 20 characters.
ACT	user	1	–	Element is: 0=not **ACT**ive 1=**ACT**ive	Element must be referenced by an EVS(S) when ACT=1.

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NORM_TR	user/PC	0	B(r/w)	**NORM**al **TR**eatment. 0=event detection disabled 1=event detection enabled	Not allowed to change on-line.
AL_DIAL	user	0	–	**DIAL** the master on **AL**arm. 0=no dial on alarm 1=dial on alarm	RCOM only.
SCANT	user	640ms	–	**SCAN T**ime for event recording. Values: 10ms, 20ms, 40ms, 80ms, 160ms, 320ms, 640ms, 1280ms, 2560ms, 5120ms, 10240ms, 20480ms, 40960ms, 81920ms, 163840ms, 327680ms	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag indicating fatal errors.	–
VALUE	PC	0	R(r/w)	Signal **VALUE** (is watched for events).	–

Limit check



Edit DB Terminal Values - AIC1

AI Calculated : Limit check

0 — EN_HI2
90.0 — HI_LIM2
0 — EN_HI1
80.0 — HI_LIM1
0 — EN_LO1
-80.0 — LO_LIM1
0 — EN_LO2
-90.0 — LO_LIM2
5.0 — HYST

Terminal Description, Limit check

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
EN_HI2	user/PC	0	B(r/w)	**EN**ables **HI**gh limit no. **2** for event generation. 0=disable 1=enable	Not allowed to change on-line.
HI_LIM2	user/PC	90.0	R(r/w)	**HI**gh **LIM**it no. **2** for event generation of VALUE.	Not allowed to change on-line.

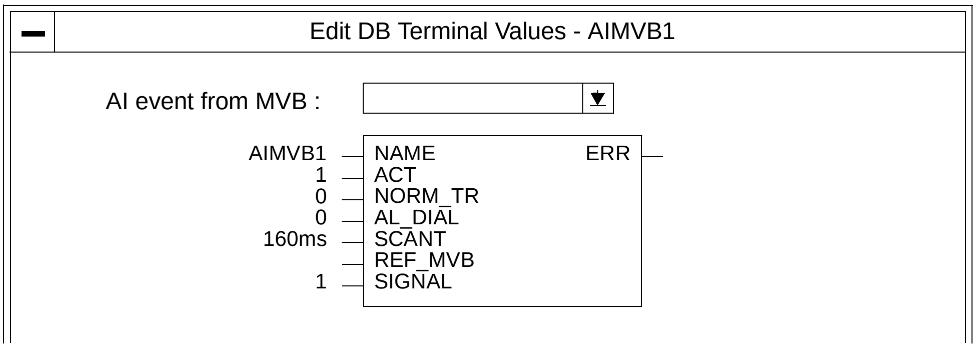
Terminal Description, Limit check (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
EN_HI1	user/PC	0	B(r/w)	**EN**ables **HI**gh limit no. **1** for event generation. 0=disable 1=enable	Not allowed to change on-line.
HI_LIM1	user/PC	80.0	R(r/w)	**HI**gh **LIM**it no. **1** for event generation of VALUE.	Not allowed to change on-line.
EN_LO1	user/PC	0	B(r/w)	**EN**ables **LO**w limit no. **1** for event generation. 0=disable 1=enable	Not allowed to change on-line.
LO_LIM1	user/PC	–80.0	R(r/w)	**LO**w **LIM**it no. **1** for event generation of VALUE.	Not allowed to change on-line.
EN_LO2	user/PC	0	B(r/w)	**EN**ables **LO**w limit no. **2** for event generation. 0=disable 1=enable	Not allowed to change on-line.
LO_LIM2	user/PC	–90.0	R(r/w)	**LO**w **LIM**it no. **2** for event generation of VALUE.	Not allowed to change on-line.
HYST	user/PC	5.0	R(r/w)	**HYST**eresis for limit check.	≥0.0 Not allowed to change on-line.

AI event from MVB AIMVB

Summary

The element AI event from MVB extracts event data from an MVI Data Block element.



Edit DB Terminal Values - AIMVB1

AI event from MVB :

AIMVB1 — NAME ERR —
1 — ACT
0 — NORM_TR
0 — AL_DIAL
160ms — SCANT
— REF_MVB
1 — SIGNAL

Terminal Description

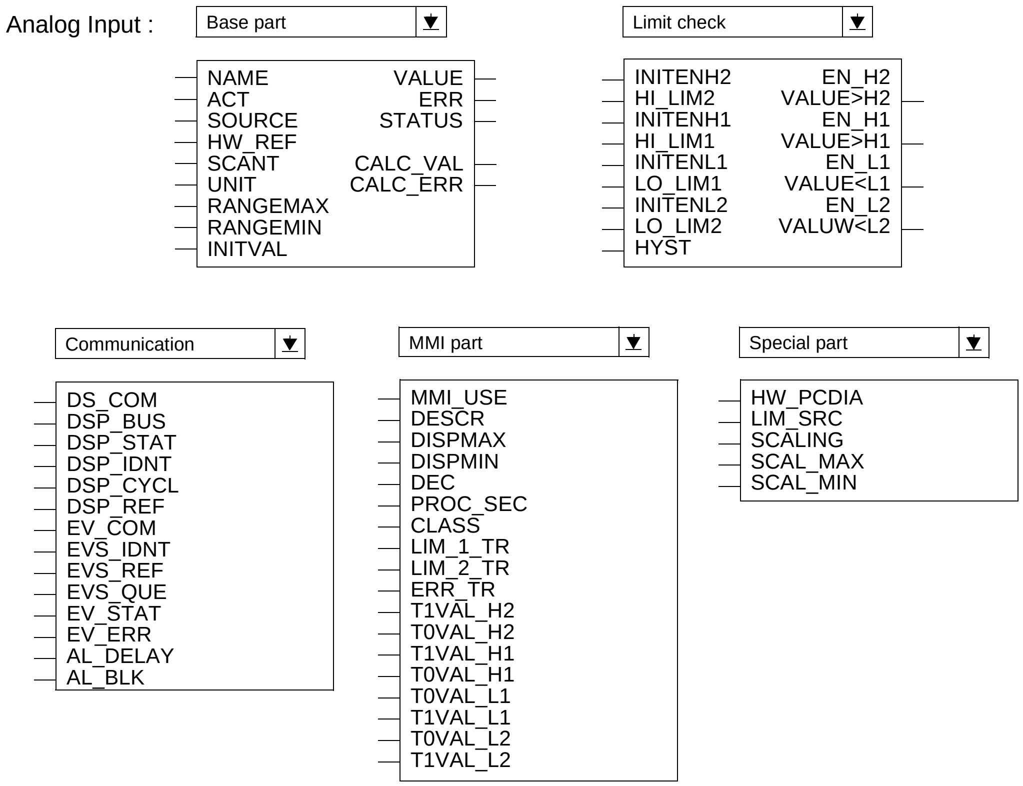
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	AIMVBx	–	Unique **NAME** of the event channel.	Max. 20 characters.
ACT	user	1	–	Element is: 0=not **ACT**ive 1=**ACT**ive	–
NORM_TR	user/PC	0	B(r/w)	**NORM**al **TR**eatment. 0=event detection disabled 1=event detection enabled	Not allowed to change on-line.
AL_DIAL	user	0	–	**DIAL** the master on **AL**arm. 0=no dial on alarm 1=dial on alarm	RCOM only.
SCANT	user	160ms	–	**SCAN T**ime for event recording. Values: 80ms, 160ms, 320ms, 640ms, 1280ms, 2560ms, 5120ms, 10240ms, 20480ms, 40960ms, 81920ms, 163840ms, 327680ms	–
REF_MVB	user	*	–	**REF**erence by name to the **MV**I Data **B**lock from which event data is recorded.	–
SIGNAL	user	1	–	Number of **SIGNAL** of which event data will be recorded.	1..4
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag indicating fatal errors.	–

Analog Input AIS

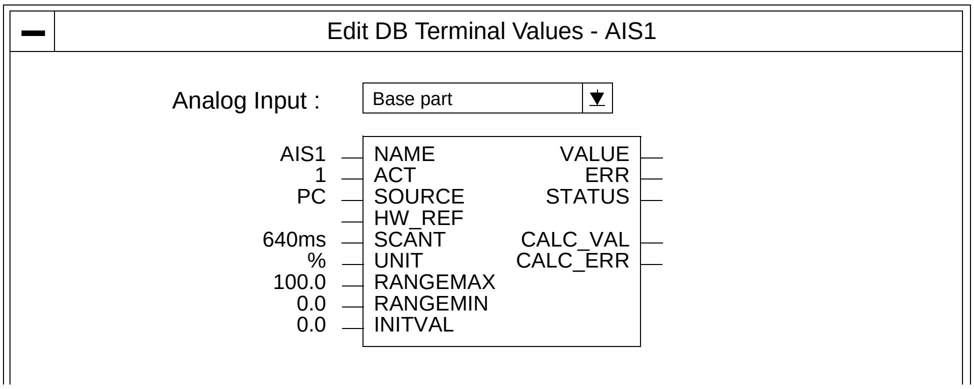
Summary

This Analog Input data base element represents an extended AI object.

Overview



Base part



Edit DB Terminal Values - AIS1

Analog Input : Base part

AIS1	NAME	VALUE
1	ACT	ERR
PC	SOURCE	STATUS
	HW_REF	
640ms	SCANT	CALC_VAL
%	UNIT	CALC_ERR
100.0	RANGEMAX	
0.0	RANGEMIN	
0.0	INITVAL	

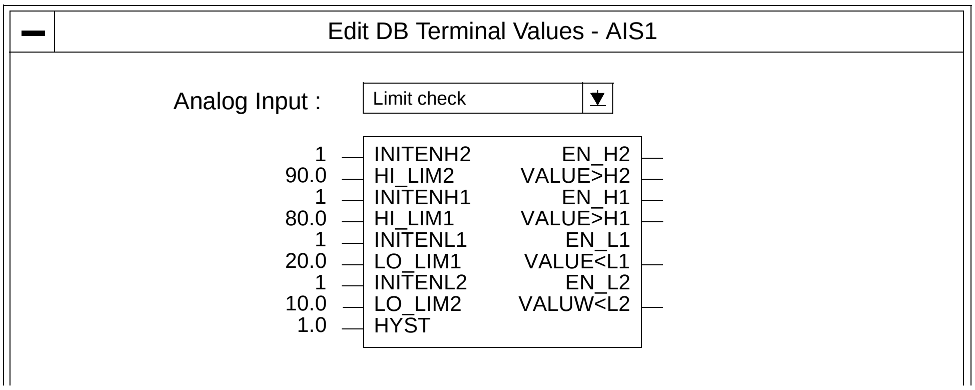
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	AISx	–	Unique signal **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
ACT	user	1	–	Element is: 0=not **ACT**ive 1=**ACT**ive	–
SOURCE	user	PC	–	Specifies the **SOURCE** of the value. Values: HW, PC, RECEIVE, MMI.	HW: Value is fetched from a analog input signal element, terminal HW_REF points to the element. PC: Value is provided by a PC element connected to terminal CALC_VAL. RECEIVE: Value is received via AF 100 data set communication. MMI: Value provided by AdvaSoft.
HW_REF	user	*	–	**REF**erence to the **H**ard**W**are.	Used if SOURCE = HW.
SCANT	user	640ms	–	**SCAN T**ime for event detection and data acquisition time. Allowed values: 10ms, 20ms, 40ms, 80ms, 160ms, 320ms, 640ms, 1280ms, 2560ms, 5120ms, 10240ms, 20480ms, 40960ms, 81920ms, 163840ms, 327680ms	–
UNIT	user	%	–	The signal **UNIT** in engineering units.	Max. 6 characters.
RANGEMAX	user	100.0	–	**RANGE MAX**imum input in engineering units (for example 100 kg) for maximum input signal (for example 20 mA).	–

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
RANGEMIN	user	0.0	–	**RANGE MIN**imum input in engineering units (for example 0 kg) for minimum input signal (for example 4 mA).	–
INITVAL	user	0.0	–	**INIT**ial **VAL**ue at controller start-up.	–
VALUE	PC	–	R(r)	Process **VALUE**.	If SCALING = CONTROLLER and HW_PCDIA = NO: In engineering units, else defined by HW module used, for example AI610.
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag indicating fatal errors.	–
STATUS	system	–	IL(r)	**STATUS** information.	Status bits described in chapter introduction.
CALC_VAL	system	–	R(r/w)	**CALC**ulated **VAL**ue.	To be provided by PC program if SOURCE = PC.
CALC_ERR	system	–	B(r/w)	**CALC**ulated software **ERR**or.	To be provided by PC program if SOURCE = PC.

Limit check



Edit DB Terminal Values - AIS1

Analog Input : Limit check

1	INITENH2	EN_H2
90.0	HI_LIM2	VALUE>H2
1	INITENH1	EN_H1
80.0	HI_LIM1	VALUE>H1
1	INITENL1	EN_L1
20.0	LO_LIM1	VALUE<L1
1	INITENL2	EN_L2
10.0	LO_LIM2	VALUW<L2
1.0	HYST	

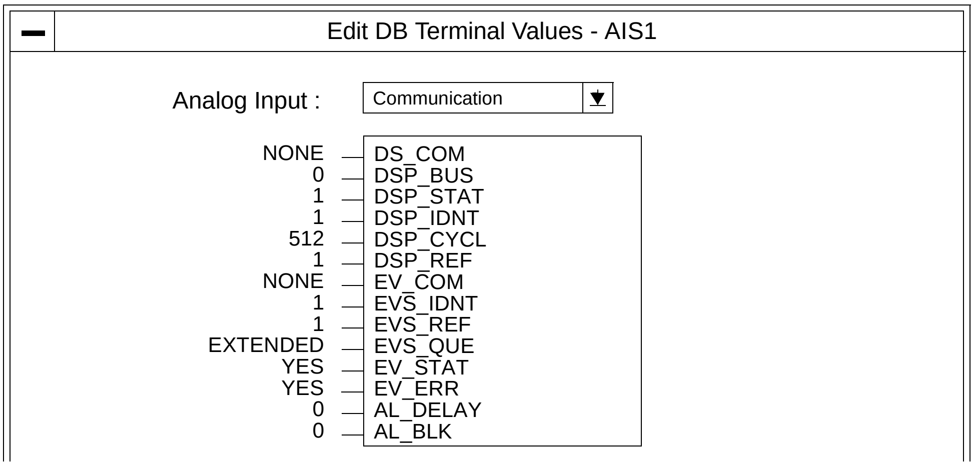
Terminal Description, Limit check

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
INITENH2	user	1	–	**INIT**ial value for **EN_H2**. 0=disable 1=enable	–
HI_LIM2	user	90.0	–	**HI**gh **LIM**it no. **2**.	LIM_SRC=SW: engineering units. LIM_SRC=HW: depending on hardware type used, for example AI610.
INITENH1	user	1	–	**INIT**ial value for **EN_H1**. 0=disable 1=enable	–
HI_LIM1	user	80.0	–	**HI**gh **LIM**it no. **1**.	LIM_SRC=SW: engineering units. LIM_SRC=HW: depending on hardware type used, for example AI610.
INITENL1	user	1	–	**INIT**ial value for **EN_L1**. 0=disable 1=enable	–
LO_LIM1	user	20.0	–	**LO**w **LIM**it no. **1**.	LIM_SRC=SW: engineering units. LIM_SRC=HW: depending on hardware type used, for example AI610.
INITENL2	user	1	–	**INIT**ial value for **EN_L2**. 0=disable 1=enable	–
LO_LIM2	user	10.0	–	**LO**w **LIM**it no. **2**.	LIM_SRC=SW: engineering units. LIM_SRC=HW: depending on hardware type used, for example AI610.
HYST	user	1.0	–	**HYST**eresis for limit check.	≥0.0
EN_H2	system/ PC	–	B(r/w)	**EN**ables limit check for **H**igh limit **2** is 1=**EN**abled 0=disabled	–
VALUE>H2	system	–	B(r)	**VALUE** has exceeded **H**igh limit **2**.	–
EN_H1	system/ PC	–	B(r/w)	Limit check for **H**igh limit **1** is 1=**EN**abled 0=disabled	–
VALUE>H1	system	–	B(r)	**VALUE** has exceeded **H**igh limit **1**.	–

Terminal Description, Limit check (Continued)

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
EN_L1	system/ PC	–	B(r/w)	Limit check for **L**ow limit **1** is 1=**EN**abled 0=disabled	–
VALUE<L1	system	–	B(r)	**VALUE** has fallen below **L**ow limit **1**.	–
EN_L2	system/ PC	–	B(r/w)	Limit check for **L**ow limit **2** is 1=**EN**abled 0=disabled	–
VALUE<L2	system	–	B(r)	**VALUE** has fallen below **L**ow limit **2**.	–

Communication



Edit DB Terminal Values - AIS1

Analog Input : Communication

NONE — DS_COM
0 — DSP_BUS
1 — DSP_STAT
1 — DSP_IDNT
512 — DSP_CYCL
1 — DSP_REF
NONE — EV_COM
1 — EVS_IDNT
1 — EVS_REF
EXTENDED — EVS_QUE
YES — EV_STAT
YES — EV_ERR
0 — AL_DELAY
0 — AL_BLK

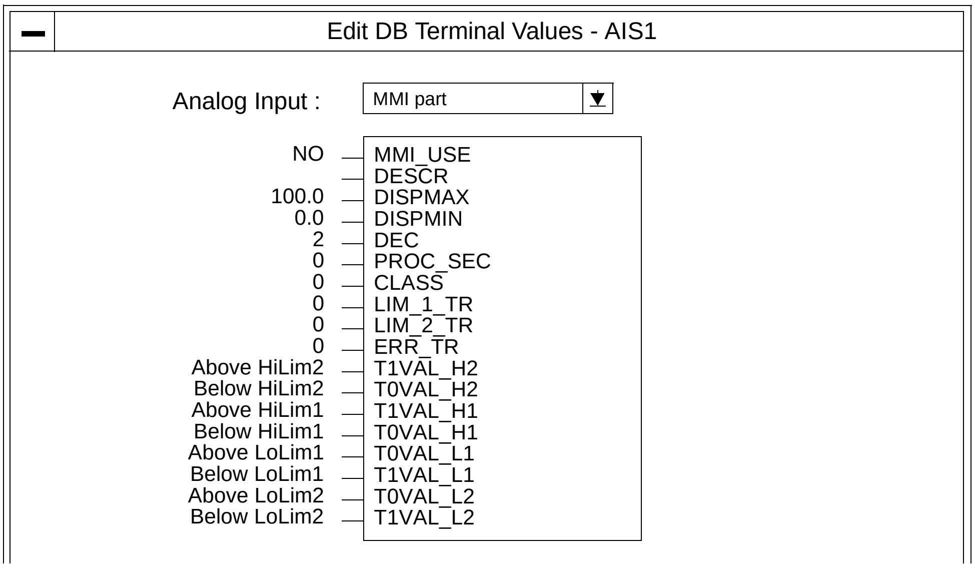
Terminal Description, Communication

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
DS_COM	user	NONE	–	**D**ata **S**et **COM**munication. Values: SEND, RECEIVE, NONE.	SEND: Value will be sent via DSP. RECEIVE: Value will be received via DSP if SOURCE is set to RECEIVE. NONE: No DS communication.
DSP_BUS	user	1	–	**BUS** of corresponding **DSP** element.	0..255

Terminal Description, Communication (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
DSP_STAT	user	1	–	**STAT**ion of corresponding **DSP** element.	1..80
DSP_IDNT	user	1	–	**ID**e**NT** of corresponding **DSP** element.	1..50
DSP_CYCL	user	512	–	Transmission **CYCL**e time of corresponding **DSP** element. Values: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096.	–
DSP_REF	user	1	–	**REF**erence number of the first of two **DAT** element within the DSP element.	1..7
EV_COM	user	NONE	–	**EV**ent **S**et **COM**munication. Values: SEND, NONE.	SEND: Generate events and send them via EVS(S). NONE: Generate no events.
EVS_IDNT	user	1	–	**ID**e**NT** of **EV**ent **S**et element.	1..65000
EVS_REF	user	1	–	**REF**erence number of **EV**ent **S**et element.	1..32
EVS_QUE	user	EXTENDED	–	Specifies the **QUE**ue size of the **EV**ent **S**et element. Values: NORMAL (100 entries), EXTENDED (500 entries)	–
EV_STAT	user	YES	–	Generate **EV**ents for **STAT**us changes. Values: YES, NO.	Events are generated for Acknowledgment, alarm blocking and forcing.
EV_ERR	user	YES	–	Generate **EV**ents if an **ERR**or occurs. Values: YES, NO.	See the Introduction for error conditions that generate events.
AL_DELAY	user	0	–	**AL**arm **DELAY** in seconds until an alarm is generated. AL_DELAY=0: Alarm is generated immediately.	0..127
AL_BLK	user	0	B(r/w)	Flag for **AL**arm **BL**oc**K**ing. 0=alarm is generated 1=no alarm is generated	–

MMI part



Edit DB Terminal Values - AIS1

Analog Input : MMI part

NO	MMI_USE
	DESCR
100.0	DISPMAX
0.0	DISPMIN
2	DEC
0	PROC_SEC
0	CLASS
0	LIM_1_TR
0	LIM_2_TR
0	ERR_TR
Above HiLim2	T1VAL_H2
Below HiLim2	T0VAL_H2
Above HiLim1	T1VAL_H1
Below HiLim1	T0VAL_H1
Above LoLim1	T0VAL_L1
Below LoLim1	T1VAL_L1
Above LoLim2	T0VAL_L2
Below LoLim2	T1VAL_L2

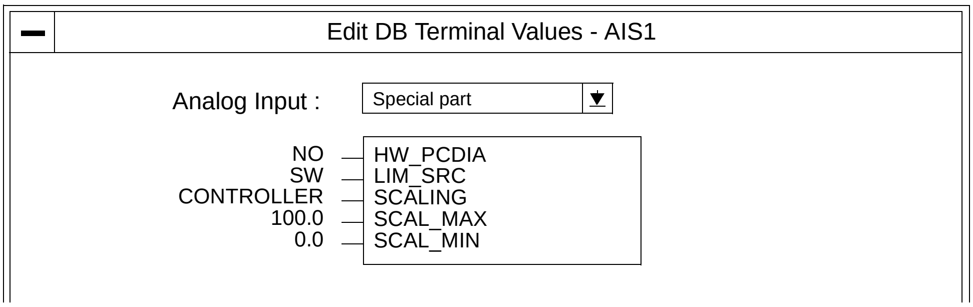
Terminal Description, MMI part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
MMI_USE	user	NO	–	Mark object for **MMI USE**. Values: YES, NO.	–
DESCR	user		–	Signal **DESCR**iption.	–
DISPMAX	user	100.0	–	**MAX**imum value **DISP**layed on screen.	Derives scaling for screen.
DISPMIN	user	0.0	–	**MIN**imum value **DISP**layed on screen.	Derives scaling for screen.
DEC	user	2	–	Number of **DEC**imals to be presented by Operator Station.	–
PROC_SEC	user	0	–	**PROC**ess **SEC**tion is used for sectioning the alarm handling. 0: No sectioning. Value may be presented in lists. -1: Value cannot be selected and presented in lists.	-1..16
CLASS	user	0	–	**CLASS** subdivides process section. Used by status list function in Operator Station.	-128..127
LIM_1_TR	user	0	–	**LIM**it **TR**eatment for H**1** and L**1**. Recommended settings: 0 = no event reporting 3 = event reporting, no alarm handling 4 = event reporting & alarm handling	–

Terminal Description, MMI part (Continued)

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
LIM_2_TR	user	0	–	**LIM**it **TR**eatment for H**2** and L**2**. Recommended settings: 0 = no event reporting 3 = event reporting, no alarm handling 4 = event reporting & alarm handling	–
ERR_TR	user	0	–	**ERR**or **TR**eatment. Recommended settings: 0 = no event reporting 1 = event reporting, no alarm handling 2 = event reporting & alarm handling	–
T1VAL_H2	user	Above HiLim2	–	**T**ext **1** for indication **VAL**UE**>H2**.	Max. 20 characters.
T0VAL_H2	user	Below HiLim2	–	**T**ext **0** for indication **VAL**UE**>H2**.	Max. 20 characters.
T1VAL_H1	user	Above HiLim1	–	**T**ext **1** for indication **VAL**UE**>H1**.	Max. 20 characters.
T0VAL_H1	user	Below HiLim1	–	**T**ext **0** for indication **VAL**UE**>H1**.	Max. 20 characters.
T0VAL_L1	user	Above LoLim1	–	**T**ext **0** for indication **VAL**UE**<L1**.	Max. 20 characters.
T1VAL_L1	user	Below LoLim1	–	**T**ext **1** for indication **VAL**UE**<L1**.	Max. 20 characters.
T0VAL_L2	user	Above LoLim2	–	**T**ext **0** for indication **VAL**UE**<L2**.	Max. 20 characters.
T1VAL_L2	user	Below LoLim2	–	**T**ext **1** for indication **VAL**UE**<L2**.	Max. 20 characters.

Special part



Analog Input : Special part

NO — HW_PCDIA
SW — LIM_SRC
CONTROLLER — SCALING
100.0 — SCAL_MAX
0.0 — SCAL_MIN

Terminal Description, Special part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
HW_PCDIA	user	NO	–	**PC** element uses **DI**rect **A**ccess to the **H**ard**W**are. Values: NO, YES.	If SOURCE = HW. See chapter below.
LIM_SRC	user	SW	–	**S**ou**RC**e for **LIM**it check. Values: HW, SW, NONE.	See chapter below.
SCALING	user	CONTROLLER	–	Defines if and where the **SCALING** to engineering units is done. Values: CONTROLLER, MMI, NONE.	CONTROLLER: Scaling is done in the controller. MMI: Scaling is done in the MMI. Controller uses units setup in the module. NONE: No scaling.
SCAL_MAX	user	100.0	–	**SCAL**ing **MAX**imum value.	If hardware does not scale to 0..100%, these terminals have to set, see “Scaling of VALUE Terminal” below.
SCAL_MIN	user	0.0	–	**SCAL**ing **MIN**imum value.	

Scaling of VALUE Terminal

VALUE = *factor* × *hardware value* + *offset*

where *hardware value* = provided by HW module, *offset* = –*factor* × SCAL_MIN + RANGEMIN,

factor = (RANGEMAX – RANGEMIN)/(SCAL_MAX – SCAL_MIN).

HW_PCDIA Terminal

Terminal HW_PCDIA specifies how the value is fetched from the hardware (if terminal SOURCE = HW).

HW_PCDIA = YES:
Each consumer of the value (CONTRMs) fetches the value directly via the BIOB address from the hardware or from the PC element or from the data base element.

HW_PCDIA = NO:
The value is fetched from the AIS element and provided in terminal VALUE.

LIM_SRC Terminal

Terminal LIM_SRC specifies how the limit check is done.

LIM_SRC = HW:
The result of the limit check performed on the hardware module (if possible) is used, and the events are generated using the boolean limit states provided by the module.

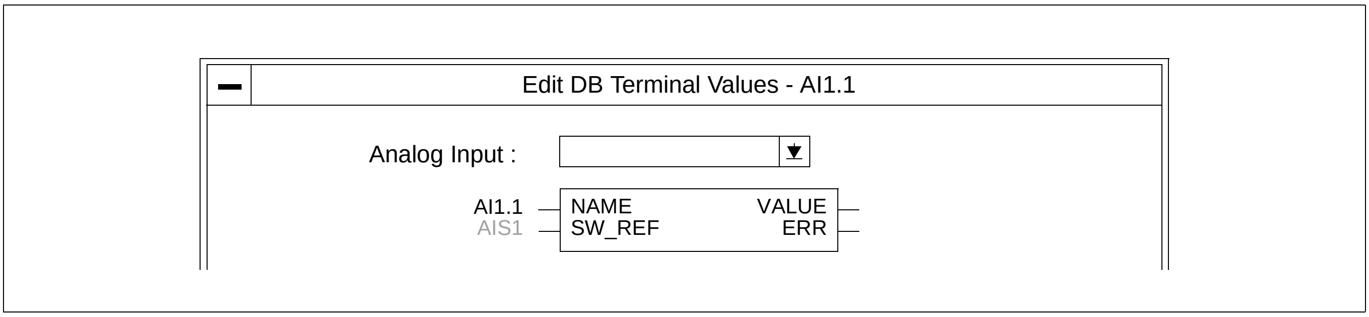
LIM_SRC = SW:
The limit check is performed within the data base element through a modified AIC element. Limit states of the hardware module are ignored.

LIM_SRC = NONE: Limits are not checked.

Analog Input AIS610

Summary

AIS610 is subordinated to AI610.


Edit DB Terminal Values - AI1.1

Analog Input :

Terminal Description

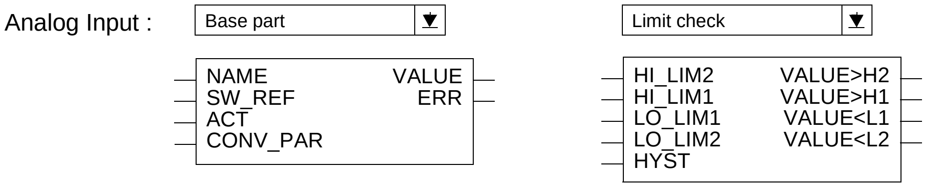
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	AIx.y	–	Unique signal **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	**REF**erence by name to an AIS data base element.	Automatically updated when referenced by an AIS element.
VALUE	system	–	R(r)	Process **VALUE** in percent.	0..100%
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=hardware or configuration error, or signal out of range	–

Analog Input AIS620

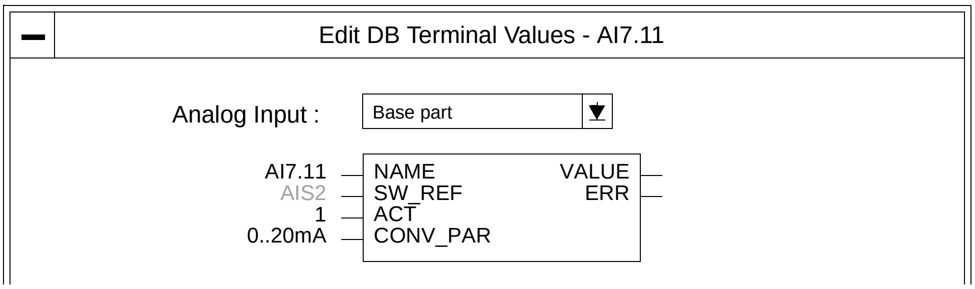
Summary

AIS620 is subordinated to AI620.

Overview



Base part


Edit DB Terminal Values - AI7.11

Analog Input : Base part

AI7.11 — NAME
AIS2 — SW_REF
1 — ACT
0..20mA — CONV_PAR
VALUE
ERR

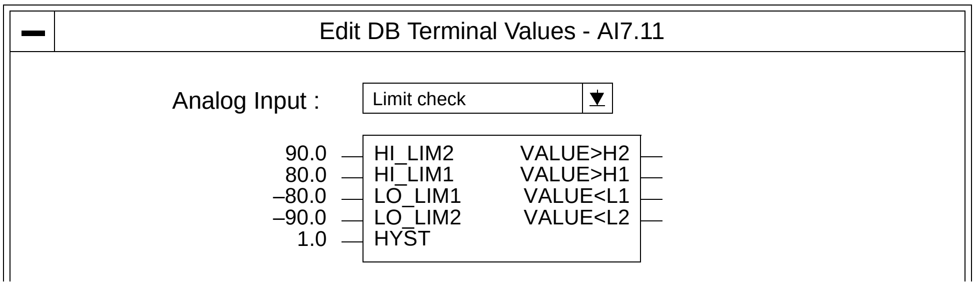
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	AIx.y	–	Unique signal **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	**REF**erence by name to an AIS data base element.	Automatically updated when referenced by an AIS element.
ACT	user	1	–	Signal is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	–
CONV_PAR	user	0..20mA	–	The normal signal range can be entered as **CONV**ersion **PAR**ameter. Values: 0..20mA, 4..20mA, – 20..20mA, – 10..10V	–

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
VALUE	system	–	R(r)	Process **VALUE** in percent.	0..100%, –100..100%
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=hardware or configuration error, or signal out of range	–

Limit check



Edit DB Terminal Values - AI7.11

Analog Input : Limit check

Terminal Description, Limit check

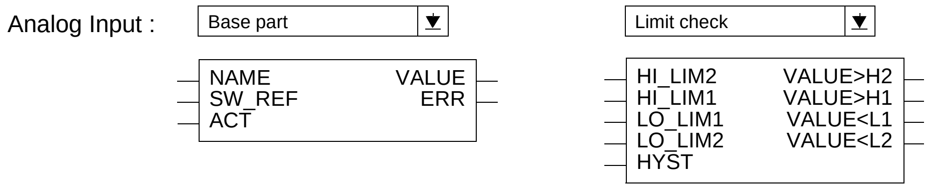
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
HI_LIM2	user	90.0	–	**HI**gh **LIM**it no. **2** (in percent).	–
VALUE>H2	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has exceeded **H**igh Limit no. **2**.	–
HI_LIM1	user	80.0	–	**HI**gh **LIM**it no. **1** (in percent).	–
VALUE>H1	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has exceeded **H**igh Limit no. **1**.	–
LO_LIM1	user	–80.0	–	**LO**w **LIM**it no. **1** (in percent).	–
VALUE<L1	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has fallen below **L**ow Limit no. **1**.	–
LO_LIM2	user	–90.0	–	**LO**w **LIM**it no. **2** (in percent).	–
VALUE<L2	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has fallen below **L**ow Limit no. **2**.	–
HYST	user	1.0	–	**HYST**eresis for limit check.	–

Analog Input AIS625

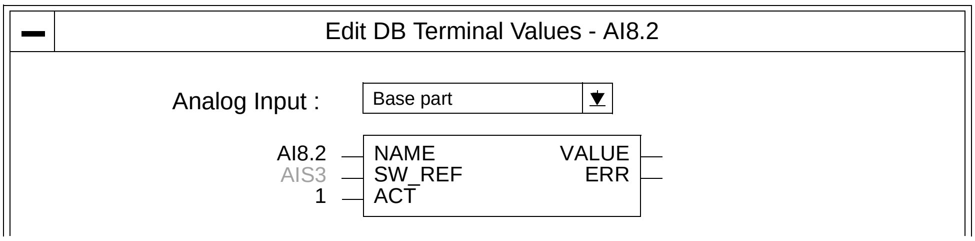
Summary

AIS625 is subordinated to AI625.

Overview



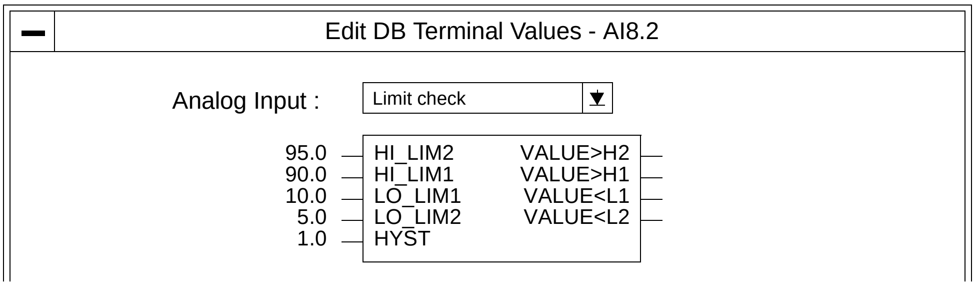
Base part



Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	AIx.y	–	Unique signal **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	**REF**erence by name to an AIS data base element.	Automatically updated when referenced by an AIS element.
ACT	user	1	–	Signal is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	–
VALUE	system	–	R(r)	Process **VALUE (**in percent).	0..100%
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=hardware or configuration error, or signal out of range	–

Limit check



Analog Input : Limit check

95.0 HI_LIM2
90.0 HI_LIM1
10.0 LO_LIM1
5.0 LO_LIM2
1.0 HYST

Terminal Description, Limit check

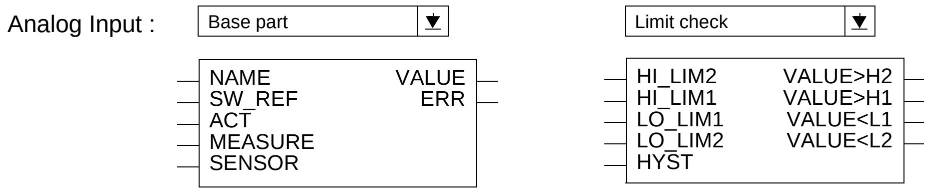
Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
HI_LIM2	user	95.0	–	**HI**gh **LIM**it no. **2** (in percent).	–
VALUE>H2	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has exceeded **H**igh Limit no. **2**.	–
HI_LIM1	user	90.0	–	**HI**gh **LIM**it no. **1** (in percent).	–
VALUE>H1	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has exceeded **H**igh Limit no. **1**.	–
LO_LIM1	user	10.0	–	**LO**w **LIM**it no. **1** (in percent).	–
VALUE<L1	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has fallen below **L**ow Limit no. **1**.	–
LO_LIM2	user	5.0	–	**LO**w **LIM**it no. **2** (in percent).	–
VALUE<L2	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has fallen below **L**ow Limit no. **2**.	–
HYST	user	1.0	–	**HYST**eresis for limit check.	–

Analog Input AIS630

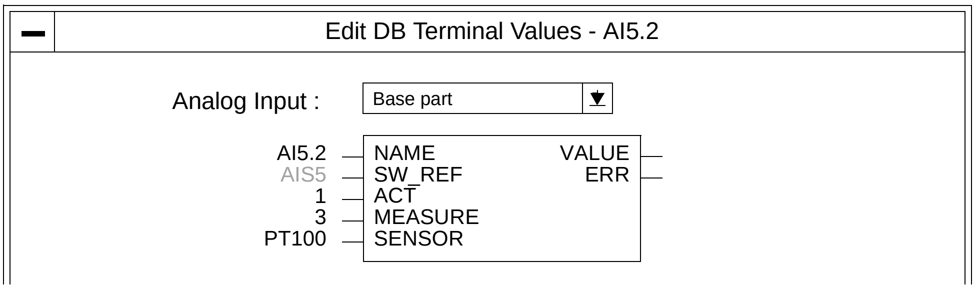
Summary

AIS630 is subordinated to AI630.

Overview



Base part



Edit DB Terminal Values - AI5.2

Analog Input : Base part

AI5.2 — NAME
AIS5 — SW_REF
1 — ACT
3 — MEASURE
PT100 — SENSOR

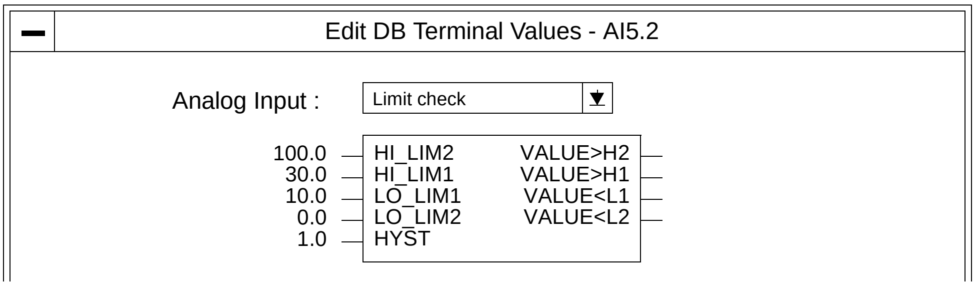
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	AIx.y	–	Unique signal **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	**REF**erence by name to an AIS data base element.	Automatically updated when referenced by an AIS element.
ACT	user	1	–	Signal is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	–
MEASURE	user	3	–	Wire **MEASURE**ment. Values: 3, 4	Default value for subordinated signals.

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
SENSOR	user	PT100	–	**SENSOR** Type. Values: RESISTOR (0..500 Ω), PT100 (–200..+600 °C)	Default value for subordinated signals.
VALUE	system	–	R(r)	Process **VALUE** in °C or Ω.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=hardware or configuration error, or signal out of range	–

Limit check



Edit DB Terminal Values - AI5.2

Analog Input : Limit check

100.0	HI_LIM2	VALUE>H2	
30.0	HI_LIM1	VALUE>H1	
10.0	LO_LIM1	VALUE<L1	
0.0	LO_LIM2	VALUE<L2	
1.0	HYST		

Terminal Description, Limit check

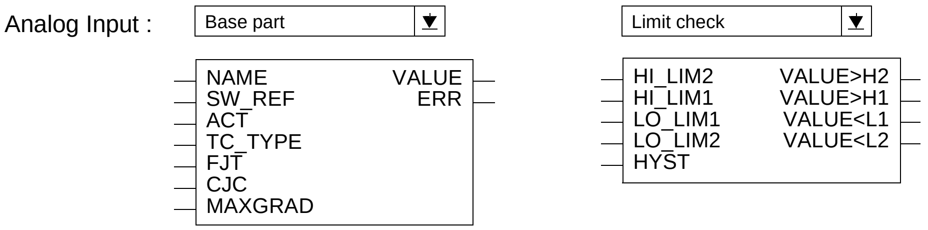
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
HI_LIM2	user	95.0	–	**HI**gh **LIM**it no. **2** (in percent).	–
VALUE>H2	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has exceeded **H**igh Limit no. **2**.	–
HI_LIM1	user	90.0	–	**HI**gh **LIM**it no. **1** (in percent).	–
VALUE>H1	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has exceeded **H**igh Limit no. **1**.	–
LO_LIM1	user	10.0	–	**LO**w **LIM**it no. **1** (in percent).	–
VALUE<L1	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has fallen below **L**ow Limit no. **1**.	–
LO_LIM2	user	5.0	–	**LO**w **LIM**it no. **2** (in percent).	–
VALUE<L2	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has fallen below **L**ow Limit no. **2**.	–
HYST	user	1.0	–	**HYST**eresis for limit check.	–

Analog Input AIS635

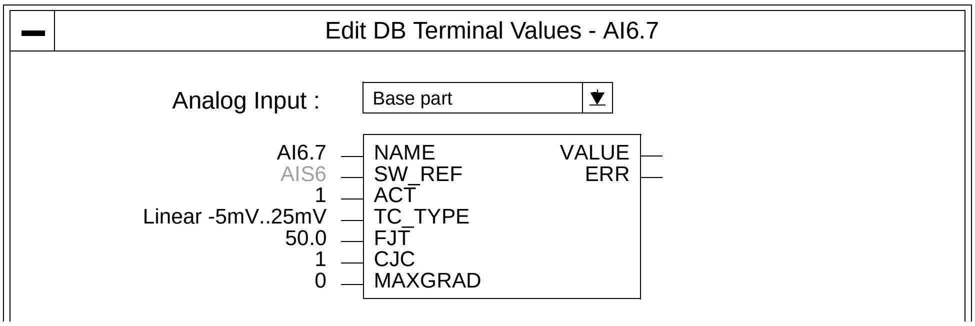
Summary

AIS635 is subordinated to AI635.

Overview



Base part



AI6.7	NAME
AIS6	SW_REF
1	ACT
Linear -5mV..25mV	TC_TYPE
50.0	FJT
1	CJC
0	MAXGRAD

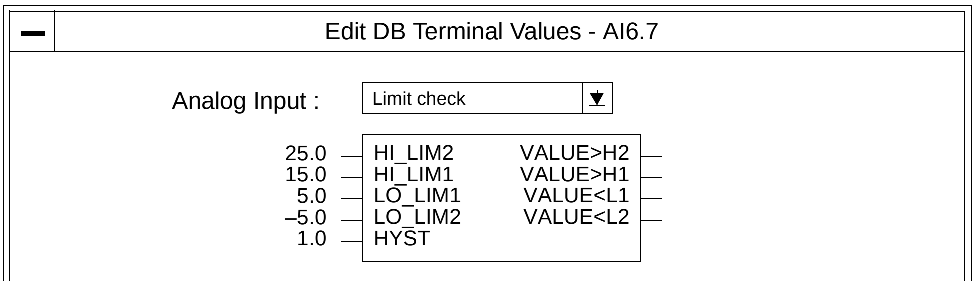
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	AIx.y	–	Unique signal **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	**REF**erence by name to an AIS data base element.	Automatically updated when referenced by an AIS element.
ACT	user	1	–	Signal is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	–

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
TC_TYPE	user	Linear –5mV.. 25mV	–	**T**hermo**C**ouple **TYPE**. Values: Linear –5mV..25mV, Linear –10mV..50mV, Linear –15mV..75mV, Linear –25mV..150mV, R, S, B, J, T, E, K, N, C	See table for Thermocouple types for data base element AI635.
FJT	user	50.0	–	**F**ixed **J**unction **T**emperature.	–40.0 to 100.0 °C
CJC	user	1	–	**C**old **J**unction **C**ompensation. Values: 0, 1, 2, 1&2	–
MAXGRAD	user	0	–	**MAX**imal **GRAD**ient in units/sec to accept the measured value as correct.	0..32767
VALUE	system	–	R(r)	Process **VALUE** in °C or mV.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=hardware or configuration error, or signal out of range	–

Limit check



Edit DB Terminal Values - AI6.7

Analog Input : Limit check

25.0 — HI_LIM2
15.0 — HI_LIM1
5.0 — LO_LIM1
–5.0 — LO_LIM2
1.0 — HYST

VALUE>H2
VALUE>H1
VALUE<L1
VALUE<L2

Terminal Description, Limit check

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
HI_LIM2	user	25.0	–	**HI**gh **LIM**it no. **2** (in percent).	–
VALUE>H2	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has exceeded **H**igh Limit no. **2**.	–
HI_LIM1	user	15.0	–	**HI**gh **LIM**it no. **1** (in percent).	–
VALUE>H1	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has exceeded **H**igh Limit no. **1**.	–
LO_LIM1	user	5.0	–	**LO**w **LIM**it no. **1** (in percent).	–

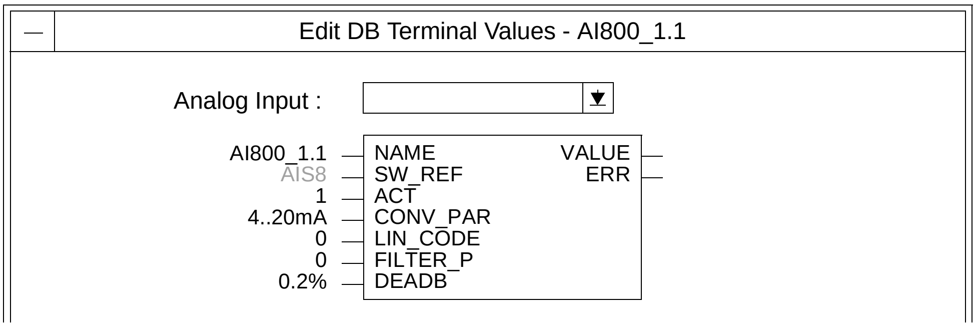
Terminal Description, Limit check (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
VALUE<L1	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has fallen below **L**ow Limit no. **1**.	–
LO_LIM2	user	–5.0	–	**LO**w **LIM**it no. **2** (in percent).	–
VALUE<L2	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has fallen below **L**ow Limit no. **2**.	–
HYST	user	1.0	–	**HYST**eresis for limit check.	–

Analog Input AIS810, AIS820

Summary

The data base element Analog Input is subordinate to the AI module data base element specifying an AI820 or AI820 hardware module.



Edit DB Terminal Values - AI800_1.1

Analog Input :

AI800_1.1 — NAME
AIS8 — SW_REF
1 — ACT
4..20mA — CONV_PAR
0 — LIN_CODE
0 — FILTER_P
0.2% — DEADB
VALUE —
ERR —

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	AI800_ x.y	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O signal.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	**REF**erence by name to an AIS data base element.	Automatically updated when referenced by an AIS element.
ACT	user	1	–	Channel is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	–
CONV_PAR	user	0..20mA	–	**CONV**ersion **PAR**ameter. Values: 0..20mA , 4..20mA , 0..10V , 2..10V, 0..20mA,LL , 4..20mA,LL , 0..10V,LL , 2..10V,LL	Value inherited from module element. The comma before “LL” in some of the values is part of the string value.
LIN_CODE	user	0	–	**LIN**earization **CODE**. Values: 0=no linearization 1=square root	–

Terminal Description (Continued)

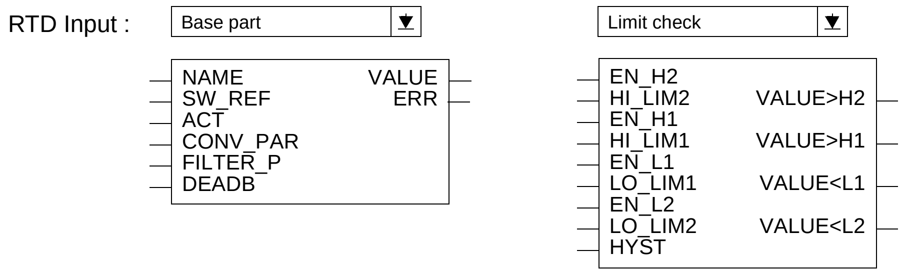
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
FILTER_P	user	0	–	**FILTER P**arameter. Values: 0=no filtering 0ms..9500ms or 10s..65s	–
DEADB	user	0.2%	–	**DEADB**and. Values: –1=update every time 0%, 0.004%, 0.01%, 0.02%, 0.05%, 0.1%, 0.2%, 0.4%, 0.9%, 1.8%, 3.6%	–
VALUE	system	–	R(r)	Signal **VALUE**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–

RTD Input AIS830

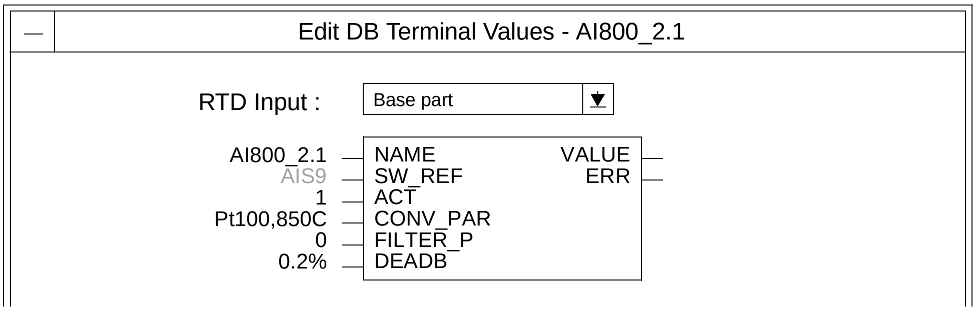
Summary

The data base element RTD Input is subordinate to the RTD module data base element specifying an AI830 hardware module.

Overview



Base part



AI800_2.1 — NAME
AIS9 — SW_REF
1 — ACT
Pt100,850C — CONV_PAR
0 — FILTER_P
0.2% — DEADB

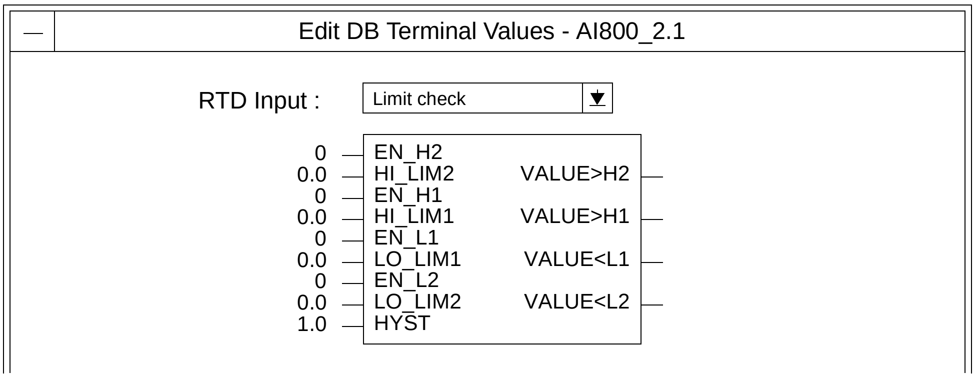
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	AI800_ x.y	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O signal.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	**REF**erence by name to an AIS data base element.	Automatically updated when referenced by an AIS element.
ACT	user	1	–	Channel is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	–

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
CONV_PAR	user	–	–	**CONV**ersion **PAR**ameter. Values: See the table “Conversion Parameters” in the description of the module element.	Value inherited from module element.
FILTER_P	user	0	–	**FILTER P**arameter. Values: 0=no filtering 0ms..9500ms, 10s..95s, 100s..650s	–
DEADB	user	0.2%	–	**DEADB**and. Values: –1=update every time 0%, 0.003%, 0.01%, 0.02%, 0.05%, 0.09%, 0.2%, 0.4%, 0.08%, 1.6%, 3.2%	–
VALUE	system	–	R(r)	Signal **VALUE** in °C, °F, or Ω depending on conversion parameter.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–

Limit check



Edit DB Terminal Values - AI800_2.1

RTD Input : Limit check

0 EN_H2
0.0 HI_LIM2 VALUE>H2
0 EN_H1
0.0 HI_LIM1 VALUE>H1
0 EN_L1
0.0 LO_LIM1 VALUE<L1
0 EN_L2
0.0 LO_LIM2 VALUE<L2
1.0 HYST

Terminal Description, Limit check

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
EN_H2	user	0	–	1=**EN**ables **H**igh limit no **2**	–

Terminal Description, Limit check (Continued)

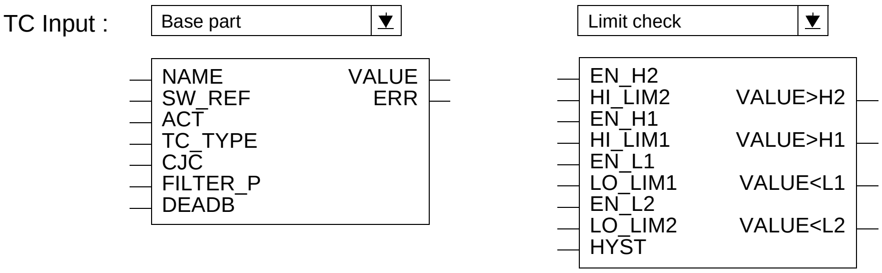
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
HI_LIM2	user	0.0	–	**HI**gh **LIM**it no. **2** in °C, °F, or Ω depending on conversion parameter.	Accepted value HI_LIM2≥HI_LIM1. HI_LIM2 > HI_LIM1 > LO_LIM1 > LO_LIM2 required if at least one value is not zero. Moreover the difference of two neighboring limits must be greater hysteresis.
EN_H1	user	0	–	1=**EN**ables **H**igh limit no **1**	–
HI_LIM1	user	0.0	–	**HI**gh **LIM**it no. **1** in °C, °F, or Ω depending on conversion parameter.	Accepted value HI_LIM1≥LO_LIM1. HI_LIM2 > HI_LIM1 > LO_LIM1 > LO_LIM2 required if at least one value is not zero. Moreover the difference of two neighboring limits must be greater hysteresis.
EN_L1	user	0	–	1=**EN**ables **L**ow limit no **1**	–
LO_LIM1	user	0.0	–	**LO**w **LIM**it no. **1** in °C, °F, or Ω depending on conversion parameter.	Accepted value HI_LIM1≥LO_LIM1. HI_LIM2 > HI_LIM1 > LO_LIM1 > LO_LIM2 required if at least one value is not zero. Moreover the difference of two neighboring limits must be greater hysteresis.
EN_L2	user	0	–	1=**EN**ables **L**ow limit no **2**	–
LO_LIM2	user	0.0	–	**LO**w **LIM**it no. **2** in °C, °F, or Ω depending on conversion parameter.	Accepted value LO_LIM1≥LO_LIM2. HI_LIM2 > HI_LIM1 > LO_LIM1 > LO_LIM2 required if at least one value is not zero. Moreover the difference of two neighboring limits must be greater hysteresis.
HYST	user	1.0	–	**HYST**eresis for limit check.	–
VALUE>H2	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has exceeded **H**igh Limit no. **2**.	–
VALUE>H1	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has exceeded **H**igh Limit no. **1**.	–
VALUE<L1	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has fallen below **L**ow Limit no. **1**.	–
VALUE<L2	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has fallen below **L**ow Limit no. **2**.	–

TC Input AIS835

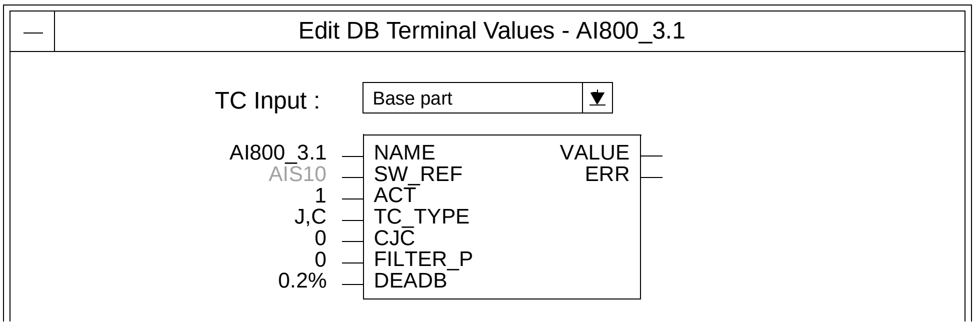
Summary

The data base element TC Input is subordinate to the TC module data base element specifying an AI835 hardware module.

Overview



Base part


Edit DB Terminal Values - AI800_3.1

TC Input : Base part

AI800_3.1 NAME
AIS10 SW_REF
1 ACT
J,C TC_TYPE
0 CJC
0 FILTER_P
0.2% DEADB

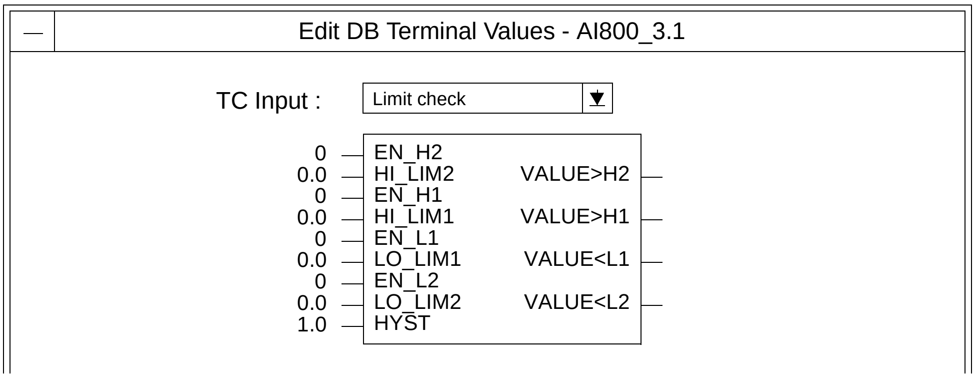
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	AI800_ x.y	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O signal.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	**REF**erence by name to an AIS data base element.	Automatically updated when referenced by an AIS element.
ACT	user	1	–	Channel is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	–

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
TC_TYPE	user	J,C	–	**T**hermo**C**ouple **TYPE**. Values: See the table “TC-Types” in the description of the module element.	Both for Celsius and Fahrenheit. Value inherited from module element.
CJC	user	0	–	**C**old **J**unction **C**ompensation. Values: 0=Cold Junction Compensation 1=Fixed Junction Compensation	–
FILTER_P	user	0	–	**FILTER P**arameter. Values: 0=no filtering 0ms..9500ms, 10s..95s, 100s..650s	–
DEADB	user	0.2%	–	**DEADB**and. Values: –1=update every time 0%, 0.003%, 0.01%, 0.02%, 0.05%, 0.09%, 0.2%, 0.4%, 0.8%, 1.6%, 3.2%	–
VALUE	system	–	R(r)	Signal **VALUE** in °C, °F, or mV depending on conversion parameter.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–

Limit check



Edit DB Terminal Values - AI800_3.1

TC Input : Limit check

0 — EN_H2
0.0 — HI_LIM2 VALUE>H2 —
0 — EN_H1
0.0 — HI_LIM1 VALUE>H1 —
0 — EN_L1
0.0 — LO_LIM1 VALUE<L1 —
0 — EN_L2
0.0 — LO_LIM2 VALUE<L2 —
1.0 — HYST

Terminal Description, Limit check

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
EN_H2	user	0	–	1=**EN**ables **H**igh limit no **2**	–

Terminal Description, Limit check (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
HI_LIM2	user	0.0	–	**HI**gh **LIM**it no. **2** in °C, °F, or mV depending on conversion parameter.	Accepted value HI_LIM2≥HI_LIM1. HI_LIM2 > HI_LIM1 > LO_LIM1 > LO_LIM2 required if at least one value is not zero. Moreover the difference of two neighboring limits must be greater hysteresis.
EN_H1	user	0	–	1=**EN**ables **H**igh limit no **1**	–
HI_LIM1	user	0.0	–	**HI**gh **LIM**it no. **1** in °C, °F, or mV depending on conversion parameter.	Accepted value HI_LIM1L≥O_LIM1. HI_LIM2 > HI_LIM1 > LO_LIM1 > LO_LIM2 required if at least one value is not zero. Moreover the difference of two neighboring limits must be greater hysteresis.
EN_L1	user	0	–	1=**EN**ables **L**ow limit no **1**	–
LO_LIM1	user	0.0	–	**LO**w **LIM**it no. **1** in °C, °F, or mV depending on conversion parameter.	Accepted value HI_LIM1≥LO_LIM1. HI_LIM2 > HI_LIM1 > LO_LIM1 > LO_LIM2 required if at least one value is not zero. Moreover the difference of two neighboring limits must be greater hysteresis.
EN_L2	user	0	–	1=**EN**ables **L**ow limit no **2**	–
LO_LIM2	user	0.0	–	**LO**w **LIM**it no. **2** in °C, °F, or mV depending on conversion parameter.	Accepted value LO_LIM1≥LO_LIM2. HI_LIM2 > HI_LIM1 > LO_LIM1 > LO_LIM2 required if at least one value is not zero. Moreover the difference of two neighboring limits must be greater hysteresis.
HYST	user	1.0	–	**HYST**eresis for limit check.	–
VALUE>H2	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has exceeded **H**igh Limit no. **2**.	–
VALUE>H1	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has exceeded **H**igh Limit no. **1**.	–
VALUE<L1	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has fallen below **L**ow Limit no. **1**.	–
VALUE<L2	system	–	B(r)	1=**VALUE** has fallen below **L**ow Limit no. **2**.	–

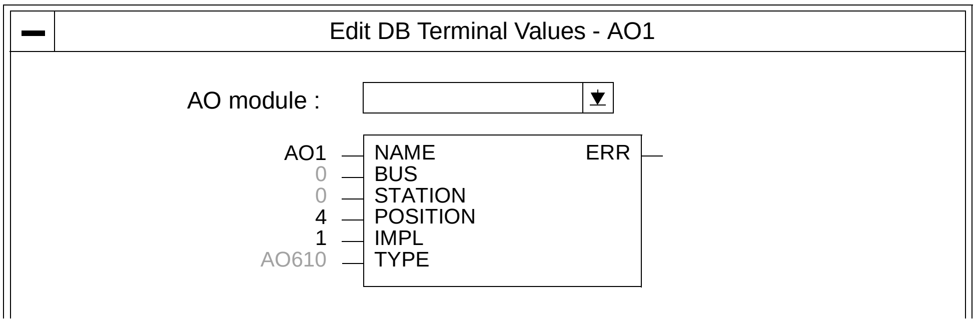
AO module AO610

Summary

AO610 is a module for handling of analog output signals.

By means of the call name AO610 the Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type AO module.
- 16 data base elements of type Analog Output.



Terminal Description

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	AOx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	AO610	–	Module **TYPE**.	See call name.
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–

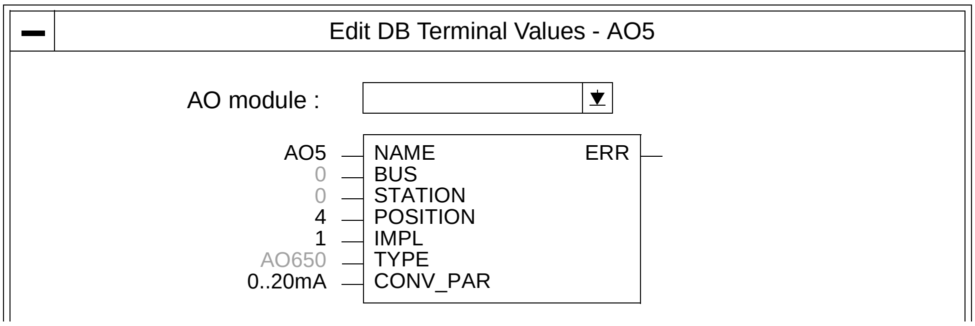
AO module AO650

Summary

AO650 is a module for handling of analog output signals.

By means of the call name AO650 the Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type AO module.
- 8 data base elements of type Analog Output.



AO5 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
4 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
AO650 — TYPE
0..20mA — CONV_PAR

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	AOx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module within its station.	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	AO650	–	Module **TYPE**.	See call name.
CONV_PAR	user	0..20mA	–	The normal signal range can be entered as **CONV**ersion **PAR**ameter. Values: 0..20mA, 4..20mA, –20..20mA, –10..10V, 0..5V, 1..5V, 0..10V	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–

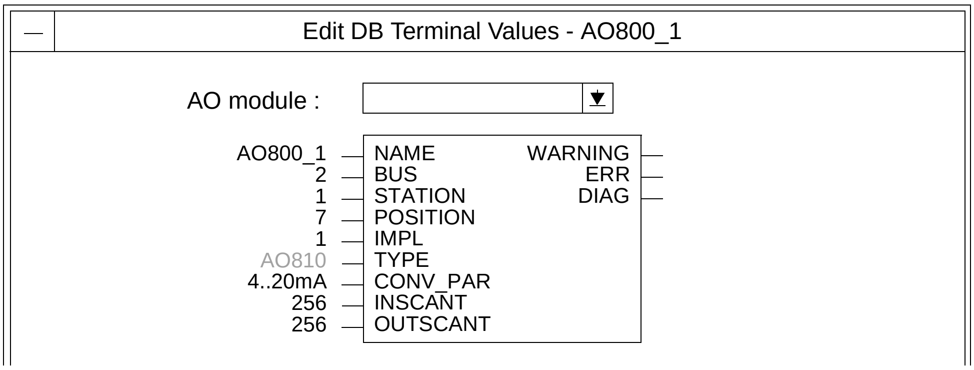
AO module AO810, AO820

Summary

The AO module data base element specifies an Analog Output hardware module of type AO810 or AO820 contained in an Advant Fieldbus 100 I/O station. The data base element is superior to the signal elements associated to the analog output channels in the module and contains diagnostic information of the I/O module.

By means of the call name AO810 or AO820 an Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type AO module
- 8 (AO810) or 4 (AO820) data base elements of type Analog Output.



Edit DB Terminal Values - AO800_1

AO module :

AO800_1 — NAME
2 — BUS
1 — STATION
7 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
AO810 — TYPE
4..20mA — CONV_PAR
256 — INSCANT
256 — OUTSCANT

WARNING —
ERR —
DIAG —

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	AO800_x	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O module.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	user	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	user	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	AO810/ AO820	–	Module **TYPE** designation.	See call name.
CONV_PAR	user	4..20mA	–	**CONV**ersion **PAR**ameter. Default value for the I/O signal elements: 0..20mA, 4..20mA	Modification denied after creation.

Terminal Description (Continued)

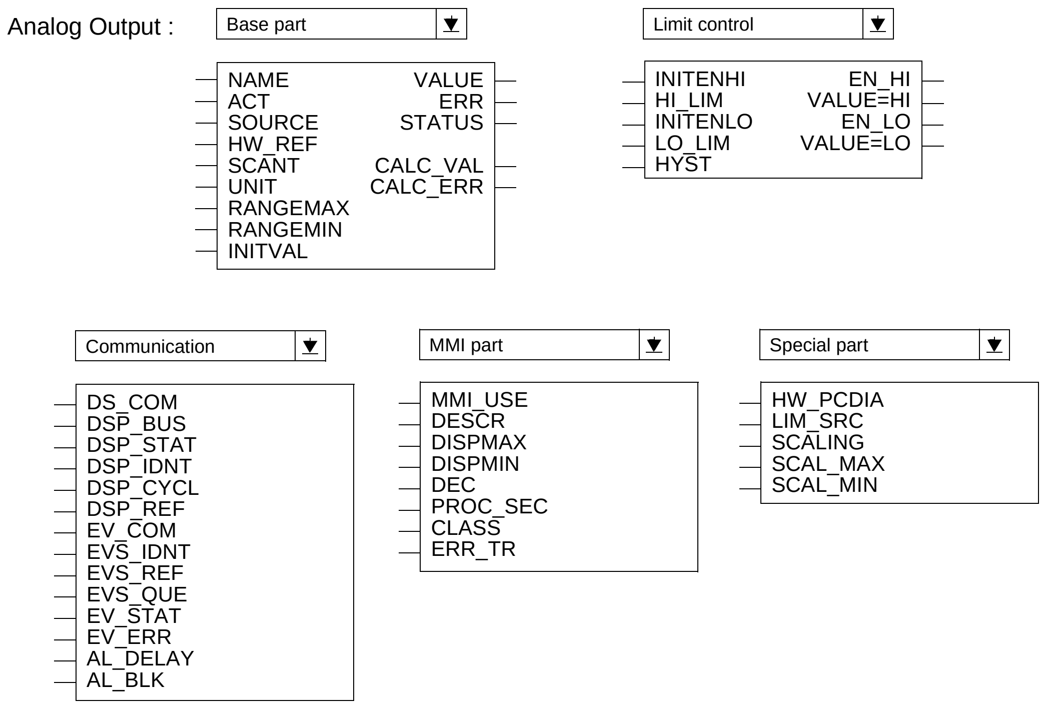
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
INSCANT	user	256	–	**SCAN**ner cycle time on AF 100 for **IN**coming values. Allowed values: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096.	–
OUTSCANT	user	256	–	**SCAN**ner cycle time on AF 100 for **OUT**going values. Allowed values: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096.	–
WARNING	system	–	B(r)	**WARNING** indicates a non-fatal error.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
DIAG	system	–	I(r)	**DIAG**nostics.	See the table “DIAG (I/O modules)” in Introduction

Analog Output **AOS**

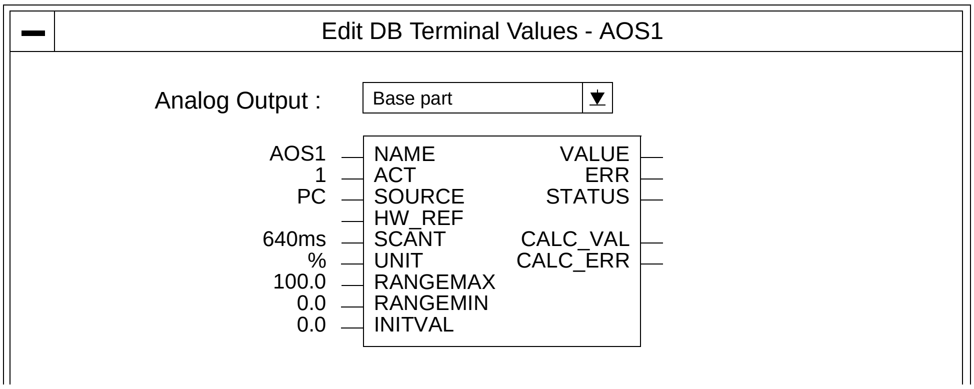
Summary

This Analog Output data base element represents an extended AO object.

Overview



Base part



Edit DB Terminal Values - AOS1

Analog Output : Base part

AOS1 — NAME
1 — ACT
PC — SOURCE
— HW_REF
640ms — SCANT
% — UNIT
100.0 — RANGEMAX
0.0 — RANGEMIN
0.0 — INITVAL

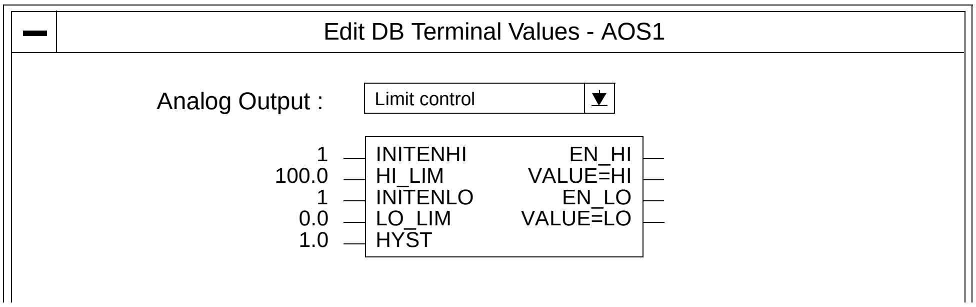
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	AISx	–	Unique signal **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
ACT	user	1	–	Element is: 0=not **ACT**ive 1=**ACT**ive	–
SOURCE	user	PC	–	Specifies the **SOURCE** of the value. Values: PC, RECEIVE, MMI.	PC: Value is provided by a PC element connected to terminal CALC_VAL. RECEIVE: Value is received via AF 100 data set communication. MMI: Value provided by AdvaSoft.
HW_REF	user	*	–	**REF**erence to the **H**ard**W**are.	–
SCANT	user	640ms	–	**SCAN T**ime for event recording. Values: 10ms, 20ms, 40ms, 80ms, 160ms, 320ms, 640ms, 1280ms, 2560ms, 5120ms, 10240ms, 20480ms, 40960ms, 81920ms, 163840ms, 327680ms	–
UNIT	user	%	–	The signal **UNIT** in engineering units.	Max. 6 characters.
RANGEMAX	user	100.0	–	**RANGE MAX**imum input in engineering units (for example 100 kg) for maximum input signal (for example 20 mA).	–
RANGEMIN	user	0.0	–	**RANGE MIN**imum input in engineering units (for example 0 kg) for minimum input signal (for example 4 mA).	–

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
INITVAL	user	0.0	–	**INIT**ial **VAL**ue at controller start-up.	–
VALUE	PC	–	R(r)	Process **VALUE**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag indicating fatal errors.	–
STATUS	system	–	IL(r)	**STATUS** information.	Status bits described in the Introduction.
CALC_VAL	system	–	R(r/w)	**CALC**ulated **VAL**ue.	To be provided by PC program if SOURCE = PC.
CALC_ERR	system	–	B(r/w)	**CALC**ulated software **ERR**or.	To be provided by PC program if SOURCE = PC.

Limit check


Edit DB Terminal Values - AOS1

Analog Output : Limit control

```
     1 — INITENHI        EN_HI —
 100.0 — HI_LIM       VALUE=HI —
     1 — INITENLO        EN_LO —
   0.0 — LO_LIM       VALUE=LO —
   1.0 — HYST
```

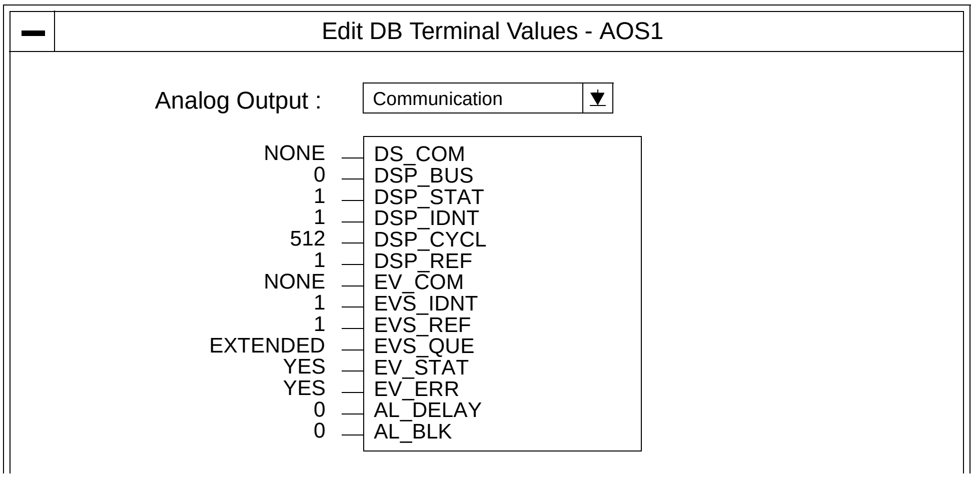
Terminal Description, Limit check

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
INITENHI	user	1	–	**INIT**ial value for **EN_HI**. 0=disable 1=enable	–
HI_LIM	user	100.0	–	**HI**gh **LIM**it	SCALING=CONTROLLER: engineering units. SCALING=MMI: handled by AdvaSoft. SCALING=NONE: depending on hardware type used, for example AI610.

Terminal Description, Limit check (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
INITENLO	user	1	–	**INIT**ial value for **EN_LO**. 0=disable 1=enable	–
LO_LIM	user	0.0	–	**LO**w **LIM**it.	SCALING=CONTROLLER: engineering units. SCALING=MMI: handled by AdvaSoft. SCALING=NONE: depending on hardware type used, for example AI610.
HYST	user	1.0	–	**HYST**eresis for limit check.	≥0.0
EN_HI	system/ PC	–	B(r/w)	Limit check for **HI**gh limit is 1=**EN**abled	–
VALUE=HI	system		B(r)	Flag indicating that **VALUE** has been limited to **HI**gh limit.	–
EN_LO	system/ PC	–	B(r/w)	Limit check for **LO**w limit is 1=**EN**abled 0=disabled	–
VALUE=LO	system	–	B(r)	Flag indicating that **VALUE** has been limited to **LO**w limit.	–

Communication



Edit DB Terminal Values - AOS1

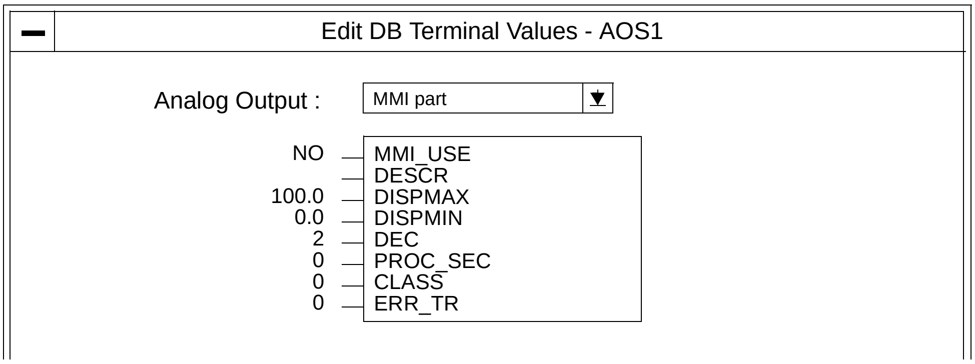
Analog Output : Communication

NONE	DS_COM
0	DSP_BUS
1	DSP_STAT
1	DSP_IDNT
512	DSP_CYCL
1	DSP_REF
NONE	EV_COM
1	EVS_IDNT
1	EVS_REF
EXTENDED	EVS_QUE
YES	EV_STAT
YES	EV_ERR
0	AL_DELAY
0	AL_BLK

Terminal Description, Communication

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
DS_COM	user	NONE	–	**D**ata **S**et **COM**munication. Values: SEND, RECEIVE, NONE.	SEND: Value will be sent via DSP. RECEIVE: Value will be received via DSP if SOURCE is set to RECEIVE. NONE: No DS communication.
DSP_BUS	user	1	–	**BUS** of corresponding **DSP** element.	0..255
DSP_STAT	user	1	–	**STAT**ion of corresponding **DSP** element.	1..80
DSP_IDNT	user	1	–	**ID**e**NT** of corresponding **DSP** element.	1..50
DSP_CYCL	user	512	–	Transmission **CYCL**e time of corresponding **DSP** element. Values: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096.	–
DSP_REF	user	1	–	**REF**erence number of the first of two **DAT** element within the DSP element.	1..7
EV_COM	user	NONE	–	**EV**ent **S**et **COM**munication. Values: SEND, NONE.	SEND: Generate events and send them via EVS(S). NONE: Generate no events.
EVS_IDNT	user	1	–	**ID**e**NT** of **EV**ent **S**et element.	1..65000
EVS_REF	user	1	–	**REF**erence number of **EV**ent **S**et element.	1..32
EVS_QUE	user	EXTENDED	–	Specifies the event **QUE**ue size of the **EV**ent **S**et element. Values: NORMAL (100 entries), EXTENDED (500 entries)	–
EV_STAT	user	YES	–	Generate **EV**ents for **STAT**us changes. Values: YES, NO.	Events are generated for Acknowledgment, alarm blocking and forcing.
EV_ERR	user	YES	–	Generate **EV**ents if an **ERR**or occurs. Values: YES, NO.	See the Introduction for error conditions that generate events.
AL_DELAY	user	0	–	**AL**arm **DELAY** in seconds until an alarm is generated. AL_DELAY=0: Alarm is generated immediately.	0..127
AL_BLK	user	0	B(r/w)	Flag for **AL**arm **BL**oc**K**ing. 0=alarm is generated 1=no alarm is generated	–

MMI part



Edit DB Terminal Values - AOS1

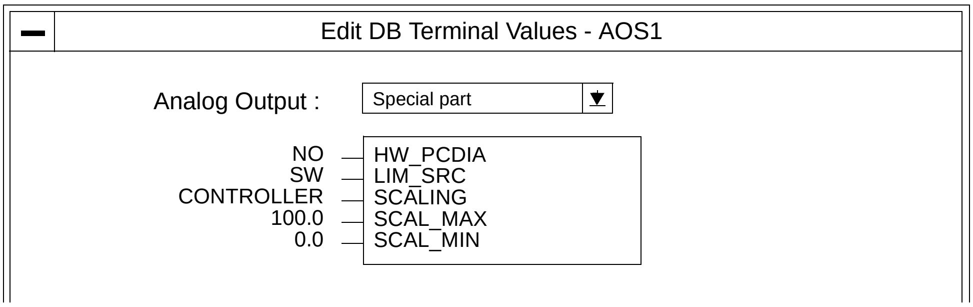
Analog Output : MMI part

NO — MMI_USE
— DESCR
100.0 — DISPMAX
0.0 — DISPMIN
2 — DEC
0 — PROC_SEC
0 — CLASS
0 — ERR_TR

Terminal Description, MMI part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
MMI_USE	user	NO	–	Mark object for **MMI USE**. Values: YES, NO.	–
DESCR	user		–	Signal **DESCR**iption.	–
DISPMAX	user	100.0	–	**MAX**imum value **DISP**layed on screen.	Derives scaling for screen.
DISPMIN	user	0.0	–	**MIN**imum value **DISP**layed on screen.	Derives scaling for screen.
DEC	user	2	–	Number of **DEC**imals to be presented by Operator Station.	–
PROC_SEC	user	0	–	**PROC**ess **SEC**tion is used for sectioning the alarm handling. 0: No sectioning. Value may be presented in lists. -1: Value cannot be selected and presented in lists.	-1..16
CLASS	user	0	–	**CLASS** subdivides process section. Used by status list function in Operator Station.	-128..127
ERR_TR	user	0	–	**ERR**or **TR**eatment.	Recommended settings: 0 = no event reporting 1 = event reporting, no alarm handling 2 = event reporting & alarm handling

Special part



Analog Output : Special part

NO — HW_PCDIA
SW — LIM_SRC
CONTROLLER — SCALING
100.0 — SCAL_MAX
0.0 — SCAL_MIN

Terminal Description, Special part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
HW_PCDIA	user	NO	–	**PC** element uses **DI**rect **A**ccess to the **H**ard**W**are. Values: NO, YES.	Used if SOURCE = HW. See chapter below.
LIM_SRC	user	SW	–	**S**ou**RC**e for **LIM**it check. Values: SW, NONE.	SW: Limit check is performed within the AOS element. NONE: No limit check.
SCALING	user	CONTROLLER	–	Defines if and where the **SCALING** to engineering units is done. Values: CONTROLLER, MMI, NONE.	CONTROLLER: Scaling is done in the controller. MMI: Scaling is done in the MMI. Controller uses units setup in the module. NONE: No scaling.
SCAL_MAX	user	100.0	–	**SCAL**ing **MAX**imum value.	If hardware does not scale to 0..100%, these terminals have to set, see “Scaling of VALUE Terminal” below.
SCAL_MIN	user	0.0	–	**SCAL**ing **MIN**imum value.	

Scaling of VALUE Terminal

If HW_PCDIA = NO:

hardware value = 1/*factor* × VALUE – *offset/factor*

where *hardware value* = provided by HW module, *offset* = –factor × SCAL_MIN + RANGEMIN,

factor = (RANGEMAX – RANGEMIN)/(SCAL_MAX – SCAL_MIN).

HW_PCDIA Terminal

Terminal HW_PCDIA specifies how the value is fetched from the hardware (if terminal SOURCE = HW).

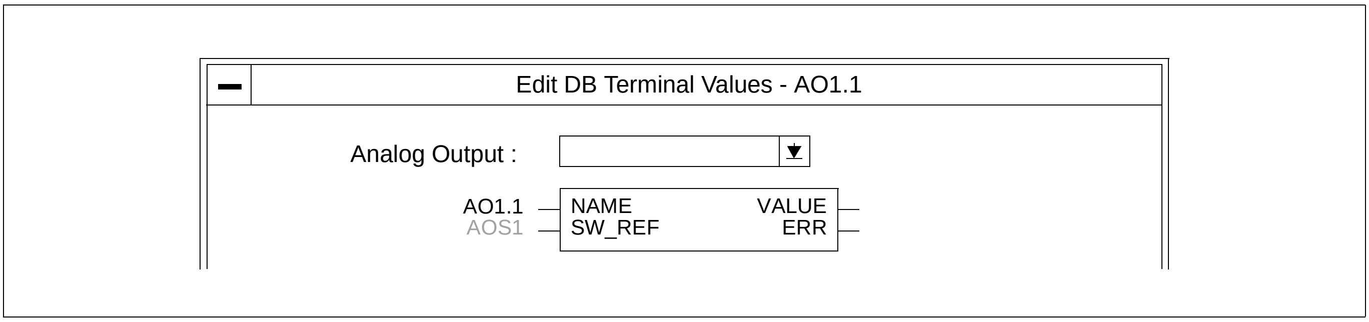
HW_PCDIA = YES:
Each consumer of the value (CONTRMs) fetches the value directly via the BIOB address from the hardware or from the PC element or from the data base element.

HW_PCDIA = NO:
The value is fetched from the AIS element and provided in terminal VALUE.

Analog Output AOS610

Summary

AOS610 is subordinated to AO610.



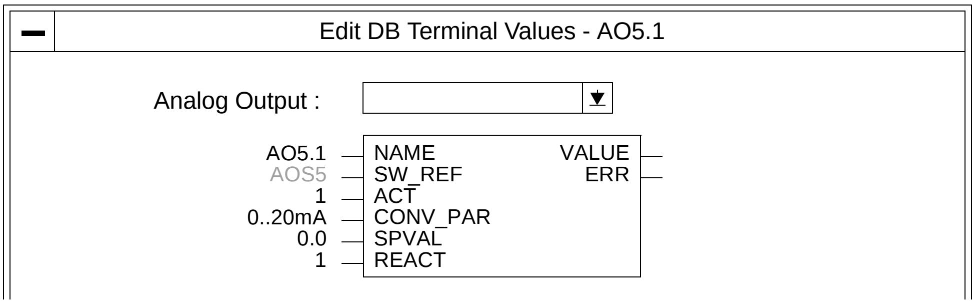
Terminal Description

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	AOx.y	–	Unique signal **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	**REF**erence by name to an AOS data base element.	Automatically updated when referenced by an AOS element.
VALUE	system	–	R(r/w)	Process **VALUE** (in percent).	0..100%
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=hardware or configuration error	–

Analog Output AOS650

Summary

AOS650 is subordinated to AO650.



Edit DB Terminal Values - AO5.1

Analog Output :

AO5.1 — NAME
AOS5 — SW_REF
1 — ACT
0..20mA — CONV_PAR
0.0 — SPVAL
1 — REACT
VALUE —
ERR —

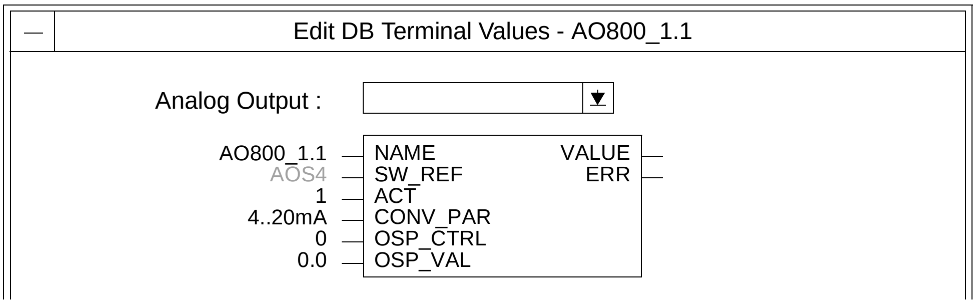
Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	AOx.y	–	Unique signal **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	**REF**erence by name to an AOS data base element.	Automatically updated when referenced by an AOS element.
ACT	user	1	–	Signal is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	–
CONV_PAR	user	0..20mA	–	The normal signal range can be entered as **CONV**ersion **PAR**ameter. Values: 0..20mA, 4..20mA, –20..20mA, –10..10V, 0..5V, 1..5V, 0..10V	–
SPVAL	user	0.0	–	**S**et**P**oint **VAL**ue in percent of signal value in case of OSP or not operating module if REACT=1.	–
REACT	user	1	–	**REACT**ion parameter. 0=keep current output value 1=set output value to SPVAL	–
VALUE	system	–	R(r/w)	Process **VALUE** (in percent).	0..100%, –100..100%
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=hardware or configuration error, or signal out of range	–

Analog Output AOS810, AOS820

Summary

The data base element Analog Output is subordinate to the AO module data base element specifying an AO810 or AO820 hardware module.


Edit DB Terminal Values - AO800_1.1

Analog Output :

AO800_1.1 NAME VALUE
AOS4 SW_REF ERR
1 ACT
4..20mA CONV_PAR
0 OSP_CTRL
0.0 OSP_VAL

Terminal Description

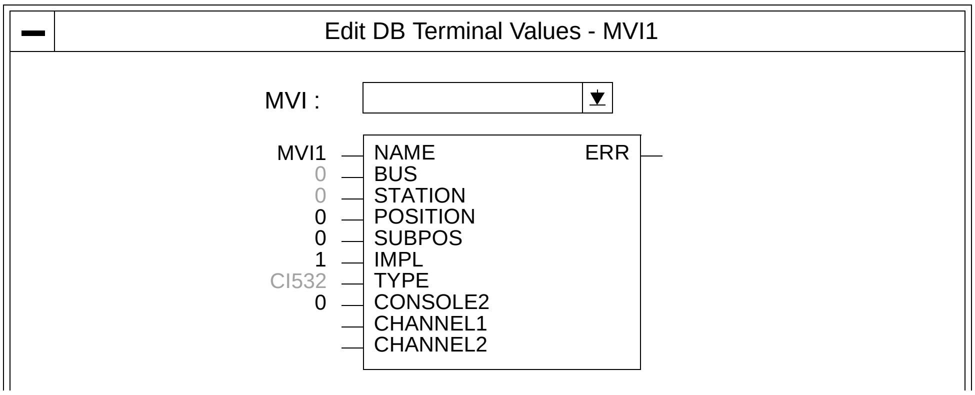
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con- nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	AO800_ x.y	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O signal.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	**REF**erence by name to an AOS data base element.	Automatically updated when referenced by an AOS element.
ACT	user	1	–	Channel is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	–
CONV_PAR	user	4..20mA	–	**CONV**ersion **PAR**ameter. Values: 0..20mA, 4..20mA	Value inherited from module element.
OSP_CTRL	user	0	–	**O**utputs **S**et as **P**redetermined: 0=keep current value 1=set to OSP_VAL	–
OSP_VAL	user	0.0	–	**OSP VAL**ue to set if OSP_CTRL is set to 1.	–
VALUE	system	–	R(r/w)	Signal **VALUE**.	
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–

MVI CI532

Summary

The CI532 module is used for transmission of process data and event data via telecommunication line. Different communication protocols are supported. The version CI532V01 support the protocols RCOM and RCOM+.

Each MVI module has two communication channels configured which can be configured using the data base element type MVI Channel.



Edit DB Terminal Values - MVI1

MVI :

MVI1	NAME	ERR
0	BUS	
0	STATION	
0	POSITION	
0	SUBPOS	
1	IMPL	
CI532	TYPE	
0	CONSOLE2	
	CHANNEL1	
	CHANNEL2	

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	MVIx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
SUBPOS	user	0	–	**SUB**module **POS**ition.	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	CI532	–	Module **TYPE**.	–
CONSOLE2	user	0	–	**CONSOLE** function for MVI channel 2. 0=console function disabled (used for test and fault tracing purposes) 1=console function enabled	–

Terminal Description (Continued)

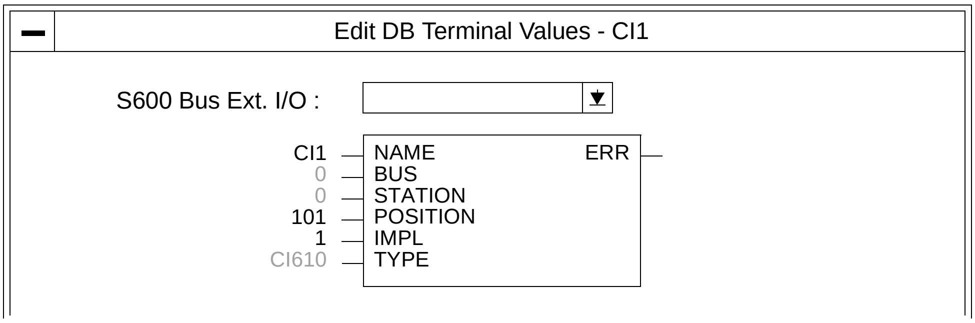
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
CHANNEL1	user	*	–	Reference by name to an MVI Channel data base element defining MVI **CHANNEL 1**.	–
CHANNEL2	user	*	–	Reference by name to an MVI Channel data base element defining MVI **CHANNEL 2**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–

S600 Bus Ext. I/O CI610

Summary

The CI610 is a bus extender module for I/O stations. The base station has to be connected via the CI615 module.

By means of the call name CI610 the Engineering Station will create 1 data base element of type S600 Bus Ext. I/O.



Edit DB Terminal Values - CI1

S600 Bus Ext. I/O :

CI1 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
101 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
CI610 — TYPE
ERR —

Terminal Description

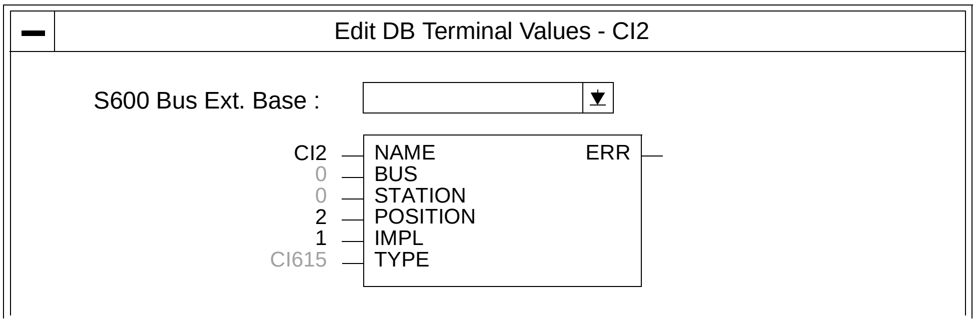
Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	CIx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	101	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	CI610	–	Module **TYPE**.	See call name.
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–

S600 Bus Ext. Base CI615

Summary

The CI615 is a bus extender module for the base station. The I/O stations have to be connected via the CI615 module.

By means of the call name CI615 the Engineering Station will create 1 data base element of type S600 Bus Ext. Base.



Edit DB Terminal Values - CI2

S600 Bus Ext. Base :

CI2 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
2 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
CI615 — TYPE
ERR —

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	CIx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	2	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	CI615	–	Module **TYPE**.	See call name.
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–

AdvantFieldbus 100 CI626, CI627

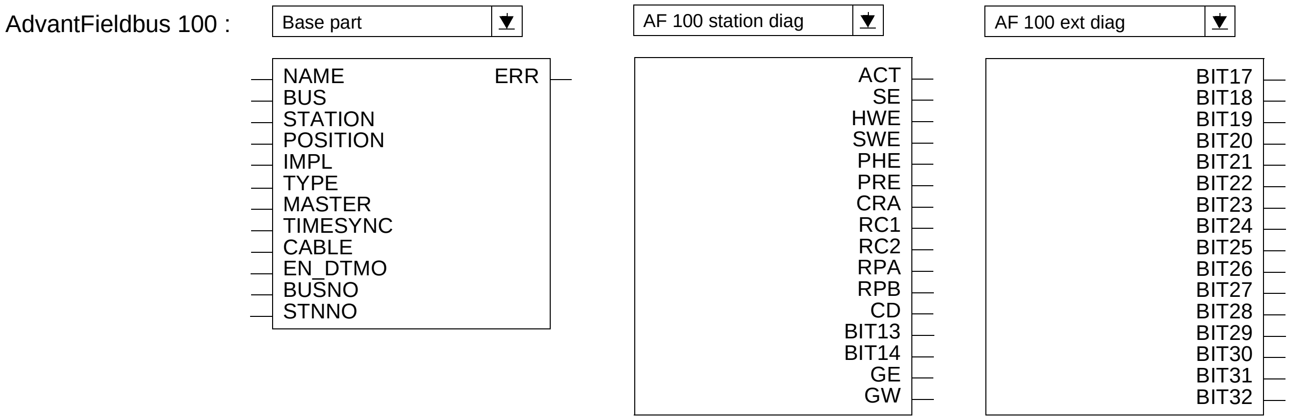
Summary

CI626 is a bus coupler to Advant Fieldbus 100.

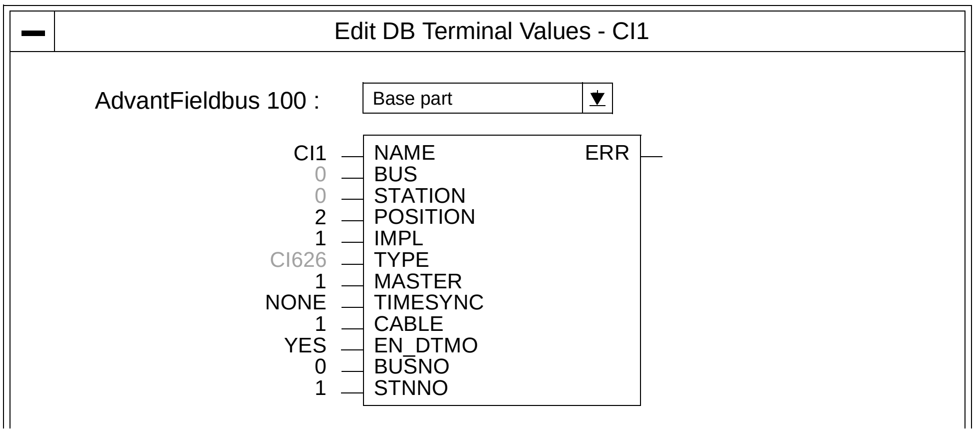
CI627 is a bus coupler to Advant Fieldbus 100 used to connect S800 I/O stations.

By means of the call name CI626 or CI627 the Engineering Station will create 1 data base element of type AdvantFieldbus 100. Up to two AdvantFieldbus 100 elements can be created.

Overview



Base part

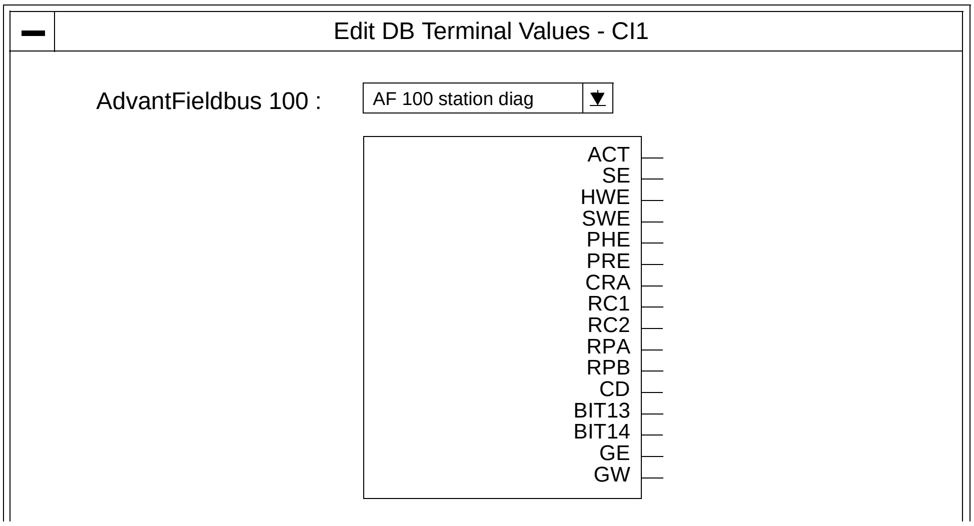


CI1 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
2 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
CI626 — TYPE
1 — MASTER
NONE — TIMESYNC
1 — CABLE
YES — EN_DTMO
0 — BUSNO
1 — STNNO

Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	CIx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	predef	2	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	CI626/ CI627	–	**TYPE** of bus coupler module.	See call name.
MASTER	user	1	–	Comm. Interface in: 0=SLAVE mode 1=**MASTER** mode	–
TIMESYNC	user	NONE	–	**TIME SYNC**hronization. Values: NONE, MASTER, SLAVE	–
CABLE	user	1	–	**CABLE**(s). Values: 1=one cable is used 2=two physical cables needed for redundancy	–
EN_DTMO	user	YES	–	**EN**able **D**ouble **T**i**M**e-**O**ut. Enables longer time-out time for cyclic data on AF 100.	Cannot be changed on-line. Shall be set when any station on the bus has communication redundancy
BUSNO	user	0	–	**BUS N**umber.	0..255
STNNO	user	1	–	**ST**atio**N N**umber.	1..80
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–

AF 100 station diag



AdvantFieldbus 100 : AF 100 station diag

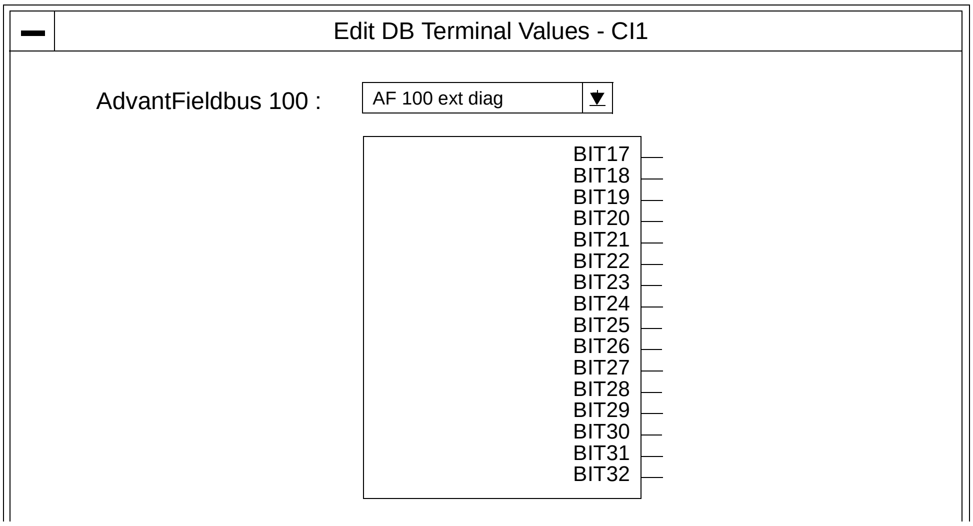
Terminal Description, AF 100 station diag

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
ACT	system	–	B(r)	Station is **ACT**ive in normal operation mode.	–
SE	system	–	B(r)	**S**evere **E**rror.	Check connected station.
HWE	system	–	B(r)	**H**ard**W**are **E**rror.	Non-fatal error in the connected station.
SWE	system	–	B(r)	**S**oft**W**are **E**rror.	Check application program in the connected station.
PHE	system	–	B(r)	**P**eripheral **H**ardware **E**rror.	Check hardware in connected station.
PRE	system	–	B(r)	**PR**ocess **E**rror.	Possible I/O hardware or input signal error in the connected station.
CRA	system	–	B(r)	**C**able **R**edundancy **A**vailable.	Station is configured to have redundant media.
RC1	system	–	B(r)	**R**edundant **C**able **1** is bad.	Replace media (cable 1).
RC2	system	–	B(r)	**R**edundant **C**able **2** is bad.	Replace media (cable 2).
RPA	system	–	B(r)	**R**edundant **P**ower **A** failure.	Check power supply unit A.
RPB	system	–	B(r)	**R**edundant **P**ower **B** failure.	Check power supply unit B.

Terminal Description, AF 100 station diag (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
CD	system	–	B(r)	**C**hanged **D**iagnostics.	–
BIT13	system	–	B(r)	**BIT** number **13** of station diagnostics.	Reserved for future use.
BIT14	system	–	B(r)	**BIT** number **14** of station diagnostics.	Reserved for future use.
GE	system	–	B(r)	**G**eneral station **E**rror.	Check connected station.
GW	system	–	B(r)	**G**eneral **W**arning.	Check connected station.

AF 100 ext diag



Edit DB Terminal Values - CI1

AdvantFieldbus 100 : AF 100 ext diag

Terminal Description, AF 100 ext diag

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
BIT17	system	–	B(r)	**BIT** number **17** of extended station diagnostics.	Reserved for future use.
: : BIT32	system	–	B(r)	**BIT** number **32** of extended station diagnostics.	Reserved for future use.

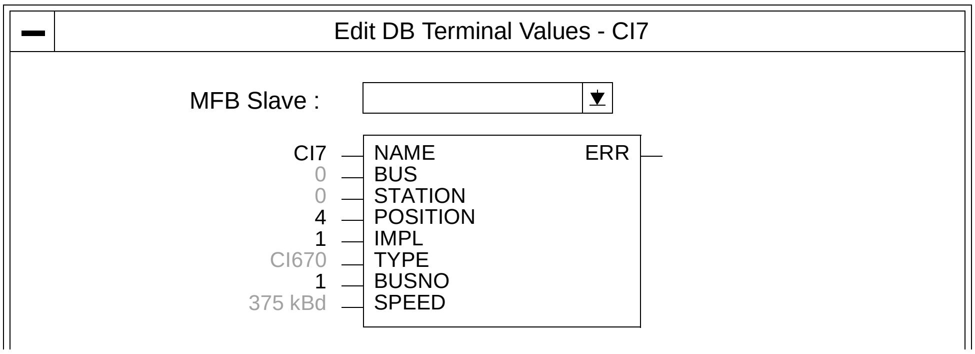
MFB Slave CI670

Summary

The CI670 is a bus coupler module for the communication via the MasterFieldbus (MFB). The transfer of data via MasterFieldbus will be done by means of PC elements.

By means of the call name CI670 the Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type MFB Slave.
- 16 data base elements of type MFB Slave Node.



Terminal Description

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	CIx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module within its station.	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	CI670	–	Module **TYPE**.	See call name.
BUSNO	user	1	–	**BUS N**umber of the MasterFieldbus to which the module is connected.	Not allowed to change on-line.
SPEED	predef	375 kBd	–	Transfer **SPEED**.	–

Terminal Description (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–

MFB Master CI671

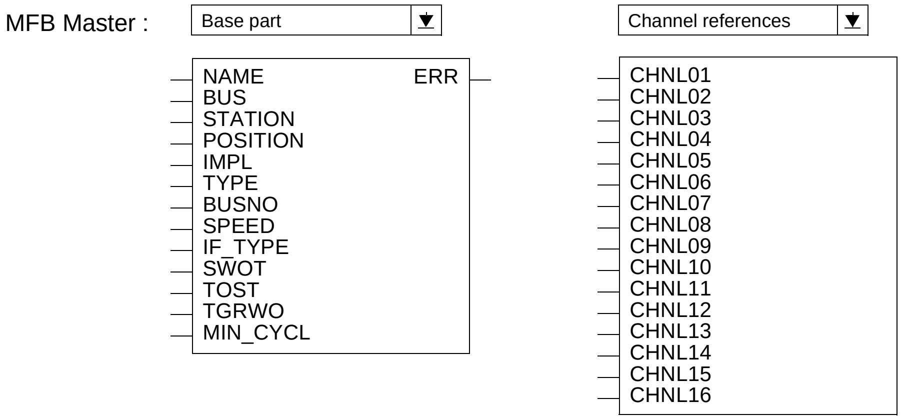
Summary

The CI671 is a bus coupler module for the communication via the MasterFieldbus (MFB). The transfer of data via MasterFieldbus will be done by means of PC elements.

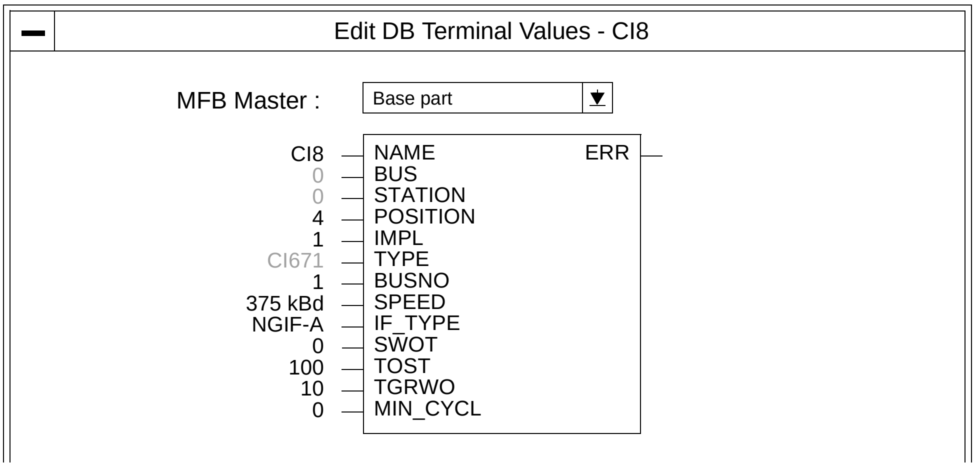
By means of the call name CI671 the Engineering Station will create 1 data base element of type MFB Master.

Up to 16 references to channel elements of type TYRAK-L can be configured.

Overview



Base part

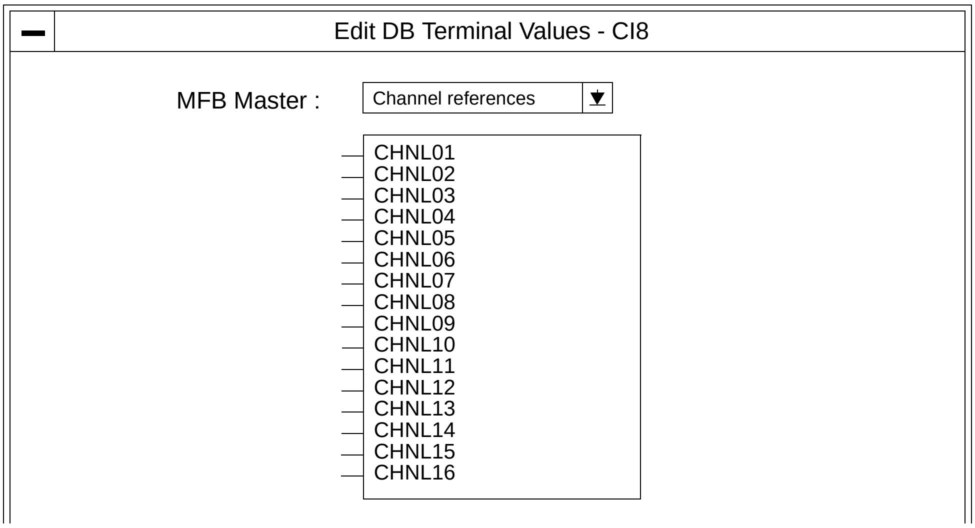


CI8 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
4 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
CI671 — TYPE
1 — BUSNO
375 kBd — SPEED
NGIF-A — IF_TYPE
0 — SWOT
100 — TOST
10 — TGRWO
0 — MIN_CYCL

Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	CIx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section "Address terminals" in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	CI671	–	Module **TYPE**.	See call name.
BUSNO	user	1	–	**BUS N**umber of the MasterFieldbus to which the module is connected.	Not allowed to change on-line.
SPEED	user	375 kBd	–	Transfer **SPEED**. Values: 375 kBd, 2 MBd	–
IF_TYPE	user	NGIF-A	–	**N**ot **G**alvanic **S**eparated **I**nter**F**ace-**B**. Values: NGIF-A, GSIF, NGIF-B	–
SWOT	user	0	–	**SW**itching Over Time.	0..31 Not allowed to change on-line.
TOST	user	100	–	**T**ime-**O**ut **S**upervision **T**ime in units of 0.1 ms.	5..255 Not allowed to change on-line.
TGRWO	user	10	–	Number of **T**ele**GR**ams **W**ith**O**ut response.	1..255 Not allowed to change on-line.
MIN_CYCL	user	0	–	**MIN**imum **CYCL**etime.	0..255 Not allowed to change on-line.
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–

Channel references



Terminal Description, Channel references

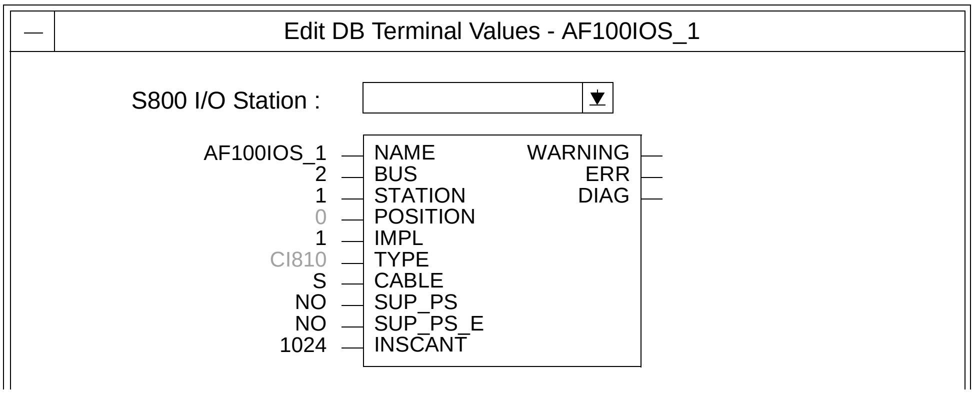
Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
CHNL01	user	*	–	**CH**a**N**ne**L 01**: Reference by name to a TYRAK-L data base element.	–
CHNL02	user	*	–	**CH**a**N**ne**L 02**: Reference by name to a TYRAK-L data base element.	–
: :					
CHNL16	user	*	–	**CH**a**N**ne**L 16**: Reference by name to a TYRAK-L data base element.	–

S800 I/O Station CI810

Summary

The S800 I/O Station data base element specifies an S800 I/O Station on Advant Fieldbus 100 connected to an Advant Controller 110. The data base element contains diagnostic information of the S800 I/O station.

By means of the call name CI810 an Engineering Station will create 1 data base element of type S800 I/O Station.



Edit DB Terminal Values - AF100IOS_1

S800 I/O Station :

AF100IOS_1 — NAME
2 — BUS
1 — STATION
0 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
CI810 — TYPE
S — CABLE
NO — SUP_PS
NO — SUP_PS_E
1024 — INSCANT

WARNING —
ERR —
DIAG —

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	AF100IOS_x	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O station.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	user	0	–	Number of the **BUS** connected to an CI626 or CI627.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	user	0	–	**STATION** number. Part of address.	
POSITION	predef	0	–	**POSITION**. Part of address.	
IMPL	user	1	B(r)	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	CI810	–	Module **TYPE** designation.	–
SUP_PS	user	NO	–	Enable **SUP**ervision of redundant **P**ower **S**upplies. Values: YES=enabled NO=not enabled	–

Terminal Description (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
SUP_PS_E	user	NO	–	Enable **SUP**ervision of redundant **P**ower **S**upplies on the opto-fibre **E**xpansion. Values: YES=enabled NO=not enabled	For future use.
INSCANT	user	1024	–	**SCAN**ner cycle time on AF 100 for module status. Allowed values: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096.	–
WARNING	system	–	B(r)	**WARNING** indicates a non-fatal error.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
DIAG	system	–	I(r)	**DIAG**nostics.	See the table “DIAG (I/O modules)” in Introduction

Function of the CI810 module

The S800 I/O Station (CI810) data base element specifies an S800 I/O station connected to an Advant Controller 110 via Advant Fieldbus 100. The data base element contains diagnostic information of both the CI810 communication module itself and an general overview status of its I/O modules.

It is possible to disable the function of the element by setting the IMPL terminal to 0. The data base element can also be re-configured to specify a different Advant Fieldbus 100 bus if one fieldbus is removed and another is inserted in the system.

Communication module set-up procedure

With the data base element you set up the communication module for the process communication program.

The communication module set-up procedure includes:

1. Implementation
2. Disabling
3. Selection of address (BUS, STATION) terminals
4. Parameters
5. Load calculation on AF 100 for S800 I/O station
6. Diagnostics

1. Implementation

The Advant Fieldbus 100 data base communication module is configured with its parameters and started at system INIT if IMPL is set to 1. Setting IMPL to 1 in a running system means that the CI810 communication module is configured with its parameters and started. Connection to the I/O station on Advant Fieldbus 100 is established. Setting IMPL to 0 in a system in operational mode means that the CI810 communication module is shut down and the connection to the I/O station is lost.

2. Disabling

The SERVICE terminal has no functionality, use the IMPL terminal to disable the S800 I/O station.

3. Selection of address (BUS, STATION) terminals

How to select the address terminals BUS and STATION can be found in section “Address terminals BUS, STATION, POSITION and SUBPOS” in the Introduction.

For the S800 I/O Station data base element the engineering tool checks that the specified BUS and STATION combination is unique within the AC 400 Series Controller. In addition for the CI810 data base element it is checked that no DSP data base element is configured with the same BUS and STATION combination.

4. Parameters

The CI810 communication module can be connected to single or redundant media (one or two cables). The terminal CABLE specifies if single or redundant media is installed for the Advant Fieldbus 100. The default is single media.

The CI810 includes two digital inputs (SA and SB) for monitoring of redundant power supply. The SUP_PS specifies if the monitoring shall be enabled (YES) or disabled (NO).

The SUP_PS_E terminals is currently not used.

The EN_TEXT1 terminal specifies if the text specified on terminal EX_TEXT1 shall be shown together with an indication (EX_STAT1) in the Operator Station S800 I/O Station Status display.

The EN_TEXT2 terminal specifies if the text specified on terminal EX_TEXT2 shall be shown together with an indication (EX_STAT2) in the Operator Station S800 I/O Station Status display.

The EX_STAT1 and EX_STAT2 terminals shall be updated by the application program. A red crossed square will be shown as the indication when the value is set to zero (0). A green filled square will be shown as the indication when the value is set to one (1).

5. Load calculation on AF 100 for S800 I/O station

The load on AF 100 for one S800 I/O station (CI810 + all S800 I/O modules in the station) can be calculated using the formula below:

S800 I/O Station load= CI810 load + ΣS800 I/O module load

CI810 load = 0.033.

The load figures for the I/O modules depends on the I/O module and the selected cycle time.

The total load on AF 100 may not exceed 75%. To calculate the total load on AF 100 see *Advant Fieldbus 100 User’s Guide*.

6. Diagnostics

The S800 I/O station data base element indicates diagnostic information for an S800 I/O station on Advant Fieldbus 100. The ERR terminal indicates fatal errors and WARNING terminal indicates non-fatal errors. The DIAG terminal specifies a more detailed description of what causes the error or warning indication. One or more diagnostics indicators may be set. The conditions are listed in descending order of severity. The less severe indicators will be omitted, if all indicators do not fit within the available 20 characters.

S800 I/O Station data base element diagnostic information

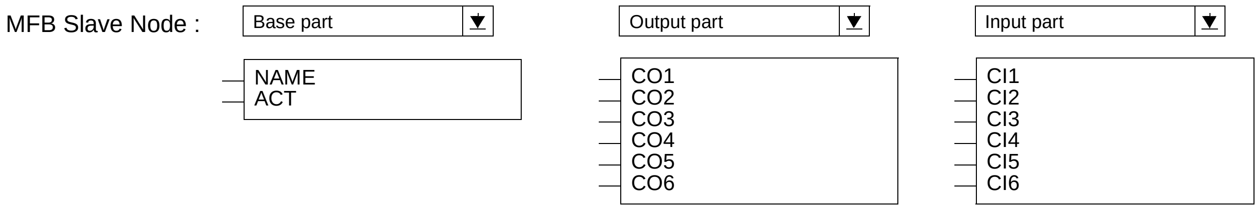
Condition	**WARNING**	**ERR**	**DIAG**	**Action**
IDentification **F**ailure	–	1	IDF	Verify that connected station is of specified type.
Station **N**ot **A**vailable	–	1	SNA	Check comm. media. Check connected station.
ACTive / NOT active	– / 1	– / –	ACT / –	Station is active / Station is NOT active in normal operation mode
General station **E**rror	–	1	GE	Check connected station.
Severe **E**rror	–	1	SE	Check connected station.
General **W**arning	1	–	GW	Check connected station.
Station **S**oft**W**are **E**rror	–	1	SWE	Check application program in the connect station.
Peripheral **H**ardware **E**rror	1	–	PHE	Check hardware in the connected station
Redundant **C**able **1** bad	1	–	RC1	Check media (cable 1)
Redundant **C**able **2** bad	1	–	RC2	Check media (cable 2)
Redundant **P**ower **A** failure	1	–	RPA	Check power supply unit A
Redundant **P**ower **B** failure	1	–	RPB	Check power supply unit B
PRocess **E**rrors	1	–	PRE	Possible I/O hardware or input signal error in the connected station.
Station **H**ard**W**are **E**rror	1	–	HWE	Non-fatal error in the connected station
Cable **R**edundancy **A**vailable	–	–	CRA	Station is configured to have redundant media if indicated in DIAG
Changed **D**iagnostics service	–	–	CD	-

MFB Slave Node CIS670

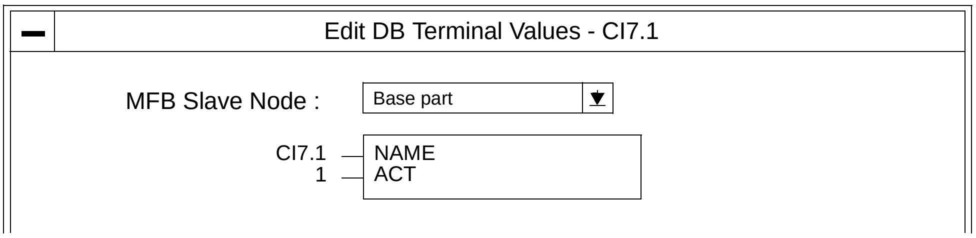
Summary

CIS670 is subordinated to CI670.

Overview



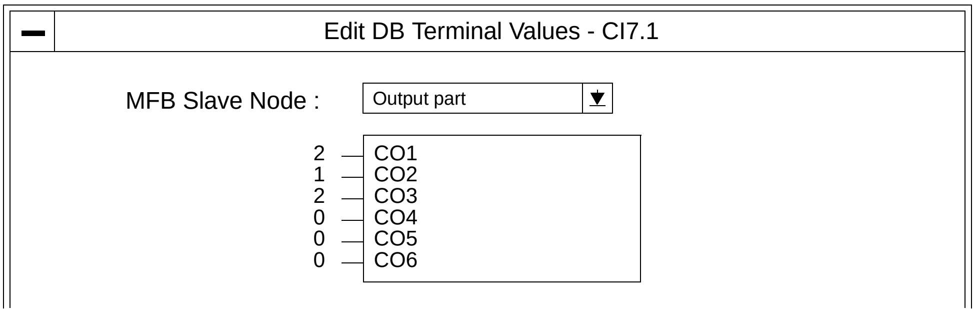
Base part



Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	CIx.y	–	Unique channel **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
ACT	user	1	–	Signal is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	–

Output part



Edit DB Terminal Values - CI7.1

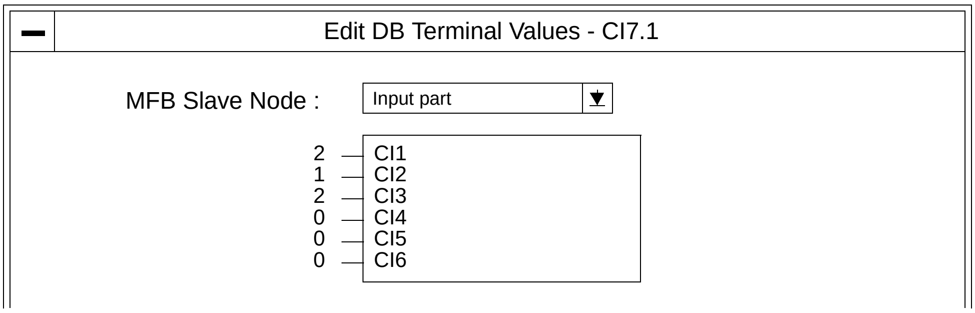
MFB Slave Node : Output part

2 — CO1
1 — CO2
2 — CO3
0 — CO4
0 — CO5
0 — CO6

Terminal Description, Output part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
CO1	user	0	–	Number of packed boolean values, 0..9.	The values entered by the user have to be exactly the same as the values of the call parameters C1..C6 of the related PC element MFB-OUT.
CO2	user	0	–	Number of IntegerLong values, 0..9.	
CO3	user	0	–	Number of Real values, 0..9.	
CO4	user	0	–	Number of Time values, 0..9.	
CO5	user	0	–	Number of TimeReal value, 0..9.	
CO6	user	0	–	Number of Integer values, 0..19.	

Input part



Edit DB Terminal Values - CI7.1

MFB Slave Node : Input part

2 — CI1
1 — CI2
2 — CI3
0 — CI4
0 — CI5
0 — CI6

Terminal Description, Input part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
CI1	user	0	–	Number of packed boolean values, 0..9.	The values entered by the user have to be exactly the same as the values of the call parameters C1..C6 of the related PC element MFB-IN
CI2	user	0	–	Number of IntegerLong values, 0..9.	
CI3	user	0	–	Number of Real values, 0..9.	
CI4	user	0	–	Number of Time values, 0..9.	
CI5	user	0	–	Number of TimeReal value, 0..9.	
CI6	user	0	–	Number of Integer values, 0..19.	

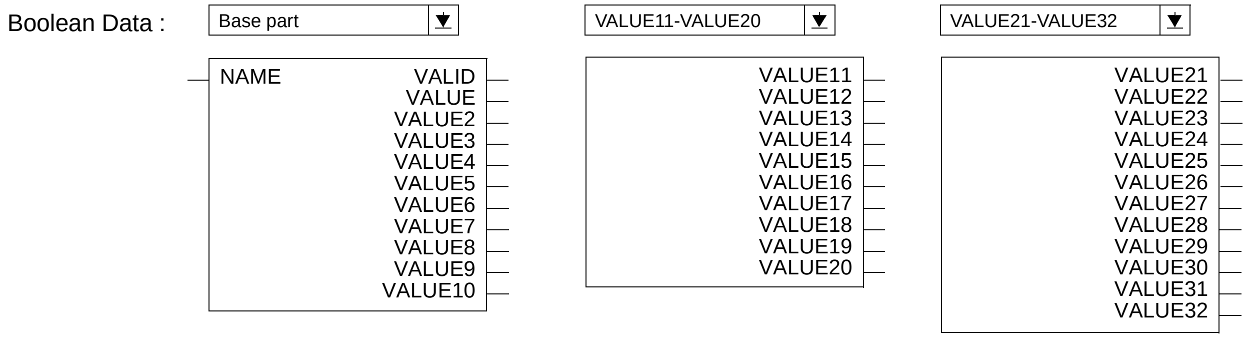
Boolean Data DAT(B)

Summary

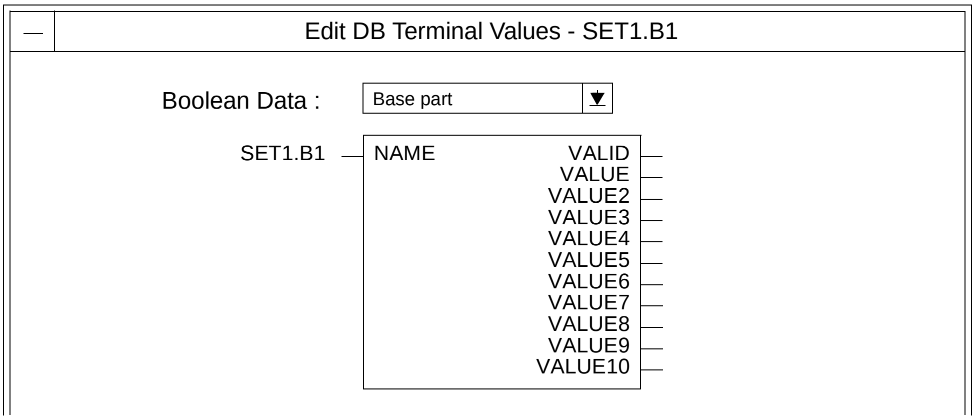
The DAT(B) data base element holds 32 packed boolean data values. The data values are given a name and a valid flag.

By means of the call name DAT(B) the Engineering Station will create 1 data base element of type Boolean Data.

Overview



Base part



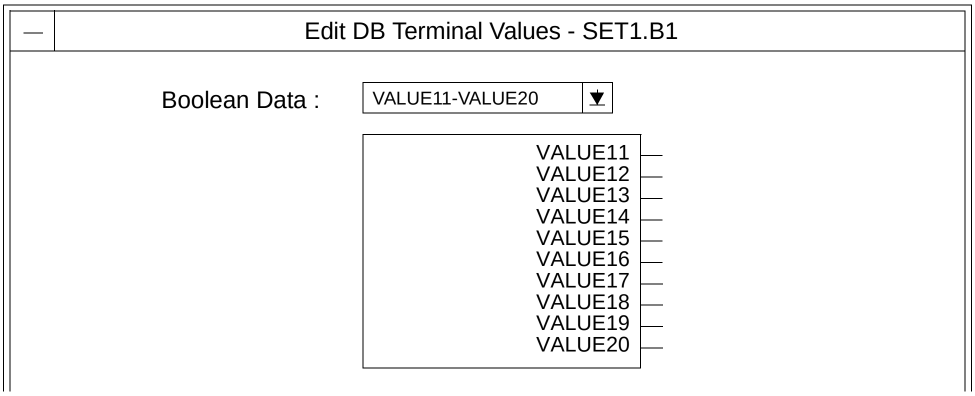
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	*	–	Unique element **NAME**. Default name from superior Data Set element. When created independently default name is DATx.	Max. 20 characters. Example if DSP is named SET1: SET1.B1

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
VALID	PC	0	B(r/w)	**VALID**. Can be set by PC element (or MMI).	–
VALUE	system	–	B(r/w)	Boolean **VALUE**.	–
VALUE2	system	–	B(r/w)	Boolean **VALUE**.	–
: : VALUE10	system	–	B(r/w)	Boolean **VALUE**.	–

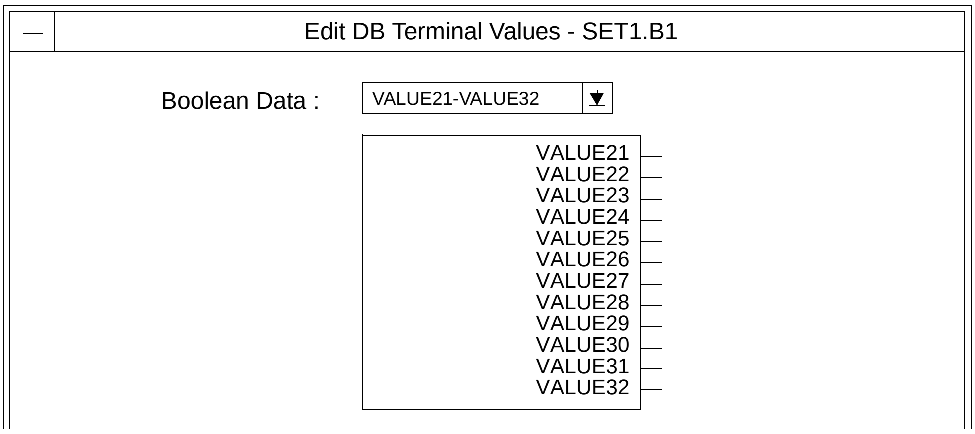
VALUE11-VALUE20



Edit DB Terminal Values - SET1.B1

Boolean Data : VALUE11-VALUE20

VALUE21-VALUE32



Edit DB Terminal Values - SET1.B1

Boolean Data : VALUE21-VALUE32

Terminal Description, VALUE11-VALUE32

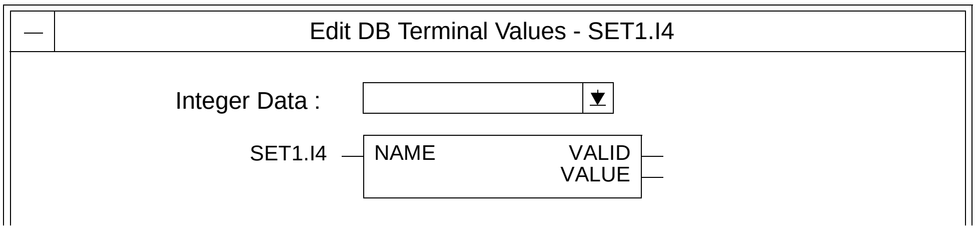
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
VALUE11	system	–	B(r/w)	Boolean **VALUE**.	–
VALUE12	system	–	B(r/w)	Boolean **VALUE**.	–
: :					
VALUE32	system	–	B(r/w)	Boolean **VALUE**.	–

Integer Data DAT(I)

Summary

The DAT(I) data base element holds one 16 bit integer data value. The data value is given a name and a valid flag.

By means of the call name DAT(I) the Engineering Station will create 1 data base element of type Integer Data.



Terminal Description

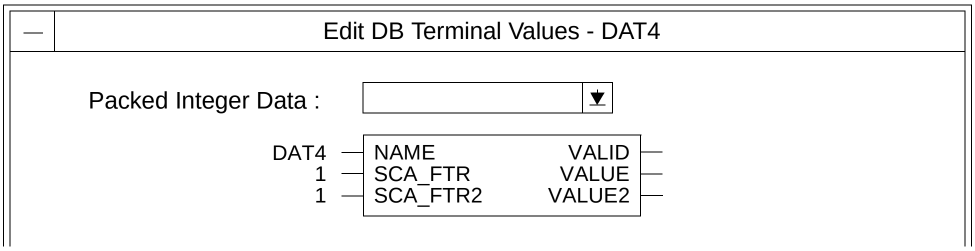
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	*	–	Unique element **NAME**. Default name from superior Data Set element. When created independently default name is DATx.	Max. 20 characters. Example if DSP is named SET1: SET1.I1
VALID	PC	0	B(r/w)	**VALID** flag. Can be set by PC element (or MMI).	–
VALUE	system	–	I(r/w)	**VALUE** of type Integer.	–

Packed Integer Data DAT(II)

Summary

The DAT(II) data base element holds two 16 bit integer values. The data values are given a name and a valid flag. The element can not be created automatically by a DSP.

By means of the call name DAT(II) the Engineering Station will create 1 data base element of type Packed Integer Data.



Edit DB Terminal Values - DAT4

Packed Integer Data :

Terminal Description

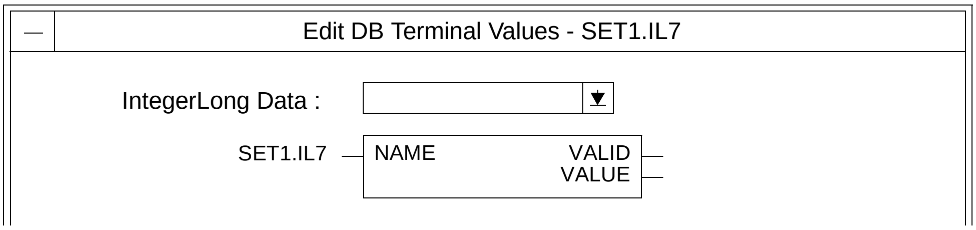
Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	DATx	–	Unique element **NAME**.	Max. 19 characters. One character (L or H) will be added for AdvaSoft.
SCA_FTR	user	1	–	**SCA**ling **F**ac**T**o**R** for VALUE. Allowed values: 0.001, 0.01, 0.1, 1, 10, 100, 1000.	–
SCA_FTR2	user	1	–	**SCA**ling **F**ac**T**o**R** for VALUE**2**. Allowed values: 0.001, 0.01, 0.1, 1, 10, 100, 1000.	–
VALID	PC	0	B(r/w)	**VALID** flag. Can be set by PC element (or MMI).	–
VALUE	system	–	I(r/w)	**VALUE** of type Integer.	–
VALUE2	system	–	I(r/w)	**VALUE** number **2** of type Integer.	–

IntegerLong Data DAT(IL)

Summary

The DAT(IL) data base element contains one 32 bit integer data value. The data value is given a name and a valid flag.

By means of the call name DAT(IL) the Engineering Station will create 1 data base element of type IntegerLong Data.



Terminal Description

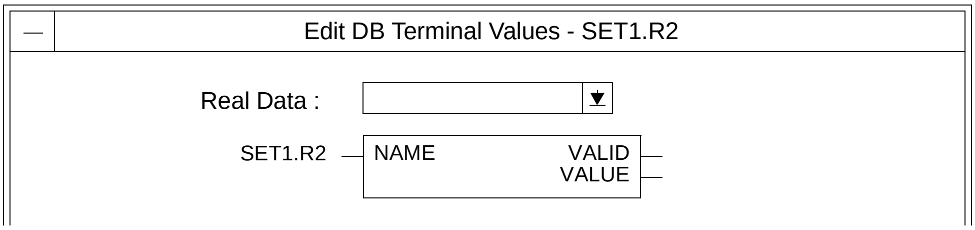
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	*	–	Unique element **NAME**. Default name from superior Data Set element. When created independently default name is DATx.	Max. 20 characters. Example if DSP is named SET1: SET1.IL1
VALID	PC	0	B(r/w)	**VALID** flag. Can be set by PC element (or MMI).	–
VALUE	system	–	IL(r/w)	**VALUE** of type IntegerLong.	–

Real Data DAT(R)

Summary

The DAT(R) data base element holds one real data value. The data value is given a name and a valid flag.

By means of the call name DAT(R) the Engineering Station will create 1 data base element of type Real Data.



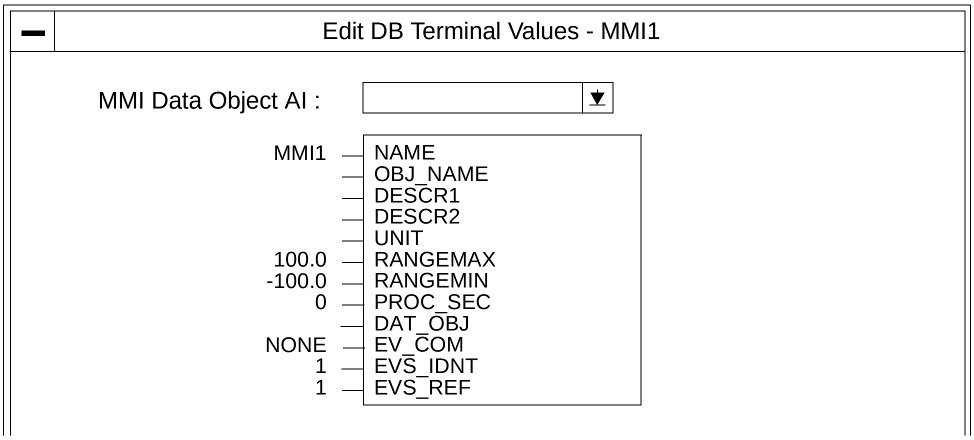
Terminal Description

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	*	–	Unique element **NAME**. Default name from superior Data Set element. When created independently default name is DATx.	Max. 20 characters. Example if DSP is named SET1: SET1.R1
VALID	PC	0	B(r/w)	**VALID** flag. Can be set by PC element (or MMI).	–
VALUE	system	–	R(r/w)	**VALUE** of type Real.	–

MMI Data Object AI DAT_AI

Summary

The DAT_AI data base element represents an Analog Input object mapped to a DAT object and possibly to an Event Channel in the MMI (AdvaSoft).



Edit DB Terminal Values - MMI1

MMI Data Object AI :

MMI1	NAME
	OBJ_NAME
	DESCR1
	DESCR2
	UNIT
100.0	RANGEMAX
-100.0	RANGEMIN
0	PROC_SEC
	DAT_OBJ
NONE	EV_COM
1	EVS_IDNT
1	EVS_REF

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	MMIx	–	Unique **NAME** of the element.	Max. 20 characters.
OBJ_NAME	user		–	**OBJ**ect **NAME** in MMI.	Max. 20 characters.
DESCR1	user		–	Object **DESCR**iption, part **1**.	Max. 20 characters.
DESCR2	user		–	Object **DESCR**iption, part **2**.	Max. 8 characters.
UNIT	user		–	**UNIT**.	Max. 6 characters.
RANGEMAX	user	100.0	–	**RANGE MAX**imum value.	–
RANGEMIN	user	-100.0	–	**RANGE MIN**imum value.	–
PROC_SEC	user	0	–	**PROC**ess **SEC**tion.	0..16
DAT_OBJ	user	*	–	Reference to a **DAT**(R) **OBJ**ect which must be referenced itself by a DSP element.	–
EV_COM	user	NONE	–	**EV**ent **S**et **COM**munication. Values: SEND, NONE.	SEND: Generate events and send them via EVS(S). NONE: Generate no events.

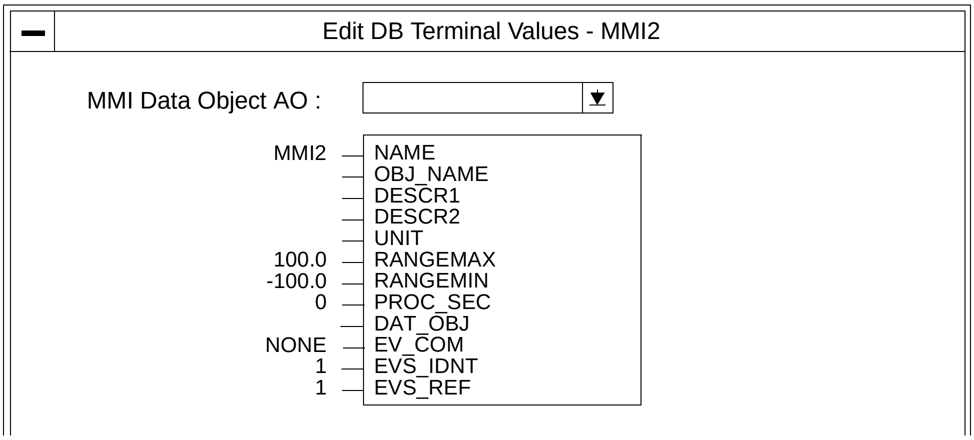
Terminal Description (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
EVS_IDNT	user	1	–	**ID**e**NT** of **EV**ent **S**et element.	1..65000
EVS_REF	user	1	–	**REF**erence number of **EV**ent **S**et element.	1..32

MMI Data Object AO DAT_AO

Summary

The DAT_AO data base element represents an Analog Output object mapped to a DAT object and possibly to an Event Channel in the MMI (AdvaSoft).



Edit DB Terminal Values - MMI2

MMI Data Object AO :

MMI2	NAME
	OBJ_NAME
	DESCR1
	DESCR2
	UNIT
100.0	RANGEMAX
-100.0	RANGEMIN
0	PROC_SEC
	DAT_OBJ
NONE	EV_COM
1	EVS_IDNT
1	EVS_REF

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	MMIx	–	Unique **NAME** of the element.	Max. 20 characters.
OBJ_NAME	user		–	**OBJ**ect **NAME** in MMI.	Max. 20 characters.
DESCR1	user		–	Object **DESCR**iption, part **1**.	Max. 20 characters.
DESCR2	user		–	Object **DESCR**iption, part **2**.	Max. 8 characters.
UNIT	user		–	**UNIT**.	Max. 6 characters.
RANGEMAX	user	100.0	–	**RANGE MAX**imum value.	–
RANGEMIN	user	-100.0	–	**RANGE MIN**imum value.	–
PROC_SEC	user	0	–	**PROC**ess **SEC**tion.	0..16
DAT_OBJ	user	*	–	Reference to a **DAT**(R) **OBJ**ect which must be referenced itself by a DSP element.	–
EV_COM	user	NONE	–	**EV**ent **S**et **COM**munication. Values: SEND, NONE.	SEND: Generate events and send them via EVS(S). NONE: Generate no events.

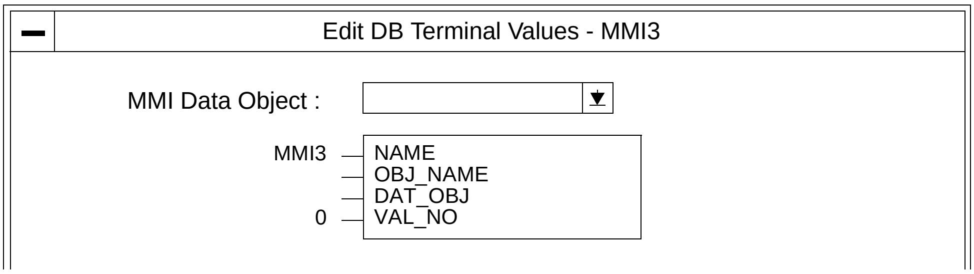
Terminal Description (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
EVS_IDNT	user	1	–	**ID**e**NT** of **EV**ent **S**et element.	1..65000
EVS_REF	user	1	–	**REF**erence number of **EV**ent **S**et element.	1..32

MMI Data Object DAT_DAT

Summary

The DAT_DAT data base element represents a DAT object in the MMI (AdvaSoft).



Edit DB Terminal Values - MMI3

MMI Data Object :

MMI3 — NAME
— OBJ_NAME
— DAT_OBJ
0 — VAL_NO

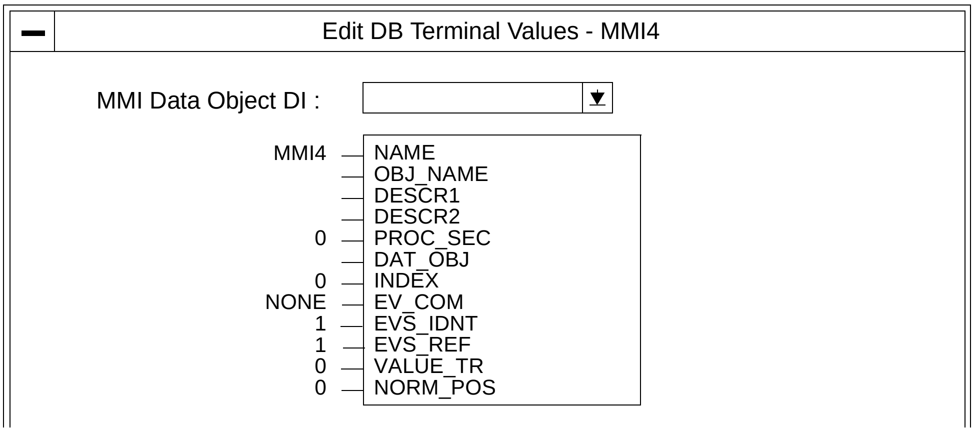
Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	MMIx	–	Unique **NAME** of the element.	Max. 20 characters.
OBJ_NAME	user		–	**OBJ**ect **NAME** in MMI.	Max. 20 characters.
DAT_OBJ	user	*	–	Reference to a **DAT OBJ**ect which must be referenced itself by a DSP element. Allowed references: DAT(B), DAT(I), DAT(II), DAT(IL), or DAT(R).	–
VAL_NO	user	0	–	**VAL**ue **N**umber. Applies when the DAT object that is referenced by terminal DAT_OBJ is of type DAT(II). 0=DAT object is not of type DAT(II) 1=terminal VALUE of DAT(II) is used 2=terminal VALUE2 of DAT(II) is used	–

MMI Data Object DI DAT_DI

Summary

The DAT_DI data base element represents an Digital Input object mapped to a DAT object and possibly to an Event Channel in the MMI (AdvaSoft).



Edit DB Terminal Values - MMI4

MMI Data Object DI :

MMI4	NAME
	OBJ_NAME
	DESCR1
	DESCR2
0	PROC_SEC
	DAT_OBJ
0	INDEX
NONE	EV_COM
1	EVS_IDNT
1	EVS_REF
0	VALUE_TR
0	NORM_POS

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	MMIx	–	Unique **NAME** of the element.	Max. 20 characters.
OBJ_NAME	user		–	**OBJ**ect **NAME** in MMI.	Max. 20 characters.
DESCR1	user		–	Object **DESCR**iption, part **1**.	Max. 20 characters.
DESCR2	user		–	Object **DESCR**iption, part **2**.	Max. 8 characters.
PROC_SEC	user	0	–	**PROC**ess **SEC**tion.	0..16
DAT_OBJ	user	*	–	Reference to a **DAT**(B) **OBJ**ect which must be referenced itself by a DSP element.	–
INDEX	user	0	–	**INDEX** of boolean value in DAT(B) object.	0..31
EV_COM	user	NONE	–	**EV**ent **S**et **COM**munication. Values: SEND, NONE.	SEND: Generate events and send them via EVS(S). NONE: Generate no events.
EVS_IDNT	user	1	–	**ID**e**NT** of **EV**ent **S**et element.	1..65000
EVS_REF	user	1	–	**REF**erence number of **EV**ent **S**et element.	1..32

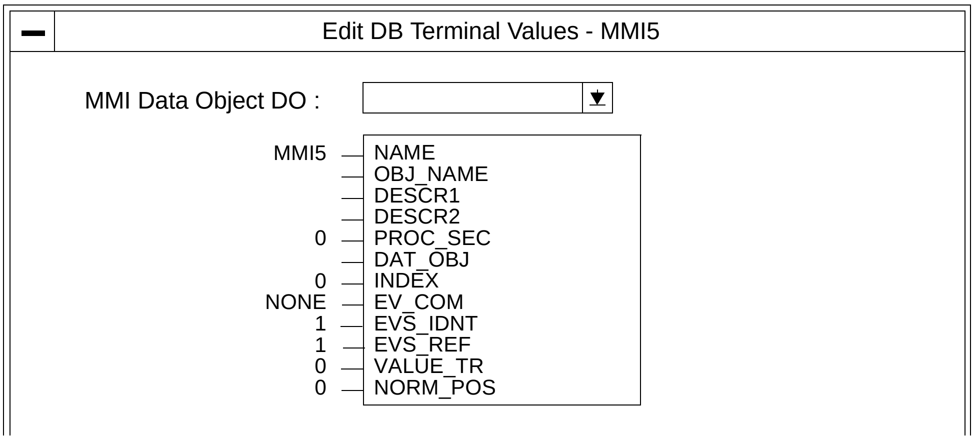
Terminal Description (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
VALUE_TR	user	0	–	**VALUE TR**eatment.	Recommended settings: 0 = no event reporting 1 = event reporting, no alarm handling 2 = event reporting & alarm handling
NORM_POS	user	0	–	**NORM**al **POS**ition. Normal signal value.	–

MMI Data Object DO DAT_DO

Summary

The DAT_DO data base element represents an Digital Output object mapped to a DAT object and possibly to an Event Channel in the MMI (AdvaSoft).



Edit DB Terminal Values - MMI5

MMI Data Object DO :

MMI5 — NAME
— OBJ_NAME
— DESCR1
— DESCR2
0 — PROC_SEC
— DAT_OBJ
0 — INDEX
NONE — EV_COM
1 — EVS_IDNT
1 — EVS_REF
0 — VALUE_TR
0 — NORM_POS

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	MMIx	–	Unique **NAME** of the element.	Max. 20 characters.
OBJ_NAME	user		–	**OBJ**ect **NAME** in MMI.	Max. 20 characters.
DESCR1	user		–	Object **DESCR**iption, part **1**.	Max. 20 characters.
DESCR2	user		–	Object **DESCR**iption, part **2**.	Max. 8 characters.
PROC_SEC	user	0	–	**PROC**ess **SEC**tion.	0..16
DAT_OBJ	user	*	–	Reference to a **DAT**(B) **OBJ**ect which must be referenced itself by a DSP element.	–
INDEX	user	0	–	**INDEX** of boolean value in DAT(B) object.	0..31
EV_COM	user	NONE	–	**EV**ent **S**et **COM**munication. Values: SEND, NONE.	SEND: Generate events and send them via EVS(S). NONE: Generate no events.
EVS_IDNT	user	1	–	**ID**e**NT** of **EV**ent **S**et element.	1..65000
EVS_REF	user	1	–	**REF**erence number of **EV**ent **S**et element.	1..32

Terminal Description (Continued)

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
VALUE_TR	user	0	–	**VALUE TR**eatment.	Recommended settings: 0 = no event reporting 1 = event reporting, no alarm handling 2 = event reporting & alarm handling
NORM_POS	user	0	–	**NORM**al **POS**ition. Normal signal value.	–

DI module DI610, DI620, DI621, DI622

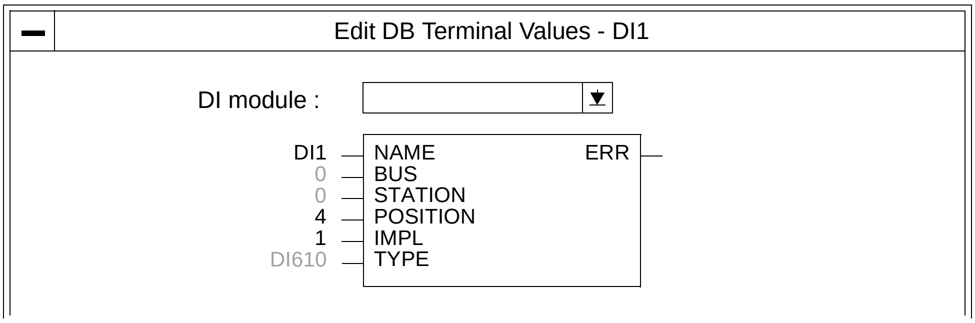
Summary

DI610/DI620/DI621/DI622 are modules for handling of digital input signals.

By means of the call names DI610/DI620/DI621/DI622 the Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type DI module.
- 32 data base elements of type Digital Input.

The different types (DI610/DI620/DI621 and DI622) vary in different hardware properties of the inputs (voltage, isolation, …).



Edit DB Terminal Values - DI1

DI module :

```
    DI1 — NAME          ERR —
      0 — BUS
      0 — STATION
      4 — POSITION
      1 — IMPL
  DI610 — TYPE
```

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	DIx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	DI610/ DI620/ DI621/ DI622	–	Module **TYPE**.	See call name.
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–

DI module DI635, DI636

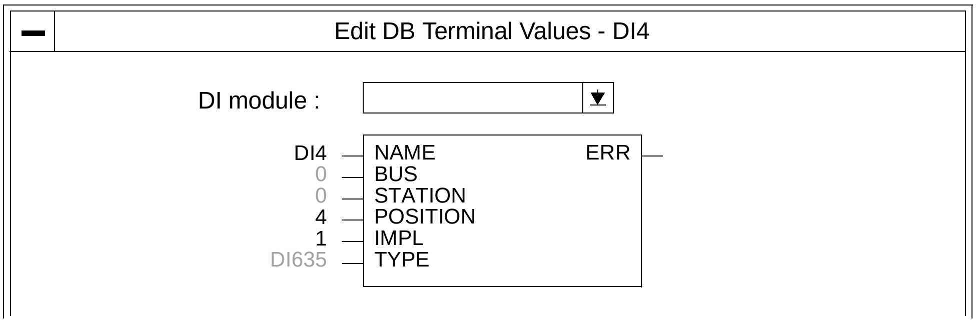
Summary

DI635/DI636 is a module for handling of digital input signals.

By means of the call name DI635/DI636 the Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type DI module.
- 16 data base elements of type Digital Input.

The two types (DI635 and DI636) vary in different hardware properties (voltage) of the inputs.



Edit DB Terminal Values - DI4

DI module :

DI4 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
4 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
DI635 — TYPE
ERR —

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	DIx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	DI635/ DI636	–	Module **TYPE**.	See call name.
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–

DI module DI650, DI651, DI652

Summary

The DI650/DI651/DI652 are modules for handling of digital input signals.

By means of the call name DI650/DI651/DI652 the Engineering Station will create:

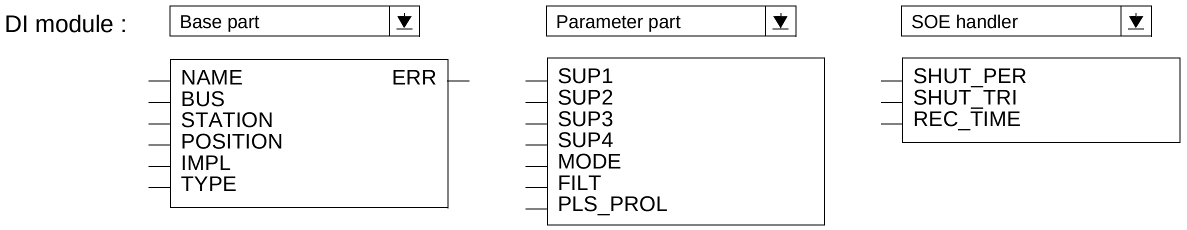
- 1 data base element of type DI module.
- 32 data base elements of type Digital Input.

The number of data base element instances of type DI module is limited to 16.

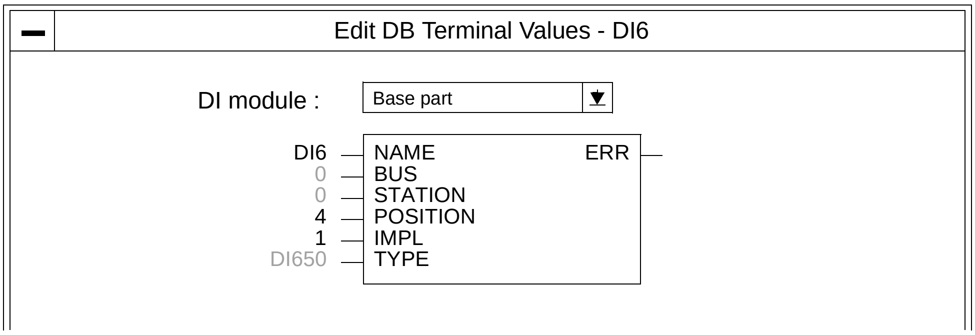
The different types (DI650/DI651 and DI652) vary in different hardware properties of the inputs (voltage, isolation, …).

When the module runs in SOE mode, the digital input signals are scanned for events.

Overview



Base part



Edit DB Terminal Values - DI6

DI module : Base part

DI6 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
4 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
DI650 — TYPE
ERR —

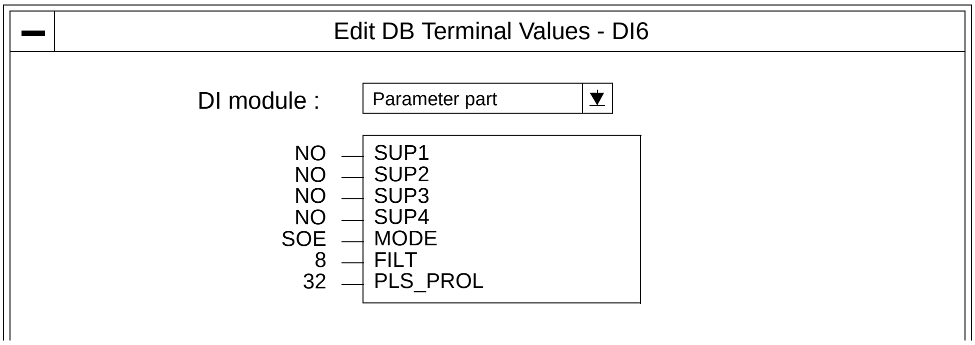
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	DIx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	DI650/ DI651/ DI652	–	Module **TYPE**.	See call name.
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–

Parameter part



Edit DB Terminal Values - DI6

DI module : Parameter part

NO — SUP1
NO — SUP2
NO — SUP3
NO — SUP4
SOE — MODE
8 — FILT
32 — PLS_PROL

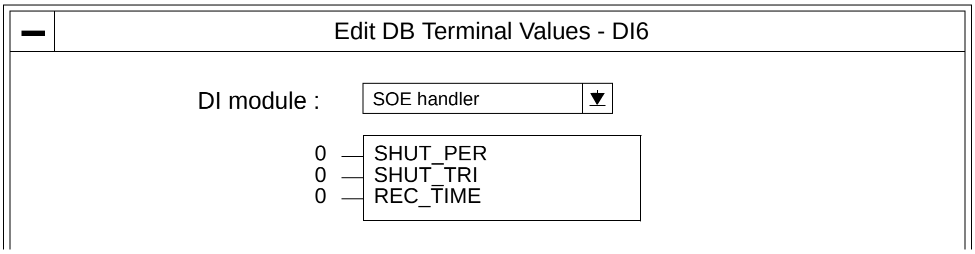
Terminal Description, Parameter part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
SUP1	user	NO	–	Sensor voltage **SUP**ervision group **1**. Values: NO, YES	–
SUP2	user	NO	–	Sensor voltage **SUP**ervision group **2**. Values: NO, YES	–
SUP3	user	NO	–	Sensor voltage **SUP**ervision group **3**. Values: NO, YES	–

Terminal Description, Parameter part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
SUP4	user	NO	–	Sensor voltage **SUP**ervision group **4**. Values: NO, YES	–
MODE	user	SOE	–	Operation **MODE**. Values: DI, PC, SOE	–
FILT	user	8	–	Bounce **FILT**er in milliseconds. Values: 0, 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256	Not allowed in mode SOE
PLS_PROL	user	32	–	**P**u**LS**e **PROL**ongation in milliseconds.	0..4000

SOE handler



DI module : SOE handler

0 SHUT_PER
0 SHUT_TRI
0 REC_TIME

Terminal Description, SOE handler

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
SHUT_PER	user	0	–	**SHUT**ter **PER**iod in seconds.	0..256
SHUT_TRI	user	0	–	**SHUT**ter **TRI**ggering. Number of events to be detected during shutter period to activate the filter.	0..256
REC_TIME	user	0	–	**REC**overy **TIM**e in seconds.	0..65000

DI module DI81x, DI82x

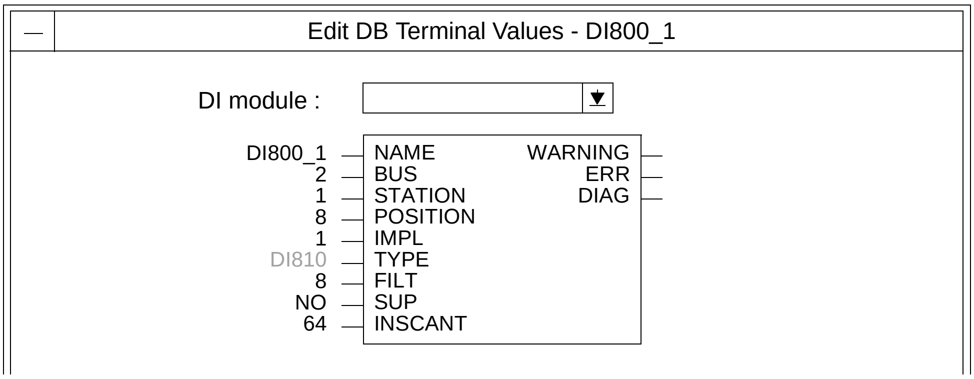
Summary

The DI module data base element specifies a Digital Input hardware module inserted in an Advant Fieldbus I/O station. The data base element is superior to the signal elements associated to the digital input channels in the module. The following Digital Input modules are supported:

- DI810: 16 channels with 24 V DC. Isolation: 2 groups of 8. Rated isolation voltage 50 V.
- DI811: 16 channels with 48 V DC. Isolation: 2 groups of 8. Rated isolation voltage 50 V.
- DI814: 16 channels with 24 V DC. Current source. Rated isolation voltage 50 V.
- DI820: 8 channels with 120 V AC. Individual isolation. Rated isolation voltage 250 V.
- DI821: 8 channels with 230 V AC. Individual isolation. Rated isolation voltage 500 V.

By means of the call name an Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type DI module
- 16 (DI81x) or 8 (DI82x) data base elements of type Digital Input.



Edit DB Terminal Values - DI800_1

DI module :

DI800_1 — NAME
2 — BUS
1 — STATION
8 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
DI810 — TYPE
8 — FILT
NO — SUP
64 — INSCANT

WARNING —
ERR —
DIAG —

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	DI800_x	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O module.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	user	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	user	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	

Terminal Description (Continued)

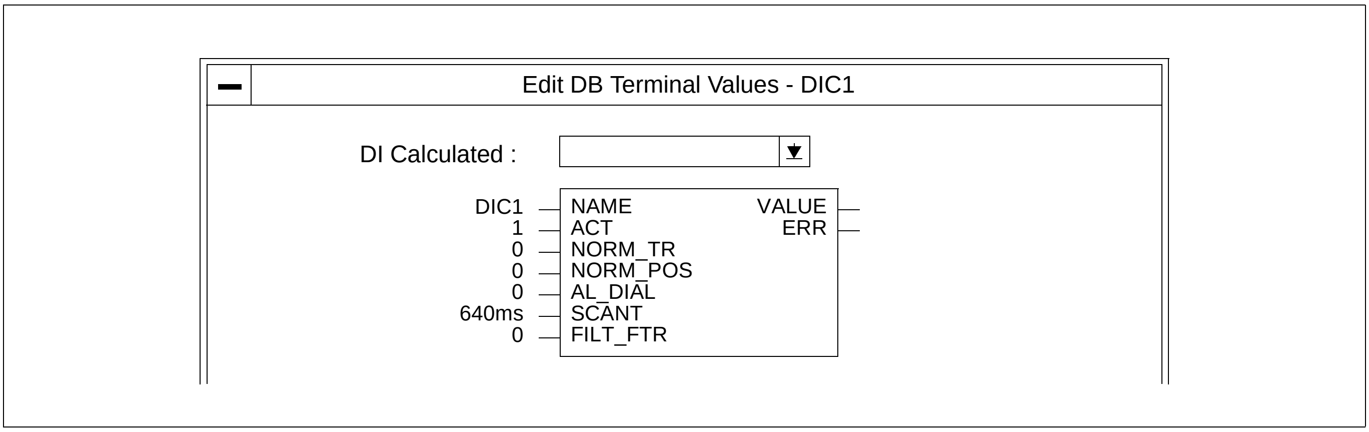
Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
IMPL	user	1	B(r)	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	DI81x/ DI82x	–	Module **TYPE** designation. DI81x or DI82x (x=0,1,...)	–
FILT	user	8	–	On/off delay **FILT**er time in ms. Values: 2, 4, 8 and 16.	The actual filter time may vary in the following intervals: 2..3 ms, 4..6 ms, 8..12 ms and 16..24 ms.
SUP	user	NO	–	Sensor power **SUP**ervision of channel group 1 and 2. Values: YES=enabled NO=not enabled	–
INSCANT	user	64	–	**SCAN**ner cycle time on AF 100 for **IN**coming values. Allowed values: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096.	–
WARNING	system	–	B(r)	**WARNING** indicates a non-fatal error.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
DIAG	system	–	I(r)	**DIAG**nostics.	See the table “DIAG (I/O modules)” in Introduction

DI Calculated DIC

Summary

The DI Calculated element is an event channel element used for detection of calculated digital events.

An event is detected when the boolean value (terminal VALUE) changes from 0 to 1 or vice versa, and event generation is deblocked (terminal NORM_TR=1). There is a filtering facility to suppress event generation in case of rapidly changing values.



Edit DB Terminal Values - DIC1

DI Calculated :

Value	Input terminal	Output terminal
DIC1	NAME	VALUE
1	ACT	ERR
0	NORM_TR	
0	NORM_POS	
0	AL_DIAL	
640ms	SCANT	
0	FILT_FTR	

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	DICx	–	Unique **NAME** of the event channel.	Max. 20 characters.
ACT	user	1	–	Element is: 0=not **ACT**ive 1=**ACT**ive	Element must be referenced by an EVS(S) when ACT=1.
NORM_TR	user/PC	0	B(r/w)	**NORM**al **TR**eatment. 0=event detection disabled 1=event detection enabled	Not allowed to change on-line.
NORM_POS	user	0	–	**NORM**al **POS**ition for this channel.	–
AL_DIAL	user	0	–	**DIAL** the master on **AL**arm. 0= no dial on alarm 1=dial on alarm	RCOM only.
SCANT	user	640ms	–	**SCAN T**ime for event detection. Values: 10ms, 20ms, 40ms, 80ms, 160ms, 320ms, 640ms, 1280ms, 2560ms, 5120ms, 10240ms, 20480ms, 40960ms, 81920ms, 163840ms, 327680ms	–

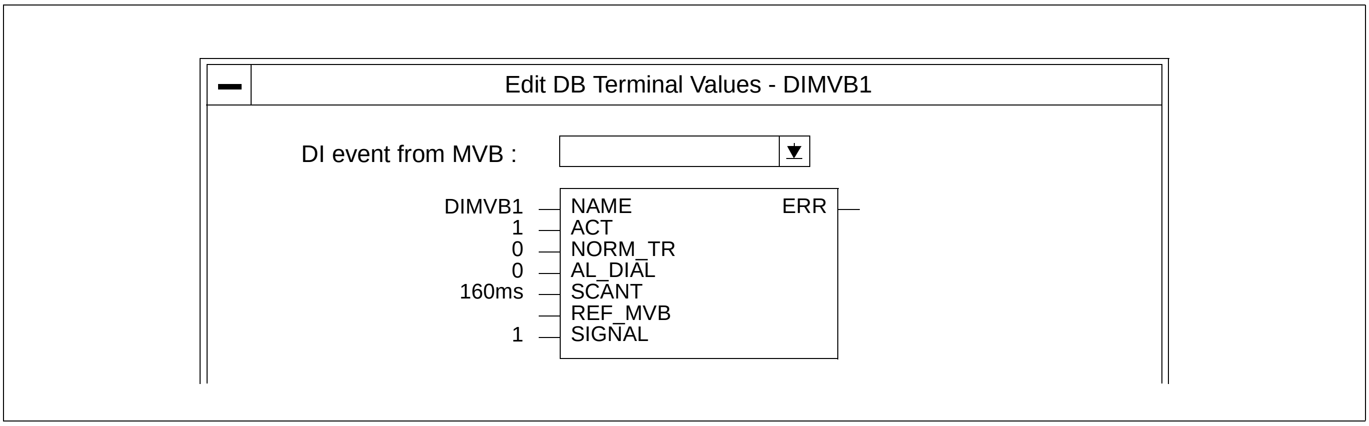
Terminal Description (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
FILT_FTR	user	0	–	**FILT**er time **F**ac**T**o**R**. The filter time = FILT_FTR × SCANT is the duration of a value change before the change is accepted as event.	0..32
VALUE	PC	0	B(r/w)	Signal **VALUE** (is watched for events).	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag indicating fatal errors.	–

DI event from MVB DIMVB

Summary

The element DI event from MVB extracts event data from an MVI Data Block element.



Edit DB Terminal Values - DIMVB1

DI event from MVB :

```
DIMVB1 —| NAME          ERR |—
     1 —| ACT               |
     0 —| NORM_TR           |
     0 —| AL_DIAL           |
 160ms —| SCANT             |
       —| REF_MVB           |
     1 —| SIGNAL            |
```

Terminal Description

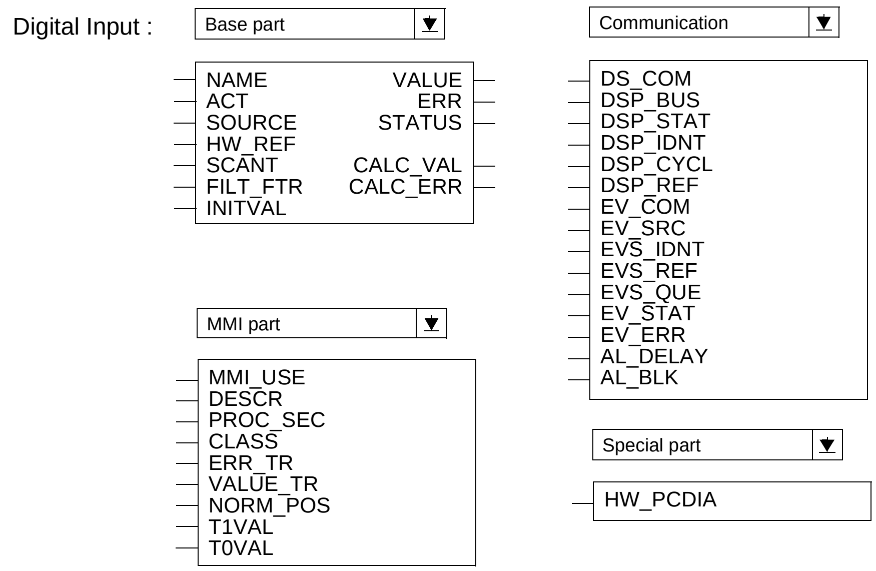
Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	DIMVBx	–	Unique **NAME** of the event channel.	Max. 20 characters.
ACT	user	1	–	Element is: 0=not **ACT**ive 1=**ACT**ive	–
NORM_TR	user/PC	0	B(r/w)	**NORM**al **TR**eatment. 0=event detection disabled 1=event detection enabled	Not allowed to change on-line.
AL_DIAL	user	0	–	**DIAL** the master on **AL**arm. 0=no dial on alarm 1=dial on alarm	RCOM only.
SCANT	user	160ms	–	**SCAN T**ime for event recording. Values: 80ms, 160ms, 320ms, 640ms, 1280ms, 2560ms, 5120ms, 10240ms, 20480ms, 40960ms, 81920ms, 163840ms, 327680ms	–
REF_MVB	user	*	–	**REF**erence by name to the **MV**I Data **B**lock from which event data is recorded.	–
SIGNAL	user	1	–	Number of the **SIGNAL** of which event data is recorded.	1..16
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag indicating fatal errors.	–

Digital Input **DIS**

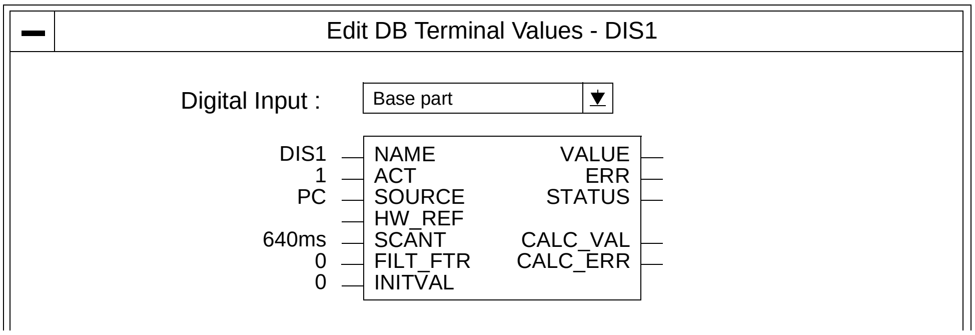
Summary

This Digital Input data base element represents an extended DI object.

Overview



Base part


Edit DB Terminal Values - DIS1

Digital Input : Base part

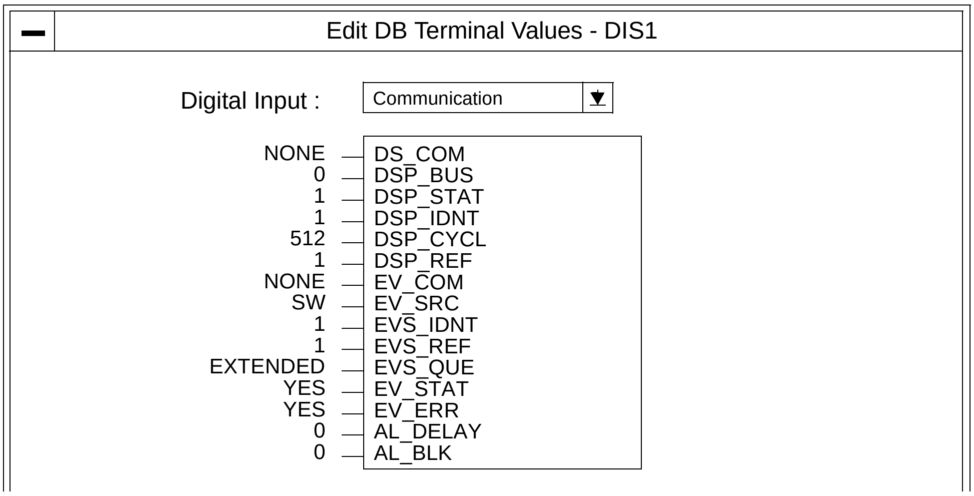
DIS1 — NAME
1 — ACT
PC — SOURCE
— HW_REF
640ms — SCANT
0 — FILT_FTR
0 — INITVAL

VALUE —
ERR —
STATUS —
CALC_VAL —
CALC_ERR —

Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	DISx	–	Unique signal **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
ACT	user	1	–	Element is: 0=not **ACT**ive 1=**ACT**ive	Element must be referenced by an EVS(S) when ACT=1.
SOURCE	user	PC	–	Specifies the **SOURCE** of the value. Values: HW, PC, RECEIVE, MMI.	HW: Value is fetched from a digital input signal element, terminal HW_REF points to the element. PC: Value is provided by a PC element connected to terminal CALC_VAL. RECEIVE: Value is received via AF 100 data set communication. MMI: Value provided by AdvaSoft.
HW_REF	user	*	–	**REF**erence to the **H**ard**W**are.	Used if SOURCE = HW.
SCANT	user	640ms	–	**SCAN T**ime for event recording and data acquisition. Values: 10ms, 20ms, 40ms, 80ms, 160ms, 320ms, 640ms, 1280ms, 2560ms, 5120ms, 10240ms, 20480ms, 40960ms, 81920ms, 163840ms, 327680ms	–
FILT_FTR	user	0	–	**FILT**er time **F**ac**T**o**R**. FILT_FTR x SCANT is the duration of a value change before the change is accepted as event.	0..32
INITVAL	user	0	–	**INIT**ial **VAL**ue at controller start-up.	–
VALUE	PC	–	B(r)	Process **VALUE**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag indicating fatal errors.	–
STATUS	system	–	I(r)	**STATUS** information.	Status bits described in the Introduction.
CALC_VAL	system	–	B(r/w)	**CALC**ulated **VAL**ue.	To be provided by PC program if SOURCE = PC.
CALC_ERR	system	–	B(r/w)	**CALC**ulated software **ERR**or.	To be provided by PC program if SOURCE = PC.

Communication



Edit DB Terminal Values - DIS1

Digital Input : Communication

NONE — DS_COM
0 — DSP_BUS
1 — DSP_STAT
1 — DSP_IDNT
512 — DSP_CYCL
1 — DSP_REF
NONE — EV_COM
SW — EV_SRC
1 — EVS_IDNT
1 — EVS_REF
EXTENDED — EVS_QUE
YES — EV_STAT
YES — EV_ERR
0 — AL_DELAY
0 — AL_BLK

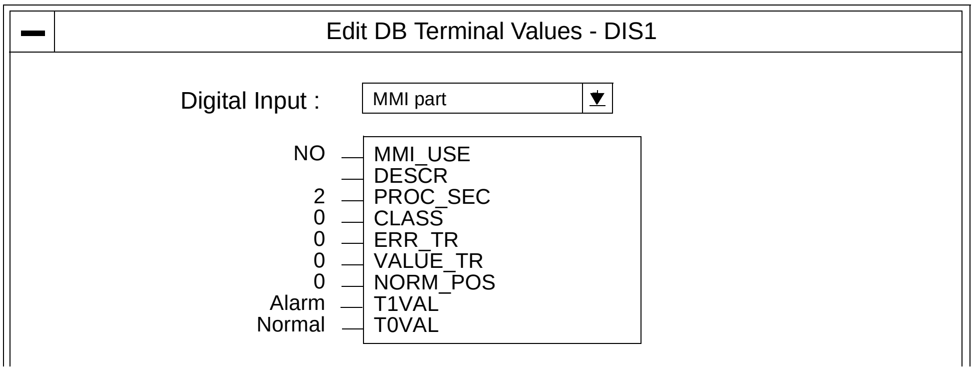
Terminal Description, Communication

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
DS_COM	user	NONE	–	**D**ata **S**et **COM**munication. Values: SEND, RECEIVE, NONE.	SEND: Value will be sent via DSP. RECEIVE: Value will be received via DSP if SOURCE is set to RECEIVE. NONE: No DS communication.
DSP_BUS	user	1	–	**BUS** of corresponding **DSP** element.	0..255
DSP_STAT	user	1	–	**STAT**ion of corresponding **DSP** element.	1..80
DSP_IDNT	user	1	–	**ID**e**NT** of corresponding **DSP** element.	1..50
DSP_CYCL	user	512	–	Transmission **CYCL**e time of corresponding **DSP** element. Values: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096.	–
DSP_REF	user	1	–	**REF**erence number of **DAT** element within the DSP element.	1..8
EV_COM	user	NONE	–	**EV**ent **S**et **COM**munication. Values: SEND, NONE.	SEND: Generate events and send them via EVS(S). NONE: Generate no events.
EVS_IDNT	user	1	–	**ID**e**NT** of **EV**ent **S**et element.	1..65000

Terminal Description, Communication (Continued)

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
EV_SRC	user	SW	–	**S**ou**RC**e of **EV**ent **S**et element. Values: HW, SW.	HW: HW_REF must reference an SOE signal (DIS650, DIS651, DIS652).
EVS_REF	user	1	–	**REF**erence number of **EV**ent **S**et element.	1..32
EVS_QUE	user	EXTENDED	–	Specifies the event **QUE**ue size of the **EV**ent **S**et element. Values: NORMAL (100 entries), EXTENDED (500 entries)	–
EV_STAT	user	YES	–	Generate **EV**ents for **STAT**us changes. Values: YES, NO.	Events are generated for Acknowledgment, alarm blocking and forcing.
EV_ERR	user	YES	–	Generate **EV**ents if an **ERR**or occurs. Values: YES, NO.	See the Introduction for error conditions that generate events.
AL_DELAY	user	0	–	**AL**arm **DELAY** in seconds until an alarm is generated. AL_DELAY=0: Alarm is generated immediately.	0..127
AL_BLK	user	0	B(r/w)	Flag for **AL**arm **BL**oc**K**ing. 0=alarm is generated 1=no alarm is generated	–

MMI part



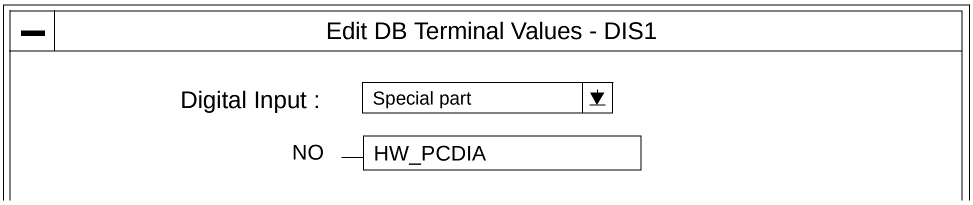
Digital Input : MMI part

NO — MMI_USE
— DESCR
2 — PROC_SEC
0 — CLASS
0 — ERR_TR
0 — VALUE_TR
0 — NORM_POS
Alarm — T1VAL
Normal — T0VAL

Terminal Description, MMI part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
MMI_USE	user	NO	–	Mark object for **MMI USE**. Values: YES, NO.	–
DESCR	user		–	Signal **DESCR**iption.	–
PROC_SEC	user	0	–	**PROC**ess **SEC**tion is used for sectioning the alarm handling. 0: No sectioning. Value may be presented in lists. -1: Value cannot be selected and presented in lists.	-1..16
CLASS	user	0	–	**CLASS** subdivides process section. Used by status list function in Operator Station.	-128..127
ERR_TR	user	0	–	**ERR**or **TR**eatment.	Recommended settings: 0 = no event reporting 1 = event reporting, no alarm handling 2 = event reporting & alarm handling
VALUE_TR	user	0	–	**VALUE TR**eatment.	Recommended settings: 0 = no event reporting 1 = event reporting, no alarm handling 2 = event reporting & alarm handling
NORM_POS	user	0	–	**NORM**al **POS**ition. Normal signal value.	–
T1VAL	user	Alarm	–	**T**ext for indication **VAL**ue = **1**.	Max. 20 characters.
T0VAL	user	Normal	–	**T**ext for indication **VAL**ue = **0**.	Max. 20 characters.

Special part



Digital Input : Special part

NO HW_PCDIA

Terminal Description, Special part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
HW_PCDIA	user	NO	–	**PC** element uses **DI**rect **A**ccess to the **H**ard**W**are. Values: NO, YES.	Used if SOURCE = HW. See chapter below.

HW_PCDIA Terminal

Terminal HW_PCDIA specifies how the value is fetched from the hardware (if terminal SOURCE = HW).

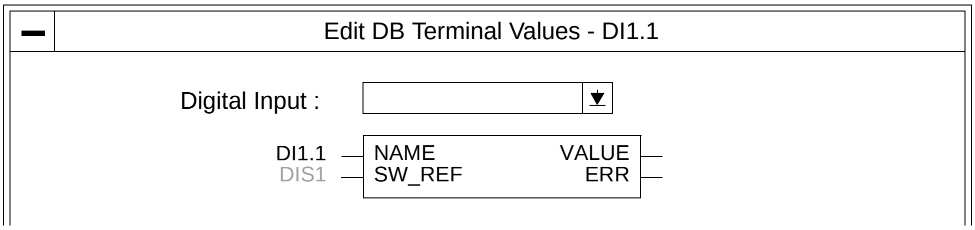
HW_PCDIA = YES:
Each consumer of the value (CONTRMs) fetches the value directly via the BIOB address from the hardware or from the PC element or from the data base element.

HW_PCDIA = NO:
The value is fetched from the AIS element and provided in terminal VALUE.

Digital Input DIS610, DIS620, DIS621, DIS622

Summary

DIS610/DIS620/DIS621/DIS622 are subordinated to DI610/DI620/DI621/DI622.



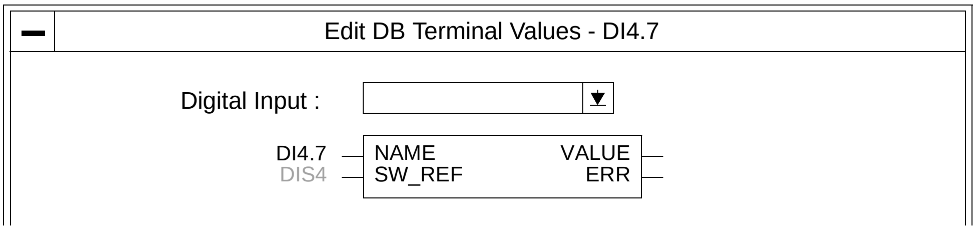
Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	DIx.y	–	Unique signal **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	**REF**erence by name to a DIS data base element.	Automatically updated when referenced by a DIS element.
VALUE	system	–	B(r)	Process **VALUE**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=hardware or configuration error	–

Digital Input DIS635, DIS636

Summary

DIS635/ DIS636 are subordinated to DI635/ DI636.



Edit DB Terminal Values - DI4.7

Digital Input :

Terminal Description

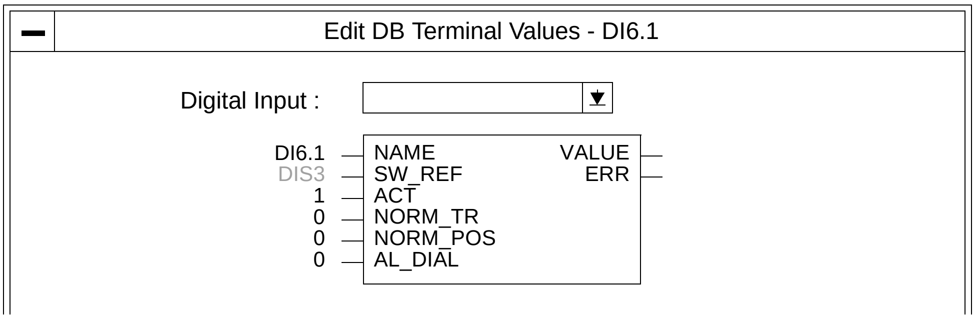
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	DIx.y	–	Unique signal **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	**REF**erence by name to a DIS data base element.	Automatically updated when referenced by a DIS element.
VALUE	system	–	B(r)	Process **VALUE**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=hardware or configuration error	–

Digital Input

DIS650, DIS651, DIS652

Summary

DIS650/DIS651/DIS652 are subordinated to DI650/DI651/DI652.



Edit DB Terminal Values - DI6.1

Digital Input :

DI6.1 — NAME
DIS3 — SW_REF
1 — ACT
0 — NORM_TR
0 — NORM_POS
0 — AL_DIAL
VALUE —
ERR —

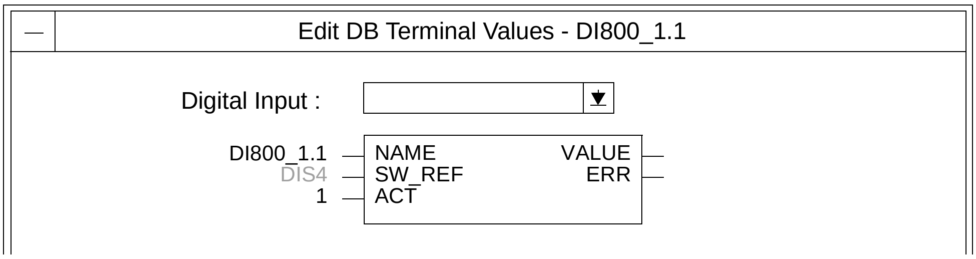
Terminal Description

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	DIx.y	–	Unique signal **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	**REF**erence by name to a DIS data base element.	Automatically updated when referenced by a DIS element.
ACT	user	1	–	Signal is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	–
NORM_TR	user	0	–	**NORM**al **TR**eatment. 0=disabled 1=enabled	SOE recording.
NORM_POS	user	0	–	**NORM**al **POS**ition. Normal signal value.	–
AL_DIAL	user	0	–	**DIAL** on **AL**arm. 0=disabled 1=enabled	RCOM only.
VALUE	system	–	B(r)	Process **VALUE**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=hardware or configuration erro**r**	–

Digital Input DIS81x, DIS82x

Summary

The data base element Digital Input is subordinate to the DI module data base element specifying an DI81x, DI82x (x=0,1,...) hardware module.



Edit DB Terminal Values - DI800_1.1

Digital Input :

DI800_1.1 — NAME
DIS4 — SW_REF
1 — ACT
VALUE —
ERR —

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	DI800_ x.y	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O signal.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	**REF**erence by name to a DIS data base element.	Automatically updated when referenced by a DIS element.
ACT	user	1	–	Element is: 0=not **ACT**ive 1=**ACT**ive	–
VALUE	system	–	B(r)	Signal **VALUE**.	
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–

DO module DO610, DO620

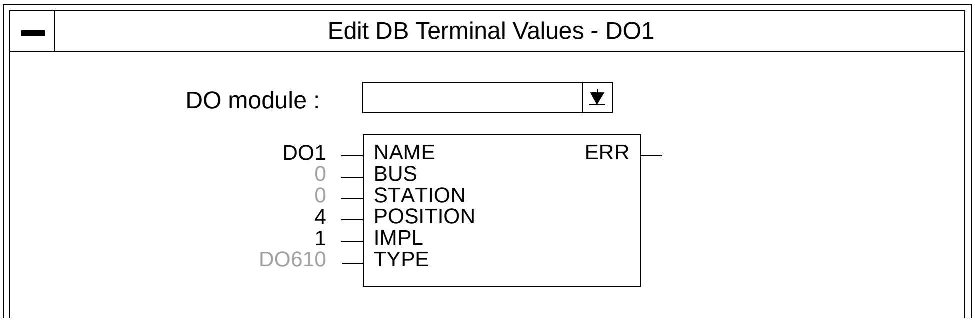
Summary

DO610, DO620 are modules for handling of digital output signals.

By means of the call name DO610 or DO620 the Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type DO module.
- 32 data base elements of type Digital Output.

The different types (DO610 and DO620) vary in different hardware properties of the outputs (voltage, current, isolation, …).



Edit DB Terminal Values - DO1

DO module :

DO1 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
4 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
DO610 — TYPE
ERR —

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	DOx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	DO610/ DO620	–	Module **TYPE**.	See call name.
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–

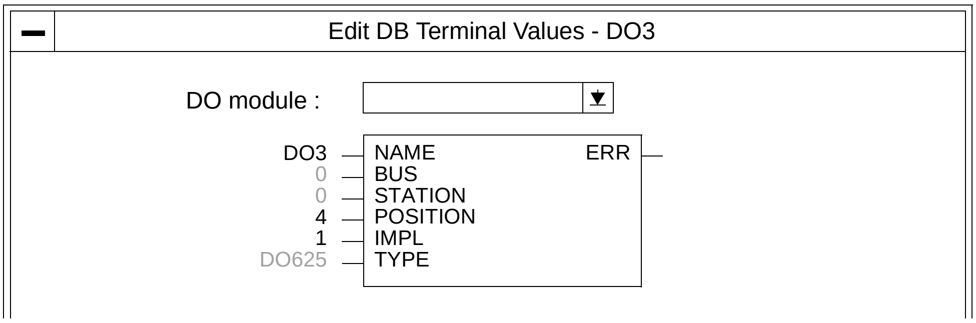
DO module DO625

Summary

DO625 is a module for handling of digital output signals.

By means of the call name DO625 the Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type DO module.
- 16 data base elements of type Digital Output.



Edit DB Terminal Values - DO3

DO module :

DO3 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
4 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
DO625 — TYPE
ERR —

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	DOx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	DO625	–	Module **TYPE**.	See call name.
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–

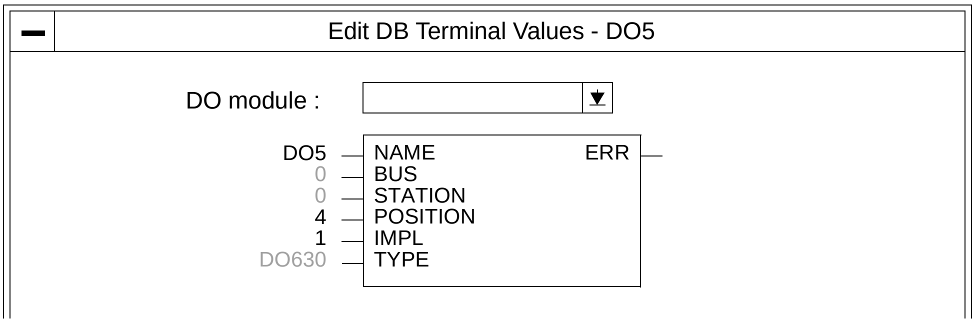
DO module DO630

Summary

DO630 is a module for handling of digital output signals.

By means of the call name DO630 the Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type DO module.
- 16 data base elements of type Digital Output.



Edit DB Terminal Values - DO5

DO module :

DO5 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
4 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
DO630 — TYPE
ERR —

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	DOx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	DO630	–	Module **TYPE**.	See call name.
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–

DO module DO81x, DO82x

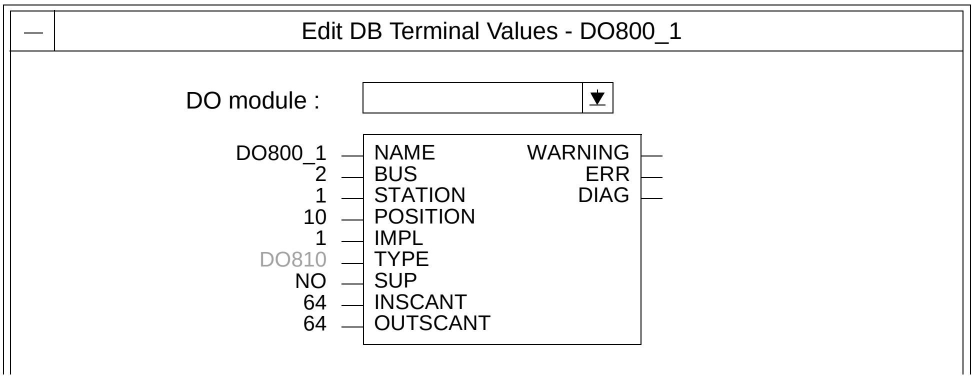
Summary

The DO module data base element specifies an Digital Output hardware module inserted in an Advant Fieldbus I/O station. The data base element is superior to the signal elements associated to the digital output channels in the module. The following modules are supported:

- DO810: 16 channels with 24 V DC, 0.5 A short circuit proof. Isolation: 2 groups of 8. Rated isolation voltage 50 V.
- DO811: 16 channels with 48 V DC. Isolation: 2 groups of 8.
- DO814: 16 channels with 24 V DC, 0.5 A short circuit proof. Isolation: 2 groups of 8, current sink.
- DO815: 8 channels with 24 V, 2 A solid state and short circuit proof signal.
- DO820: 8 channel relay output, 24–230 V AC, 3 A, individual isolation. Rated isolation voltage 250 V.
- DO821: 8 channels with normally closed contacts.

By means of the call name an Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type DO module
- 16 (DO810, DO814) or 8 (DO815, DO820, DO821) data base elements of type Digital Output.



Edit DB Terminal Values - DO800_1

DO module :

DO800_1 — NAME
2 — BUS
1 — STATION
10 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
DO810 — TYPE
NO — SUP
64 — INSCANT
64 — OUTSCANT

WARNING —
ERR —
DIAG —

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	DO800_x	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O module.	Max. 20 characters.

Terminal Description (Continued)

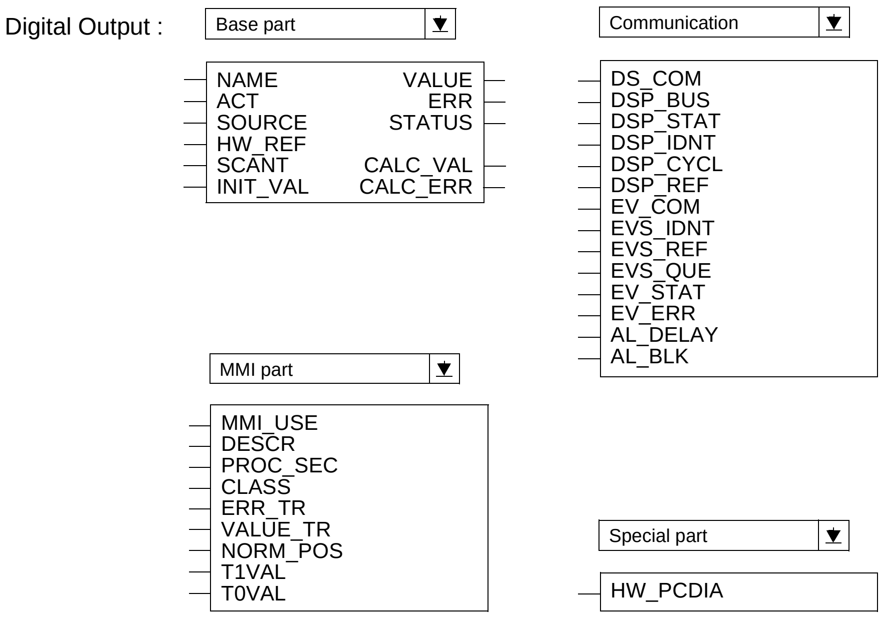
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
BUS	user	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	user	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	DO81x/ DO82x	–	Module **TYPE** designation: DO810, DO814, DO815, DO820, or DO821	–
SUP	user	NO	–	Sensor power **SUP**ervision of channel group 1 and 2. Values: YES=enabled NO=not enabled	–
INSCANT	user	64	–	**SCAN**ner cycle time on AF 100 for **IN**coming values. Allowed values: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096.	–
OUTSCANT	user	64	–	**SCAN**ner cycle time on AF 100 for **OUT**going values. Allowed values: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096.	–
WARNING	system	–	B(r)	**WARNING** indicates a non-fatal error.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
DIAG	system	–	I(r)	**DIAG**nostics.	See the table “DIAG (I/O modules)” in Introduction

Digital Output DOS

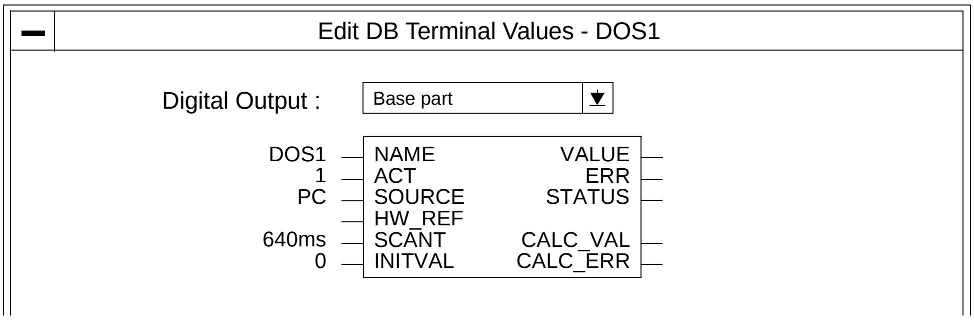
Summary

This Digital Output data base element represents an extended DO object.

Overview



Base part

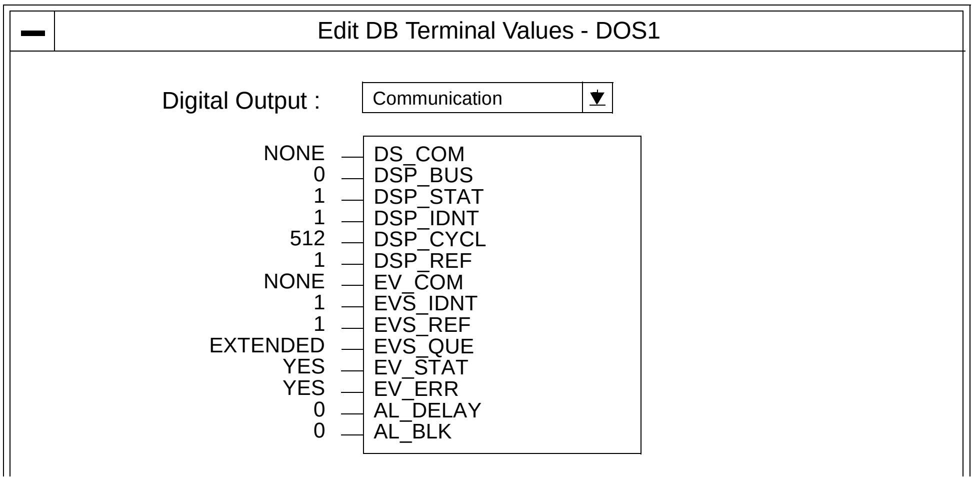


DOS1 — NAME
1 — ACT
PC — SOURCE
— HW_REF
640ms — SCANT
0 — INITVAL

Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	DOSx	–	Unique signal **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
ACT	user	1	–	Element is: 0=not **ACT**ive 1=**ACT**ive	Element must be referenced by an EVS(S) when ACT=1.
SOURCE	user	PC	–	Specifies the **SOURCE** of the value. Values: PC, RECEIVE, MMI.	PC: Value is provided by a PC element connected to terminal CALC_VAL. RECEIVE: Value is received via AF 100 data set communication. MMI: Value provided by AdvaSoft.
HW_REF	user	*	–	**REF**erence to the **H**ard**W**are.	–
SCANT	user	640ms	–	**SCAN T**ime for event recording. Values: 10ms, 20ms, 40ms, 80ms, 160ms, 320ms, 640ms, 1280ms, 2560ms, 5120ms, 10240ms, 20480ms, 40960ms, 81920ms, 163840ms, 327680ms	–
INITVAL	user	0	–	**INIT**ial **VAL**ue at controller start-up.	–
VALUE	PC	–	B(r)	Process **VALUE**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag indicating fatal errors.	–
STATUS	system	–	I(r)	**STATUS** information.	Status bits described in the Introduction.
CALC_VAL	system	–	B(r/w)	**CALC**ulated **VAL**ue.	To be provided by PC program if SOURCE = PC.
CALC_ERR	system	–	B(r/w)	**CALC**ulated software **ERR**or.	To be provided by PC program if SOURCE = PC.

Communication



Edit DB Terminal Values - DOS1

Digital Output : Communication

NONE	DS_COM
0	DSP_BUS
1	DSP_STAT
1	DSP_IDNT
512	DSP_CYCL
1	DSP_REF
NONE	EV_COM
1	EVS_IDNT
1	EVS_REF
EXTENDED	EVS_QUE
YES	EV_STAT
YES	EV_ERR
0	AL_DELAY
0	AL_BLK

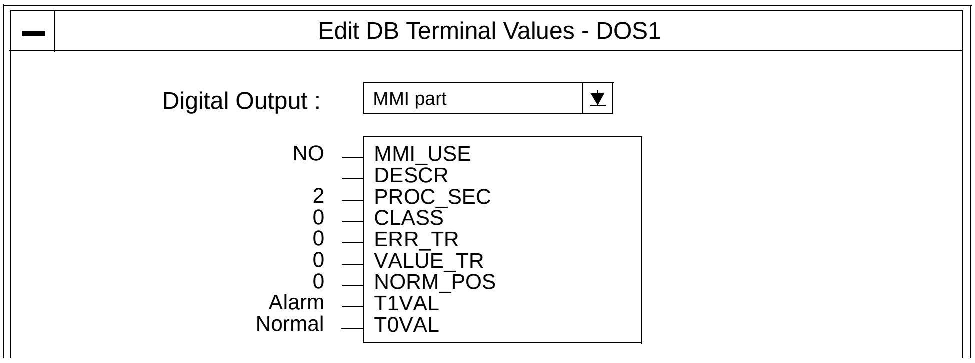
Terminal Description, Communication

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
DS_COM	user	NONE	–	**D**ata **S**et **COM**munication. Values: SEND, RECEIVE, NONE.	SEND: Value will be sent via DSP. RECEIVE: Value will be received via DSP if SOURCE is set to RECEIVE. NONE: No DS communication.
DSP_BUS	user	1	–	**BUS** of corresponding **DSP** element.	0..255
DSP_STAT	user	1	–	**STAT**ion of corresponding **DSP** element.	1..80
DSP_IDNT	user	1	–	**ID**e**NT** of corresponding **DSP** element.	1..50
DSP_CYCL	user	512	–	Transmission **CYCL**e time of corresponding **DSP** element. Values: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096.	–
DSP_REF	user	1	–	**REF**erence number of **DAT** element within the DSP element.	1..8
EV_COM	user	NONE	–	**EV**ent **S**et **COM**munication. Values: SEND, NONE.	SEND: Generate events and send them via EVS(S). NONE: Generate no events.
EVS_IDNT	user	1	–	**ID**e**NT** of **EV**ent **S**et element.	1..65000
EVS_REF	user	1	–	**REF**erence number of **EV**ent **S**et element.	1..32

Terminal Description, Communication (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
EVS_QUE	user	EXTENDED	–	Specifies the event **QUE**ue size of the **EV**ent **S**et element. Values: NORMAL (100 entries), EXTENDED (500 entries)	–
EV_STAT	user	YES	–	Generate **EV**ents for **STAT**us changes. Values: YES, NO.	Events are generated for Acknowledgment, alarm blocking and forcing.
EV_ERR	user	YES	–	Generate **EV**ents if an **ERR**or occurs. Values: YES, NO.	See the Introduction for error conditions that generate events.
AL_DELAY	user	0	–	**AL**arm **DELAY** in seconds until an alarm is generated. AL_DELAY=0: Alarm is generated immediately.	0..127
AL_BLK	user	0	B(r/w)	Flag for **AL**arm **BL**oc**K**ing. 0=alarm is generated 1=no alarm is generated	–

MMI part



Edit DB Terminal Values - DOS1

Digital Output : MMI part

NO — MMI_USE
— DESCR
2 — PROC_SEC
0 — CLASS
0 — ERR_TR
0 — VALUE_TR
0 — NORM_POS
Alarm — T1VAL
Normal — T0VAL

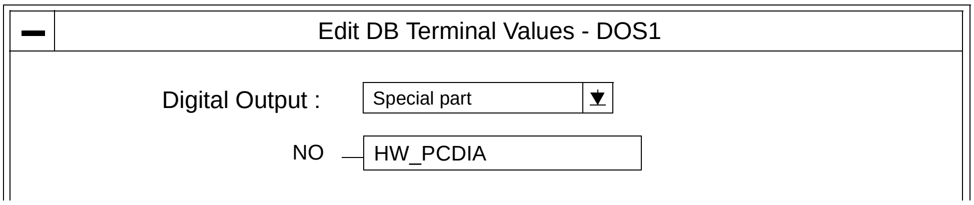
Terminal Description, MMI part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
MMI_USE	user	NO	–	Mark object for **MMI USE**. Values: YES, NO.	–
DESCR	user		–	Signal **DESCR**iption.	–

Terminal Description, MMI part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
PROC_SEC	user	0	–	**PROC**ess **SEC**tion is used for sectioning the alarm handling. 0: No sectioning. Value may be presented in lists. -1: Value cannot be selected and presented in lists.	-1..16
CLASS	user	0	–	**CLASS** subdivides process section. Used by status list function in Operator Station.	-128..127
ERR_TR	user	0	–	**ERR**or **TR**eatment.	Recommended settings: 0 = no event reporting 1 = event reporting, no alarm handling 2 = event reporting & alarm handling
VALUE_TR	user	0	–	**VALUE TR**eatment.	Recommended settings: 0 = no event reporting 1 = event reporting, no alarm handling 2 = event reporting & alarm handling
NORM_POS	user	0	–	**NORM**al **POS**ition. Normal signal value.	–
T1VAL	user	Alarm	–	**T**ext for indication **VAL**ue = **1**.	Max. 20 characters.
T0VAL	user	Normal	–	**T**ext for indication **VAL**ue = **0**.	Max. 20 characters.

Special part



Edit DB Terminal Values - DOS1

Digital Output : Special part

NO HW_PCDIA

Terminal Description, Special part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
HW_PCDIA	user	NO	–	**PC** element uses **DI**rect **A**ccess to the **H**ard**W**are. Values: NO, YES.	Used if SOURCE = HW. See chapter below.

HW_PCDIA Terminal

Terminal HW_PCDIA specifies how the value is fetched from the hardware (if terminal SOURCE = HW).

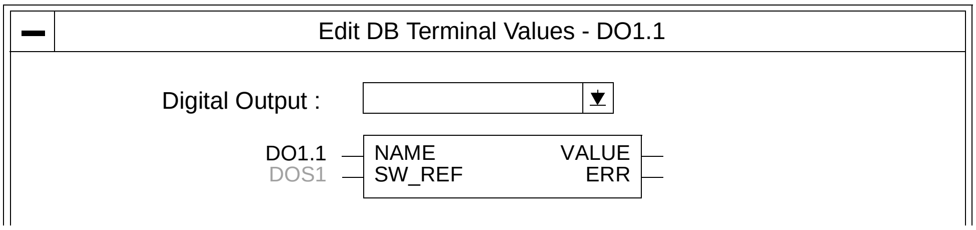
HW_PCDIA = YES:
Each consumer of the value (CONTRMs) fetches the value directly via the BIOB address from the hardware or from the PC element or from the data base element.

HW_PCDIA = NO:
The value is fetched from the AIS element and provided in terminal VALUE.

Digital Output DOS610, DOS620

Summary

DOS610 is subordinate to DO610, DOS620 to DO620.



Edit DB Terminal Values - DO1.1

Digital Output :

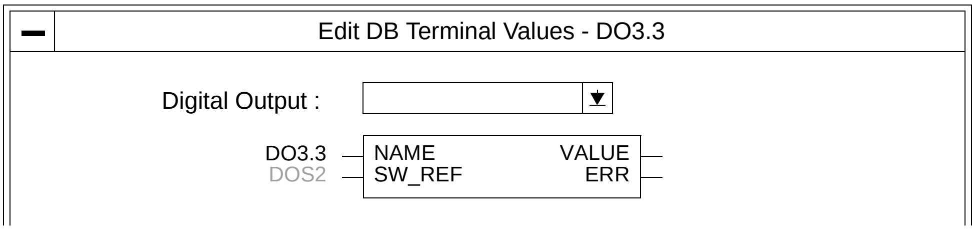
Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	DOx.y	–	Unique signal **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	**REF**erence by name to a DOS data base element.	Automatically updated when referenced by a DOS element.
VALUE	system	–	B(r/w)	Process **VALUE**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=hardware or configuration error	–

Digital Output DOS625

Summary

DOS625 is subordinated to DO625.



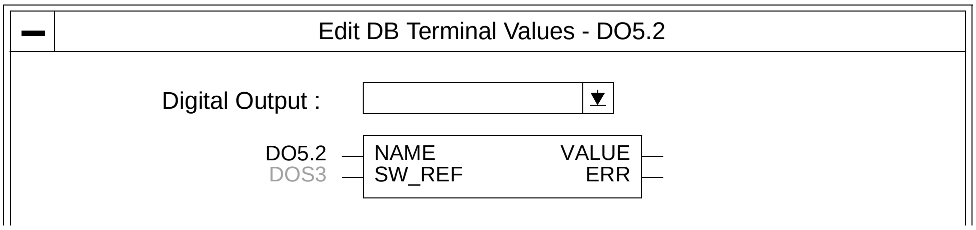
Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	DOx.y	–	Unique signal **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	**REF**erence by name to a DOS data base element.	Automatically updated when referenced by a DOS element.
VALUE	system	–	B(r/w)	Process **VALUE**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=hardware or configuration error	–

Digital Output DOS630

Summary

DOS630 is subordinated to DO630.



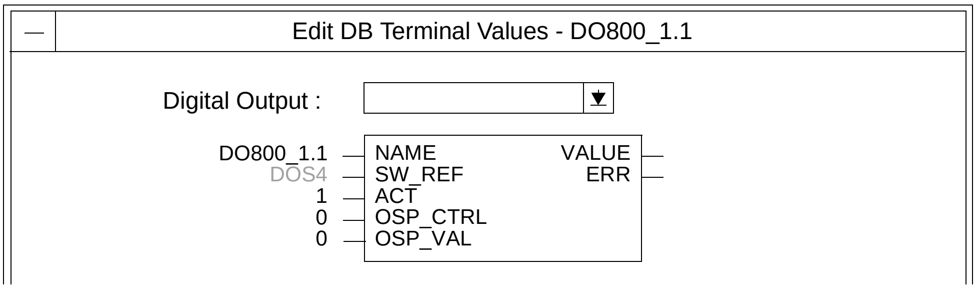
Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	DOx.y	–	Unique signal **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	**REF**erence by name to a DOS data base element.	Automatically updated when referenced by a DOS element.
VALUE	system	–	B(r/w)	Process **VALUE**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=hardware or configuration error	–

Digital Output DOS81x, DOS82x

Summary

The data base element Digital Output is subordinate to the DO module data base element specifying an DO81x, or DO82x hardware module.



Edit DB Terminal Values - DO800_1.1

Digital Output :

DO800_1.1 — NAME
DOS4 — SW_REF
1 — ACT
0 — OSP_CTRL
0 — OSP_VAL
VALUE —
ERR —

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	DO800_ x.y	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O signal.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	**REF**erence by name to a DOS data base element.	Automatically updated when referenced by a DOS element.
ACT	user	1	–	Element is: 0=not **ACT**ive 1=**ACT**ive	–
OSP_CTRL	user	0	–	**O**utputs **S**et as **P**redetermined: 0=keep current value 1=set to OSP_VAL	–
OSP_VAL	user	0	–	**OSP VAL**ue to set if OSP_CTRL is set to 1.	–
VALUE	system	–	B(r/w)	Signal **VALUE**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–

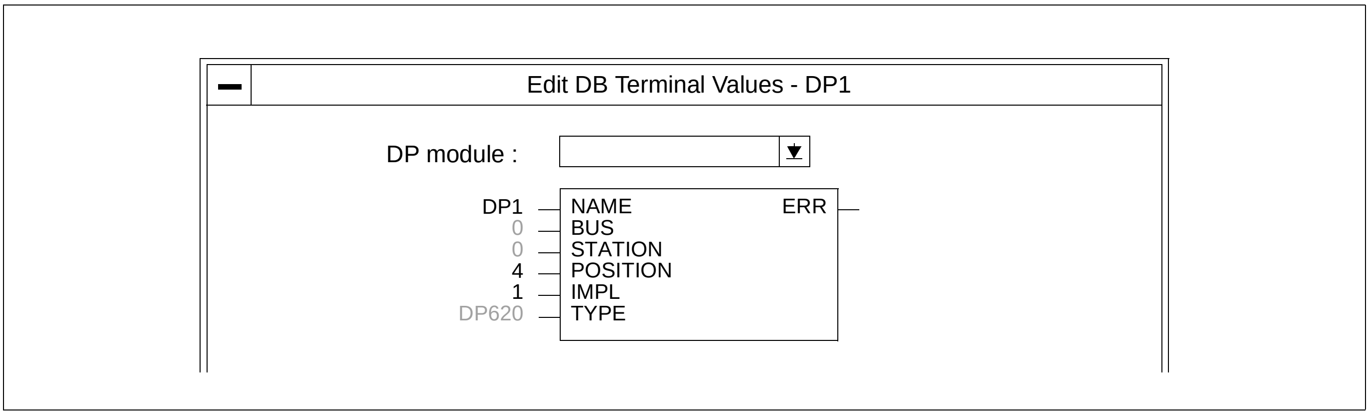
DP module DP620

Summary

DP620 is a standard pulse counter module.

By means of the call name DP620 the Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type DP module.
- 5 data base elements of type Pulse.



Edit DB Terminal Values - DP1

DP module :

DP1 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
4 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
DP620 — TYPE
ERR —

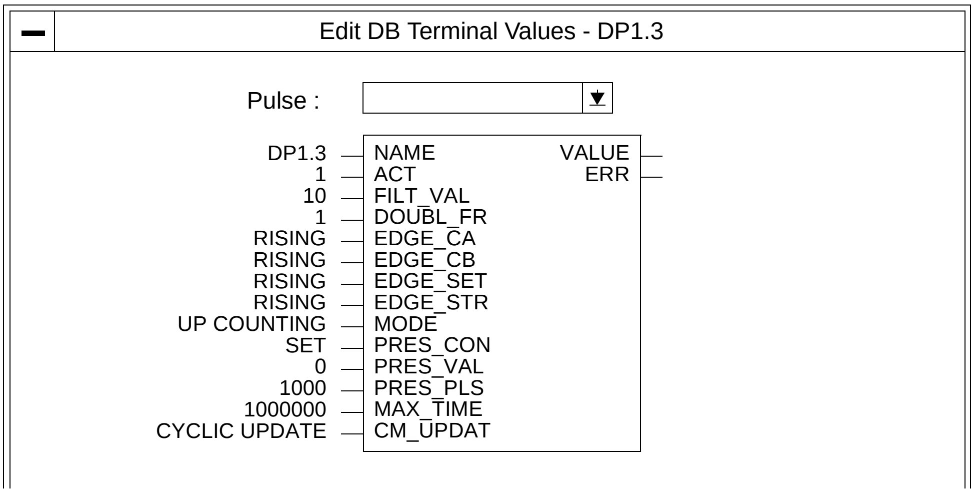
Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	DPx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	DP620	–	Module **TYPE**.	See call name.
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–

Pulse DPS620

Summary

DPS620 is subordinated to DP620.



Edit DB Terminal Values - DP1.3

Pulse :

DP1.3 — NAME
1 — ACT
10 — FILT_VAL
1 — DOUBL_FR
RISING — EDGE_CA
RISING — EDGE_CB
RISING — EDGE_SET
RISING — EDGE_STR
UP COUNTING — MODE
SET — PRES_CON
0 — PRES_VAL
1000 — PRES_PLS
1000000 — MAX_TIME
CYCLIC UPDATE — CM_UPDAT

VALUE —
ERR —

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	DPx.y	–	Unique signal **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
ACT	user	1	–	Signal is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	–
FILT_VAL	user	10	–	Time constant (**VAL**ue) of dialog **FILT**er in µs.	–
DOUBL_FR	user	1	–	**DOUBL**e **FR**equency. 0=off 1=on	–
EDGE_CA	user	RISING	–	**EDGE** of **CA**. Values: FALLING, RISING	–
EDGE_CB	user	RISING	–	**EDGE** of **CB**. Values: FALLING, RISING	–
EDGE_SET	user	RISING	–	**EDGE** of **SET**. Values: FALLING, RISING	–

Terminal Description (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
EDGE_STR	user	RISING	–	**EDGE** of **STR**obe. Values: FALLING, RISING	–
MODE	user	UP CO…	–	**MODE** of operation. Values: UP COUNTING, UP/DOWN COUNTING, FREQUENCY, DIFFERENCE, POSITION, ROTATION	–
PRES_CON	user	SET	–	**PRES**et **CON**dition. Values: SET, STROBE, SET STROBE, SET STROBE UP, SET STROBE DOWN, SET UP, SET DOWN, SET NEG, SET NEG UP, SET NEG DOWN	–
PRES_VAL	user	0	–	**PRES**et **VAL**ue.	–
PRES_PLS	user	1000	–	**PRES**et **P**u**LS**es.	–
MAX_TIME	user	1000000	–	**MAX**imum measurement period in µs.	≥3
CM_UPDAT	user	CYCL…	–	Dynamic **UPDAT**e in **CM**. Values: CYCLIC UPDATE, SET TRIGGERED	–
VALUE	system	–	IL(r)	Process **VALUE**.	Range depending on MODE.
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=hardware or configuration error, or frequency out of range	–

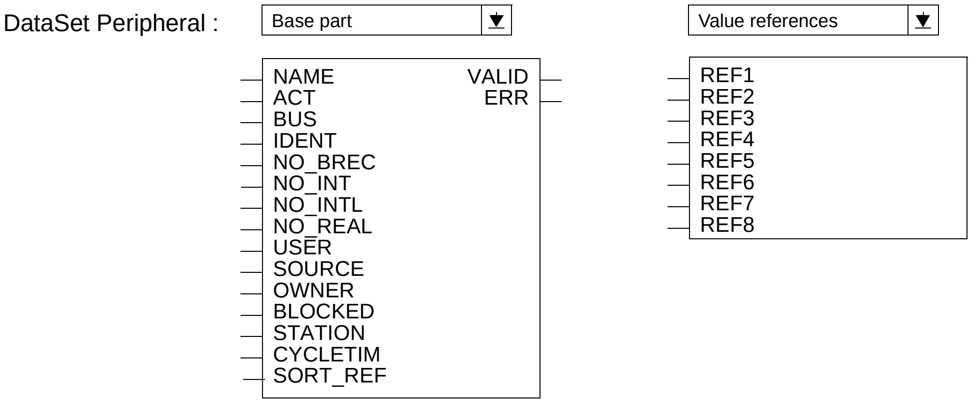
DataSet Peripheral DSP

Summary

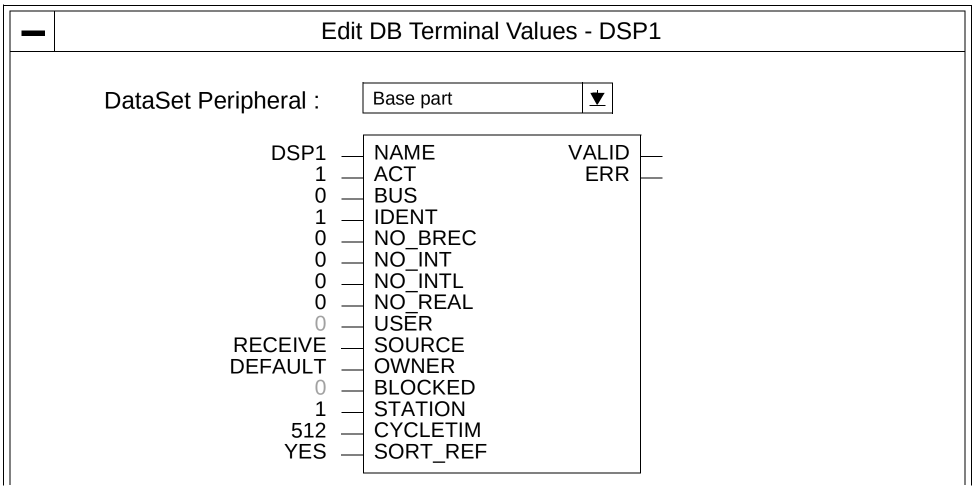
The DataSet Peripheral element represents a block of data to be received or sent over Advant Fieldbus 100 via Data Set Communication. With the element you select address, mode and data for one data set. The element defines the set, and contains references to separate DAT data base elements. In these DAT elements the data to be sent or received is stored.

By means of the call name DSP the Engineering Station will create 1 data base element of type DataSet Peripheral.

Overview



Base part

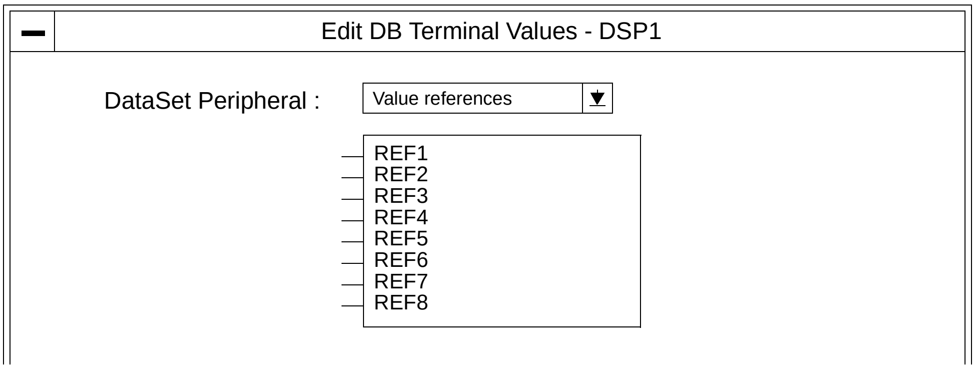


DSP1 — NAME
1 — ACT
0 — BUS
1 — IDENT
0 — NO_BREC
0 — NO_INT
0 — NO_INTL
0 — NO_REAL
0 — USER
RECEIVE — SOURCE
DEFAULT — OWNER
0 — BLOCKED
1 — STATION
512 — CYCLETIM
YES — SORT_REF

Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	DSPx	–	Each Data Set must have a unique **NAME**.	Max. 12 characters.
ACT	user	1	–	The element is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	–
BUS	user	0	–	**BUS** number of related bus.	0..255
IDENT	user	1	–	**IDENT**ifies the Data Set on the Advant Fieldbus 100.	1..50
NO_BREC	user	0	–	**N**umber of **B**oolean **REC**ords in the set.	0..8
NO_INT	user	0	–	**N**umber of **INT**eger records in the set.	0..8
NO_INTL	user	0	–	**N**umber of **INT**eger**L**ong records in the set.	0..8
NO_REAL	user	0	–	**N**umber of **REAL** records in the set.	0..8
USER	predef	0	–	**USER**. 0=Advant Fieldbus 100 communication 1=*not yet defined* 2=*not yet defined*	–
SOURCE	user	RECEIVE	–	**SOURCE**. Defines the direction of the communication. Values: RECEIVE, SEND	–
OWNER	user	DEFAULT	–	Set **OWNER** bit Default=behaviour like without this terminal, ownerbit is set if SOURCE=SEND, ownerbit is not set if SOURCE=RECEIVE 0=set ownerbit to 0 1=set ownerbit to 1	
BLOCKED	predef	0	B(r/w)	For compatibility reason only.	–
STATION	user	1	–	**STATION** number.	1..80
CYCLETIM	user	512	–	**CYCLETIM**e. Transmission interval in milliseconds. Values: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	–
SORT_REF	user	YES	–	**SORT REF**erences. Values: NO=references not sorted YES=references sorted in the order B, I, IL, R	–
VALID	system	–	B(r)	**VALID**. 1=Data has been updated 0=Data has not been received within 3×CYCLETIM. Not supported for sending.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag.	–

Value references



DataSet Peripheral : Value references

REF1
REF2
REF3
REF4
REF5
REF6
REF7
REF8

Terminal Description, Value references

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
REF1	user	*	–	**REF**erence by name to a DAT element.	–
REF2	user	*	–	**REF**erence by name to a DAT element.	–
: : REF8	user	*	–	**REF**erence by name to a DAT element.	–

Event Set (Send) EVS(S)

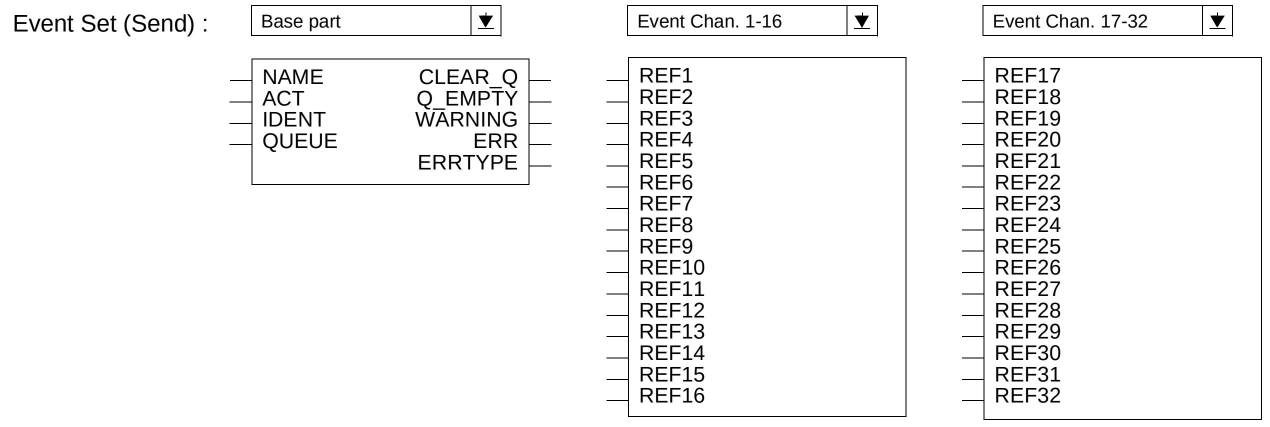
Summary

Event Set (EVS) elements are used for transport of time-tagged events from Advant Controller 110 to Advant Controller 400 Series. An Event Set element groups a set of Event Channels for sending or receiving of events.

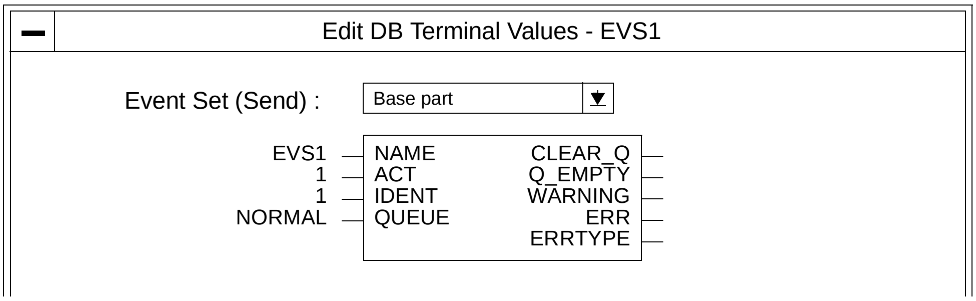
The Event Set (Send) element collects events from referenced Event Channel elements and sends them to the event receiver when requested.

The maximum number of Event Set elements is restricted to 16 per Advant Controller 110 station. An Event Channel element (AIC, DIC, DIS650, AIMVB, DIMVB) may not be referenced by different EVS(S) elements. Signals of an DI650 module cannot be referenced by different EVS(S) elements.

Overview



Base part

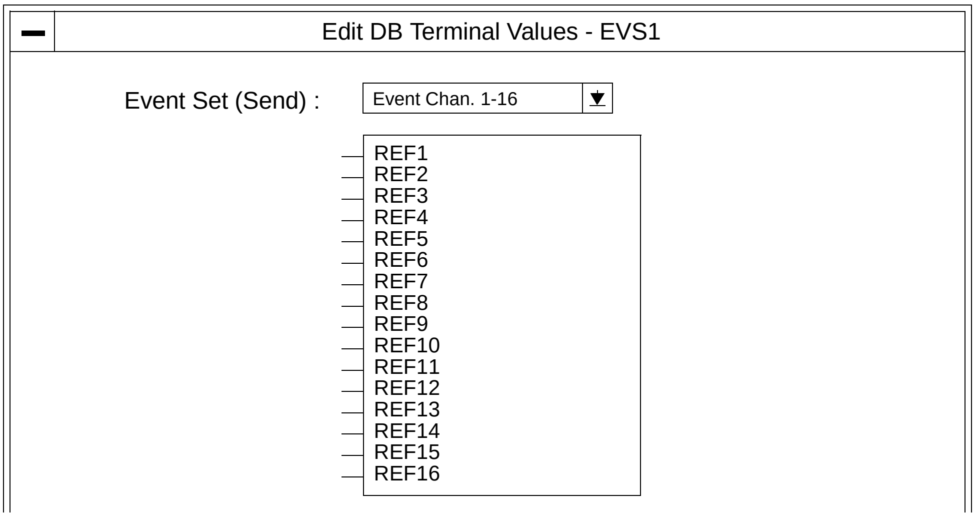


EVS1 — NAME
1 — ACT
1 — IDENT
NORMAL — QUEUE

Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	EVSx	–	Unique **NAME** of the Event Set.	Max. 20 characters.
ACT	user	1	–	The element is: 0=not **ACT**ive 1=**ACT**ive	–
IDENT	user	1	–	**IDENT**ifies the Event Set element in the node.	1..65535 Not allowed to change on-line.
QUEUE	user	NORMAL	–	Specifies the size of the event **QUEUE**. Values: NORMAL (100 entries), EXTENDED (500 entries)	Not allowed to change on-line.
CLEAR_Q	system	–	B(r/w)	**CLEAR** event **Q**ueue. 0=no action 1=clear event queue	–
Q_EMPTY	system	–	B(r)	Flag indicating: 0=Event **Q**ueue is not **EMPTY** 1=Event **Q**ueue is **EMPTY**	–
WARNING	system	–	B(r)	**WARNING** flag indicating non-fatal errors.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag indicating fatal errors.	–
ERRTYPE	system	–	I(r)	Indicating **ERR**or **TYPE**.	See table.

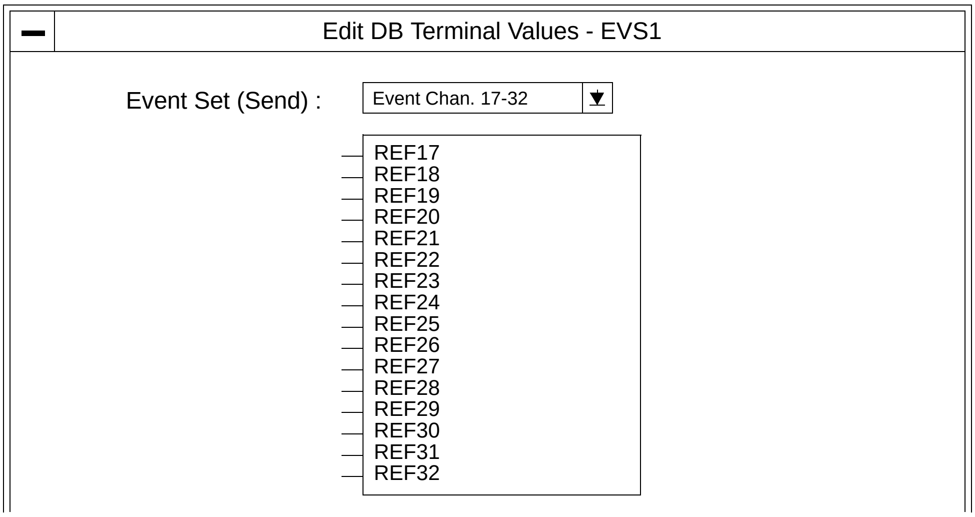
Event Chan. 1-16



Edit DB Terminal Values - EVS1

Event Set (Send) : Event Chan. 1-16

Event Chan. 17-32



Terminal Description, Event Chan. 1-32

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
REF1	user	*	–	**REF**erence by name to an Event Channel element.	(1)
: : REF32	user	*	–	**REF**erence by name to an Event Channel element.	(1)

(1) The REF1 to REF16 terminals are used to fill in references to event channels. References can be to the DIC, DIMVB, AIC, or AIMVB elements that generate events.

Bit values of Terminal ERRTYPE

Bit	Description	Value of ERR, WARNING
0	Communication disturbed to at least one event source	WARNING=1
1	Communication disturbed to at least one event target	WARNING=1
2	Event source error	ERR=1
3	Event target error	ERR=1
4	Event queue filled to 80% or more for one or more event targets	ERR=1
5	Event queue overflow for one or more targets	ERR=1

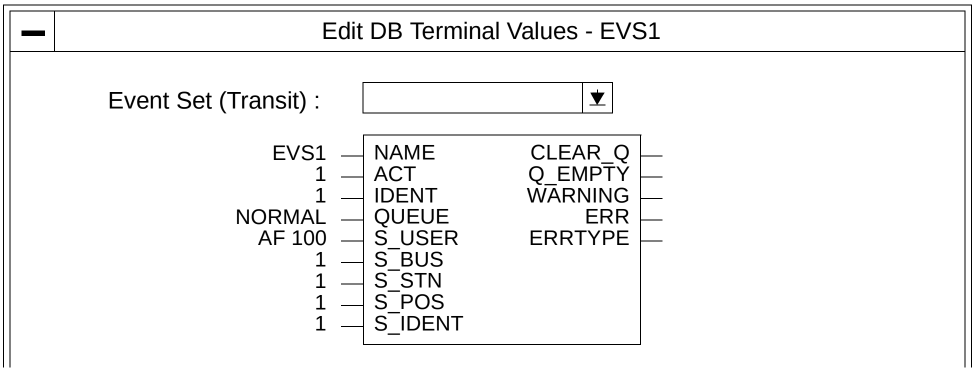
Event Set (Transit) EVS(T)

Summary

Event Set (EVS) elements are used for transport of time-tagged events from Advant Controller 110 to Advant Controller 400 Series. An Event Set element groups a set of Event Channels for sending or receiving of events.

An Event Set (Transit) is used for transiting (receiving and sending) events, when the sending Event Set is physically located in another station not reachable from Advant Controller 400 Series.

The maximum number of Event Set elements is restricted to 16 per Advant Controller 110 station.



Edit DB Terminal Values - EVS1

Event Set (Transit) :

```
   EVS1 — NAME        CLEAR_Q —
      1 — ACT         Q_EMPTY —
      1 — IDENT       WARNING —
 NORMAL — QUEUE           ERR —
 AF 100 — S_USER      ERRTYPE —
      1 — S_BUS
      1 — S_STN
      1 — S_POS
      1 — S_IDENT
```

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	EVSx	–	Unique **NAME**. of the Event Set.	Max 20 characters.
ACT	user	1	–	The element is: 0=not **ACT**ive 1=**ACT**ive	–
IDENT	user	1	–	**IDENT**ifies the Event Set element in the node.	1..65535 Not allowed to change on-line.
QUEUE	user	NORMAL	–	Specifies the size of the event **QUEUE**. Values: NORMAL=(100 entries), EXTENDED=(500 entries)	Not allowed to change on-line.
S_USER	user	AF 100	–	Specifies the **USER** value of the (**S**ource) Event Set. Values: AF 100, RCOM	Value RCOM only allowed if RCOM option is enabled.

Terminal Description (Continued)

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
S_BUS	user	1	–	Specifies **BUS** and **ST**atio**N** of the (**S**ource) Event Set. **S_POS** is the position of the processor module (if redundant).	For RCOM use S_BUS as NET number and S_STN as NODE number. S_POS range: 0..10.
S_STN	user	1	–		
S_POS	user	1	–		
S_IDENT	user	1	–	**S**ource **IDENT**ity of the event set.	–
CLEAR_Q	system	–	B(r/w)	Clears the event queue. 0=no action 1=**CLEAR** event **Q**ueue	–
Q_EMPTY	system	–	B(r)	Flag indicating: 0=Event **Q**ueue is not **EMPTY** 1=Event **Q**ueue is **EMPTY**	–
WARNING	system	–	B(r)	**WARNING** flag indicating non- fatal errors.	See table.
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag indicating fatal errors.	See table.
ERRTYPE	system	–	I(r)	Indicating **ERR**or **TYPE**.	See table.

Bit values of Terminal ERRTYPE

Bit	Description	Value of ERR, WARNING
0	Communication disturbed to at least one event source	WARNING=1
1	Communication disturbed to at least one event target	WARNING=1
2	Event source error	ERR=1
3	Event target error	ERR=1
4	Event queue filled to 80% or more for one or more event targets	ERR=1
5	Event queue overflow for one or more targets	ERR=1

Boolean Data MB

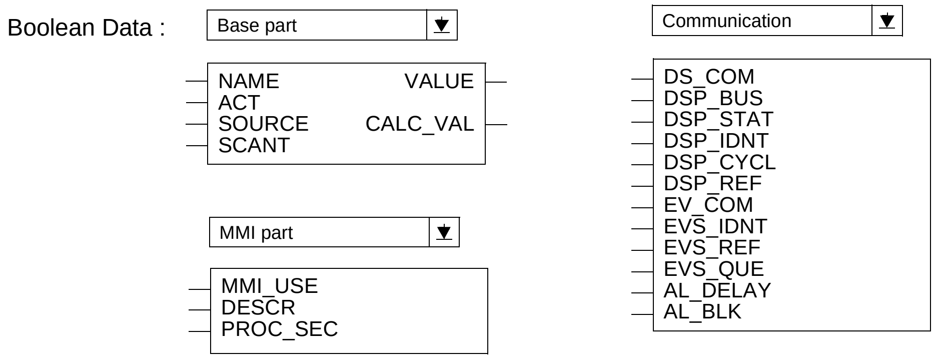
Summary

The Boolean Data data base element holds a data value representing 32 single bit values for extended data base elements.

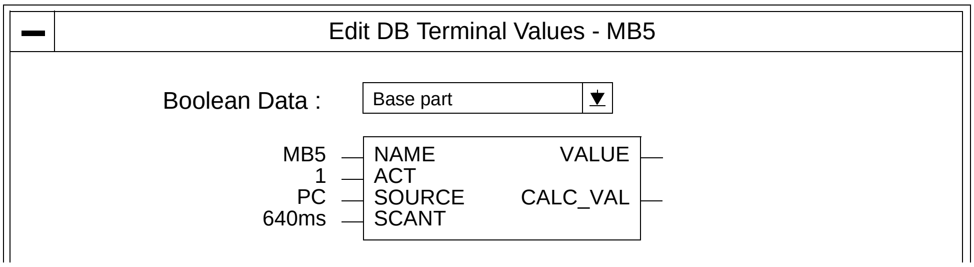
By means of the call name MB the Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type Boolean Data.
- 32 data base elements of type Boolean Value.

Overview



Base part



Edit DB Terminal Values - MB5

MB5 — NAME
1 — ACT
PC — SOURCE
640ms — SCANT

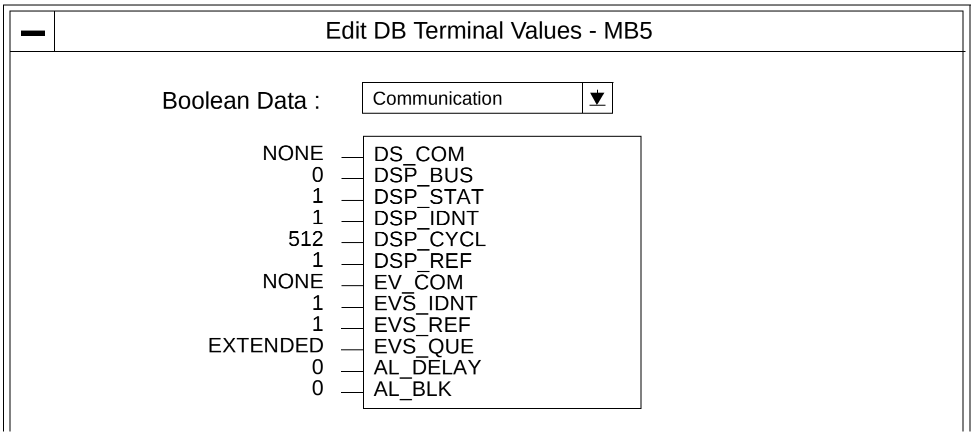
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	MIx	–	Unique **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
ACT	user	1	–	Element is: 0=not **ACT**ive 1=**ACT**ive	–
SOURCE	user	PC	–	Specifies the **SOURCE** of the value. Values: PC, RECEIVE, MMI.	PC: Value is provided by a PC element connected to terminal CALC_VAL. RECEIVE: Value is received via AF 100 data set communication. MMI: Value provided by AdvaSoft.
SCANT	user	640ms	–	**SCAN T**ime. Allowed values: 10ms, 20ms, 40ms, 80ms, 160ms, 320ms, 640ms, 1280ms, 2560ms, 5120ms, 10240ms, 20480ms, 40960ms, 81920ms, 163840ms, 327680ms	–
VALUE	PC	–	IL(r)	32 bit packed as one IntegerLong **VALUE**.	–
CALC_VAL	system	–	IL(r/w)	**CALC**ulated **VAL**ue.	Written if SOURCE = PC.

Communication



Edit DB Terminal Values - MB5

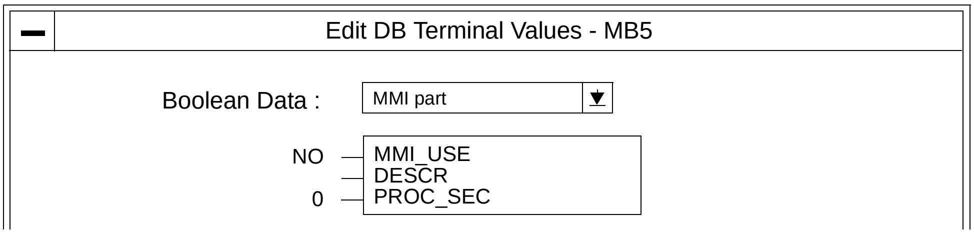
Boolean Data : Communication

NONE — DS_COM
0 — DSP_BUS
1 — DSP_STAT
1 — DSP_IDNT
512 — DSP_CYCL
1 — DSP_REF
NONE — EV_COM
1 — EVS_IDNT
1 — EVS_REF
EXTENDED — EVS_QUE
0 — AL_DELAY
0 — AL_BLK

Terminal Description, Communication

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
DS_COM	user	NONE	–	**D**ata **S**et **COM**munication. Values: SEND, RECEIVE, NONE.	SEND: Value will be sent via DSP. RECEIVE: Value will be received via DSP if SOURCE is set to RECEIVE. NONE: No DS communication.
DSP_BUS	user	1	–	**BUS** of corresponding **DSP** element.	0..50
DSP_STAT	user	1	–	**STAT**ion of corresponding **DSP** element.	1..80
DSP_IDNT	user	1	–	**ID**e**NT** of corresponding **DSP** element.	1..50
DSP_CYCL	user	512	–	Transmission **CYCL**e time of corresponding **DSP** element. Values: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096.	–
DSP_REF	user	1	–	**REF**erence number of **DAT** element.	1..8
EV_COM	user	NONE	–	**EV**ent **S**et **COM**munication. Values: SEND, RECEIVE, NONE.	SEND: Value will be sent via DSP. RECEIVE: Value will be received via DSP if SOURCE is set to RECEIVE. NONE: No DS communication.
EVS_IDNT	user	1	–	**ID**e**NT** of **EV**ent **S**et element.	1..32
EVS_REF	user	1	–	**REF**erence number of **EV**ent **S**et element.	1..32
EVS_QUE	user	EXTENDED	–	Specifies the event **QUE**ue size of the **EV**ent **S**et element. Values: NORMAL (100 entries), EXTENDED (500 entries)	–
AL_DELAY	user	0	–	**AL**arm **DELAY** in seconds until an alarm is generated. AL_DELAY=0: Alarm is generated immediately.	0..127
AL_BLK	user	0	B(r/w)	Flag for **AL**arm **BL**oc**K**ing. 0=alarm is generated 1=no alarm is generated	–

MMI part



Edit DB Terminal Values - MB5

Boolean Data : MMI part

NO — MMI_USE
— DESCR
0 — PROC_SEC

Terminal Description, MMI part

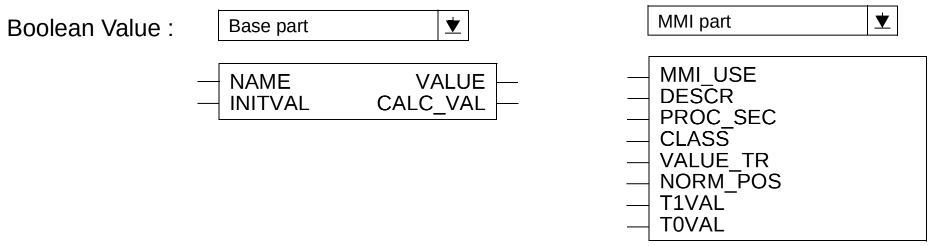
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
MMI_USE	user	NO	–	Mark object for **MMI USE**. Values: YES, NO.	–
DESCR	user		–	Signal **DESCR**iption.	–
PROC_SEC	user	0	–	**PROC**ess **SEC**tion is used for sectioning the alarm handling. 0: No sectioning. Value may be presented in lists. -1: Value cannot be selected and presented in lists.	-1..16

Boolean Value MBS

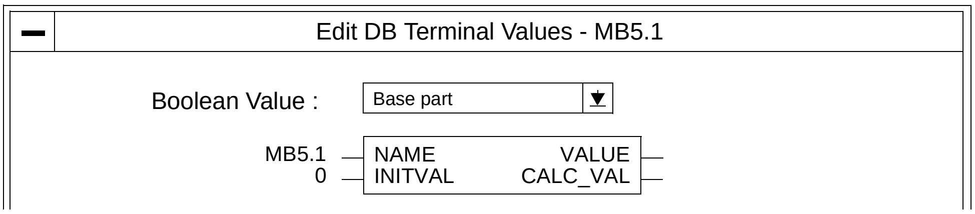
Summary

The Boolean Value data base element holds a boolean value. It is subordinate to the MB data base element.

Overview



Base part

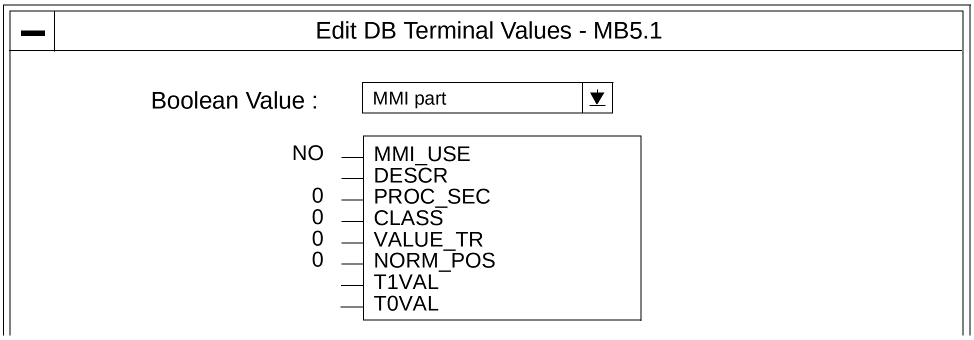


MB5.1
0

Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	MBx.y	–	Unique **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
INITVAL	user	0	–	**INIT**ial **VAL**ue at controller start-up.	–
VALUE	PC	–	B(r)	Boolean **VALUE**.	–
CALC_VAL	system	–	B(r/w)	**CALC**ulated **VAL**ue.	Written if SOURCE = PC.

MMI part



Edit DB Terminal Values - MB5.1

Boolean Value : MMI part

NO — MMI_USE
— DESCR
0 — PROC_SEC
0 — CLASS
0 — VALUE_TR
0 — NORM_POS
— T1VAL
— T0VAL

Terminal Description, MMI part

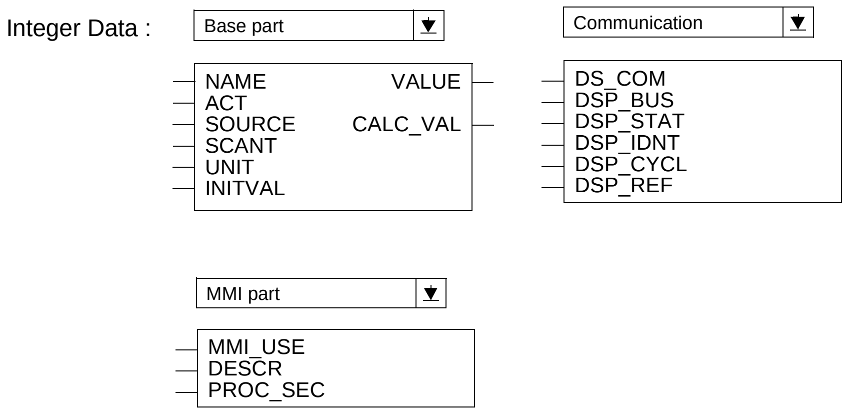
Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
MMI_USE	user	NO	–	Mark object for **MMI USE**. Values: YES, NO.	–
DESCR	user		–	Value **DESCR**iption.	–
PROC_SEC	user	0	–	**PROC**ess **SEC**tion is used for sectioning the alarm handling. 0: No sectioning. Value may be presented in lists. -1: Value cannot be selected and presented in lists.	-1..16
CLASS	user	0	–	**CLASS** subdivides process station.	-128..127
VALUE_TR	user	0	–	**VALUE TR**eatment.	Recommended settings: 0 = no event reporting 1 = event reporting, no alarm handling 2 = event reporting & alarm handling.
NORM_POS	user	0	–	**NORM**al **POS**ition. Normal signal value.	–
T1VAL	user		–	**T**ext for indication **VAL**ue = **1**.	Max. 20 characters.
T0VAL	user		–	**T**ext for indication **VAL**ue = **0**.	Max. 20 characters.

Integer Data MI

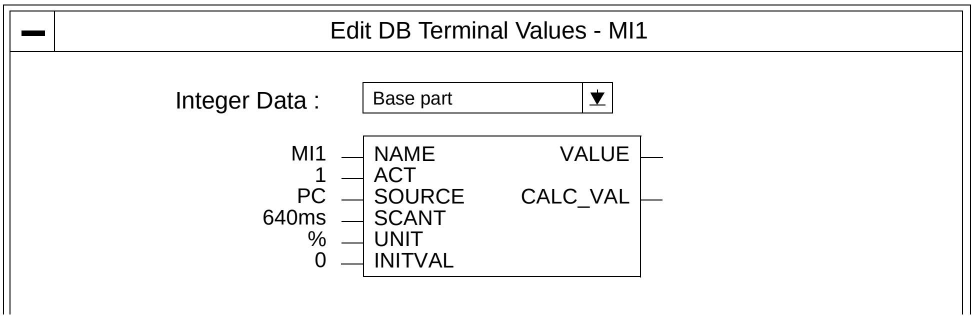
Summary

The Integer Data element represents a 16 bit integer value for extended data base elements.

Overview



Base part


Edit DB Terminal Values - MI1

Integer Data : Base part

MI1	NAME	VALUE
1	ACT	
PC	SOURCE	CALC_VAL
640ms	SCANT	
%	UNIT	
0	INITVAL	

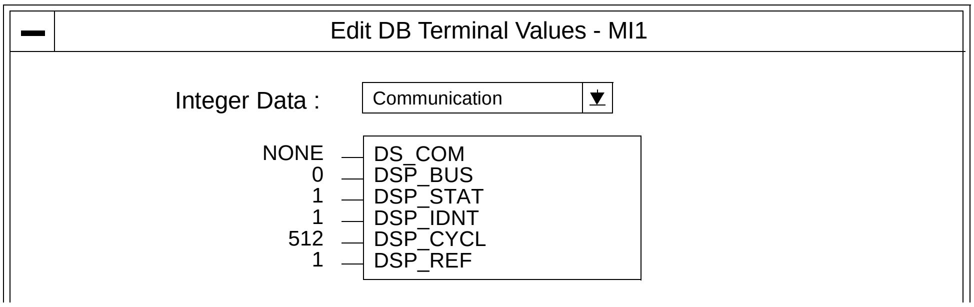
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	MIx	–	Unique **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
ACT	user	1	–	Element is: 0=not **ACT**ive 1=**ACT**ive	–
SOURCE	user	PC	–	Specifies the **SOURCE** of the value. Values: PC, RECEIVE, MMI.	PC: Value is provided by a PC element connected to terminal CALC_VAL. RECEIVE: Value is received via AF 100 data set communication. MMI: Value provided by AdvaSoft.
SCANT	user	640ms	–	**SCAN T**ime. Allowed values: 10ms, 20ms, 40ms, 80ms, 160ms, 320ms, 640ms, 1280ms, 2560ms, 5120ms, 10240ms, 20480ms, 40960ms, 81920ms, 163840ms, 327680ms	–
UNIT	user	%	–	The signal **UNIT** in engineering units.	Max. 6 characters.
INITVAL	user	0	–	**INIT**ial **VAL**ue at controller start-up.	–
VALUE	PC	–	I(r)	Integer **VALUE**.	–
CALC_VAL	system	–	I(r/w)	**CALC**ulated **VAL**ue.	Written if SOURCE = PC.

Communication



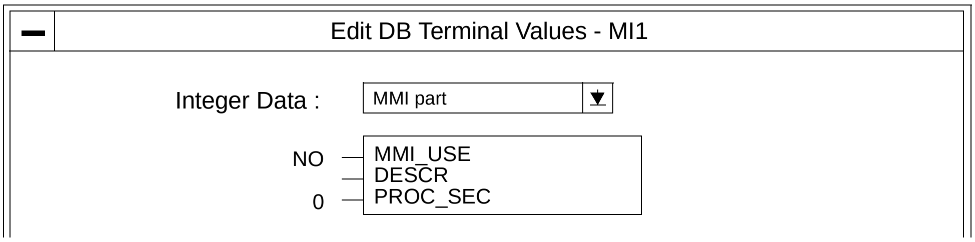
Integer Data : Communication

NONE — DS_COM
0 — DSP_BUS
1 — DSP_STAT
1 — DSP_IDNT
512 — DSP_CYCL
1 — DSP_REF

Terminal Description, Communication

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
DS_COM	user	NONE	–	**D**ata **S**et **COM**munication. Values: SEND, RECEIVE, NONE.	SEND: Value will be sent via DSP. RECEIVE: Value will be received via DSP if SOURCE is set to RECEIVE. NONE: No DS communication.
DSP_BUS	user	1	–	**BUS** of corresponding **DSP** element.	0..50
DSP_STAT	user	1	–	**STAT**ion of corresponding **DSP** element.	1..80
DSP_IDNT	user	1	–	**ID**e**NT** of corresponding **DSP** element.	1..50
DSP_CYCL	user	512	–	Transmission **CYCL**e time of corresponding **DSP** element. Values: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096.	–
DSP_REF	user	1	–	**REF**erence number of **DAT** element.	1..8

MMI part


Edit DB Terminal Values - MI1

Integer Data : MMI part

NO — MMI_USE
— DESCR
0 — PROC_SEC

Terminal Description, MMI part

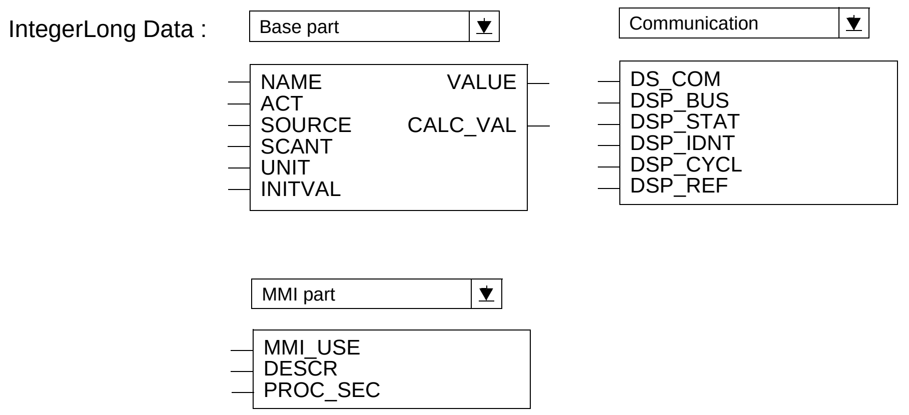
Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
MMI_USE	user	NO	–	Mark object for **MMI USE**. Values: YES, NO.	–
DESCR	user		–	Value **DESCR**iption.	–
PROC_SEC	user	0	–	**PROC**ess **SEC**tion is used for sectioning the alarm handling. 0: No sectioning. Value may be presented in lists. -1: Value cannot be selected and presented in lists.	-1..16

IntegerLong Data MIL

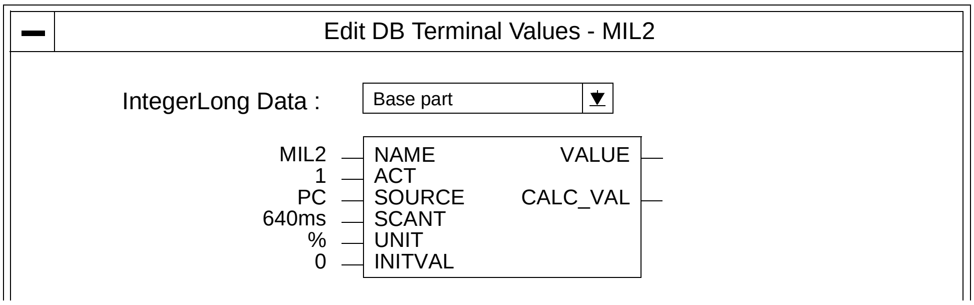
Summary

The IntegerLong Data element represents a 32 bit integer value for extended data base elements.

Overview



Base part



MIL2 NAME
1 ACT
PC SOURCE
640ms SCANT
% UNIT
0 INITVAL

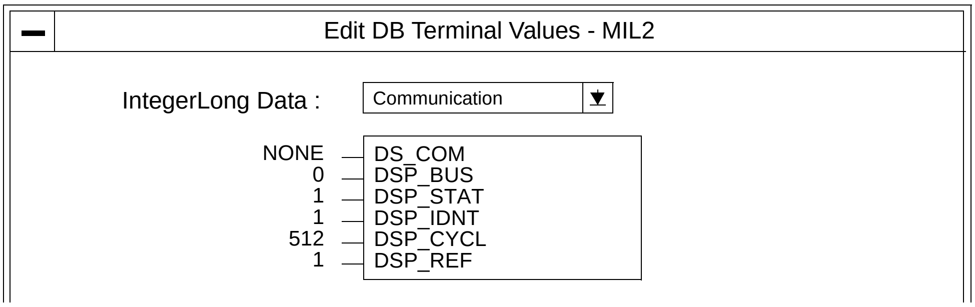
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	MILx	–	Unique **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
ACT	user	1	–	Element is: 0=not **ACT**ive 1=**ACT**ive	–
SOURCE	user	PC	–	Specifies the **SOURCE** of the value. Values: PC, RECEIVE, MMI.	PC: Value is provided by a PC element connected to terminal CALC_VAL. RECEIVE: Value is received via AF 100 data set communication. MMI: Value provided by AdvaSoft.
SCANT	user	640ms	–	**SCAN T**ime. Allowed values: 10ms, 20ms, 40ms, 80ms, 160ms, 320ms, 640ms, 1280ms, 2560ms, 5120ms, 10240ms, 20480ms, 40960ms, 81920ms, 163840ms, 327680ms	–
UNIT	user	%	–	The signal **UNIT** in engineering units.	Max. 6 characters.
INITVAL	user	0	–	**INIT**ial **VAL**ue at controller start-up.	–
VALUE	PC	–	IL(r)	Process **VALUE**.	–
CALC_VAL	system	–	IL(r/w)	**CALC**ulated **VAL**ue.	Written if SOURCE = PC.

Communication


Edit DB Terminal Values - MIL2

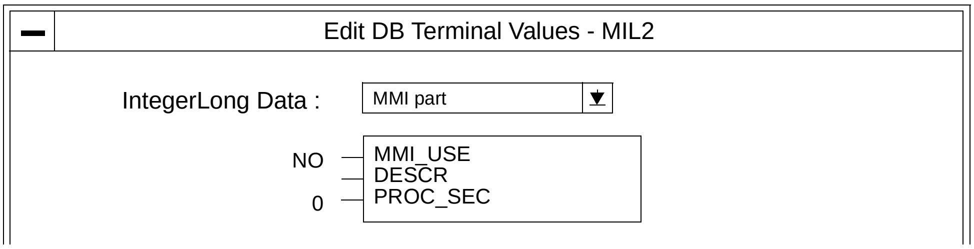
IntegerLong Data : Communication

NONE — DS_COM
0 — DSP_BUS
1 — DSP_STAT
1 — DSP_IDNT
512 — DSP_CYCL
1 — DSP_REF

Terminal Description, Communication

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
DS_COM	user	NONE	–	**D**ata **S**et **COM**munication. Values: SEND, RECEIVE, NONE.	SEND: Value will be sent via DSP. RECEIVE: Value will be received via DSP if SOURCE is set to RECEIVE. NONE: No DS communication.
DSP_BUS	user	1	–	**BUS** of corresponding **DSP** element.	0..50
DSP_STAT	user	1	–	**STAT**ion of corresponding **DSP** element.	1..80
DSP_IDNT	user	1	–	**ID**e**NT** of corresponding **DSP** element.	1..50
DSP_CYCL	user	512	–	Transmission **CYCL**e time of corresponding **DSP** element. Values: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096.	–
DSP_REF	user	1	–	**REF**erence number of **DAT** element.	1..7

MMI part



Edit DB Terminal Values - MIL2

IntegerLong Data : MMI part

NO — MMI_USE
— DESCR
0 — PROC_SEC

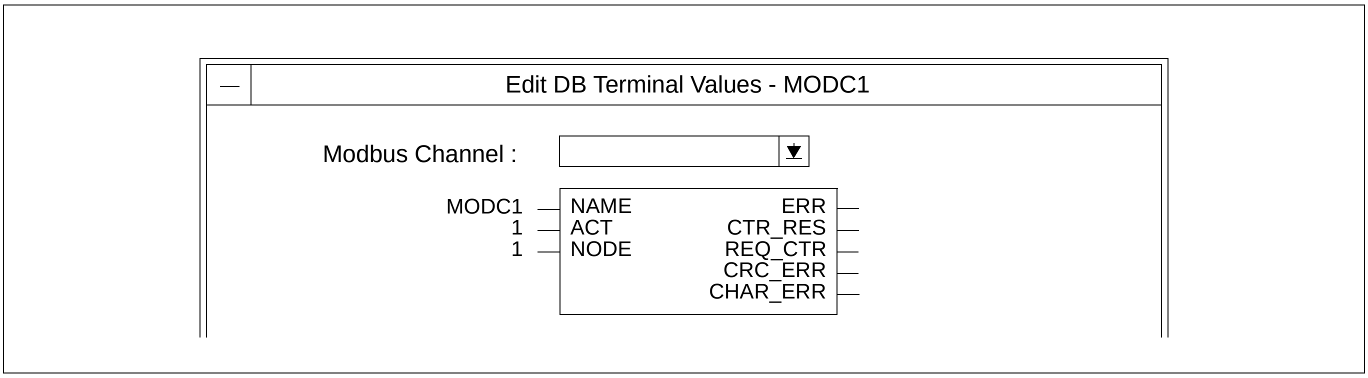
Terminal Description, MMI part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
MMI_USE	user	NO	–	Mark object for **MMI USE**. Values: YES, NO.	–
DESCR	user		–	Value **DESCR**iption.	–
PROC_SEC	user	0	–	**PROC**ess **SEC**tion is used for sectioning the alarm handling. 0: No sectioning. Value may be presented in lists. -1: Value cannot be selected and presented in lists.	-1..16

Modbus Channel MODCHAN

Summary

The Modbus Channel data base element specifies a Modbus communication channel for the second serial interface CH2 of the processor module (PM63x). The element is similar to the MVI Channel element, but has no further references. It supports a variable Modbus node address. If this data base element is not used, a fixed node address of 1 will be configured.



Terminal Description

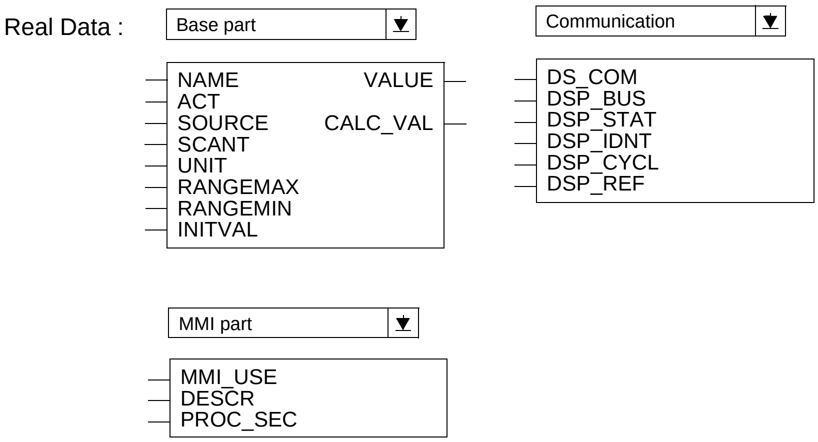
Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	MODCx	–	Unique element **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
ACT	user	1	–	The element is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	–
NODE	user	1	–	Own **NODE** number of Modbus channel.	1..254 Not allowed to change on-line.
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag.	–
CTR_RES	PC	–	B(r/w)	**RES**et all **C**oun**T**e**R**s.	–
REQ_CTR	system/ PC	–	IL(r)	**REQ**uest **C**oun**T**e**R**. Counts all Modbus telegrams received.	–
CRC_ERR	system/ PC	–	IL(r)	**CRC ERR**or counter. Counts all CRC errors in telegrams received.	–
CHAR_ERR	system/ PC	–	IL(r)	**CHAR**acter **ERR**or counter. Counts all character errors in telegrams received.	–

Real Data MR

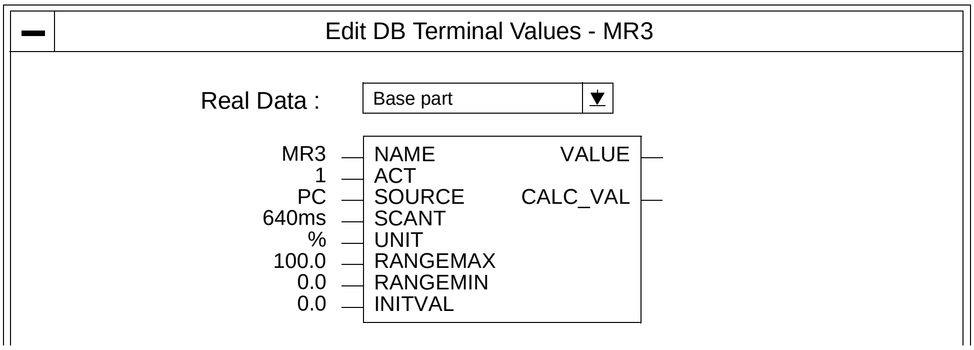
Summary

The Real Data element represents one real value for extended data base elements.

Overview



Base part



MR3 — NAME
1 — ACT
PC — SOURCE
640ms — SCANT
% — UNIT
100.0 — RANGEMAX
0.0 — RANGEMIN
0.0 — INITVAL

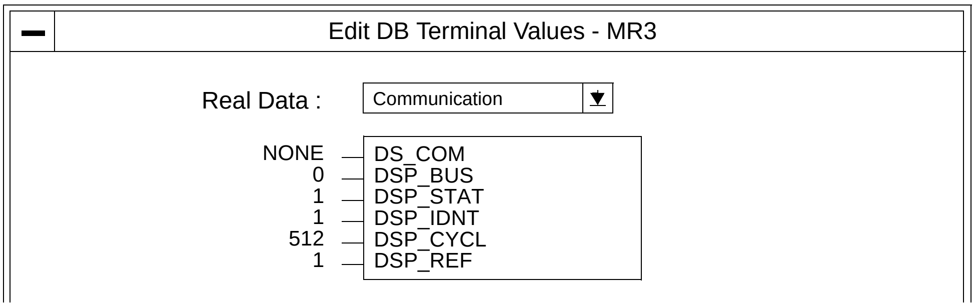
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	MRx	–	Unique **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
ACT	user	1	–	Element is: 0=not **ACT**ive 1=**ACT**ive	–
SOURCE	user	PC	–	Specifies the **SOURCE** of the value. Values: PC, RECEIVE, MMI.	PC: Value is provided by a PC element connected to terminal CALC_VAL. RECEIVE: Value is received via AF 100 data set communication. MMI: Value provided by AdvaSoft.
SCANT	user	640ms	–	**SCAN T**ime. Allowed values: 10ms, 20ms, 40ms, 80ms, 160ms, 320ms, 640ms, 1280ms, 2560ms, 5120ms, 10240ms, 20480ms, 40960ms, 81920ms, 163840ms, 327680ms	–
UNIT	user	%	–	The signal **UNIT** in engineering units.	Max. 6 characters.
RANGEMAX	user	100.0	–	**RANGE MAX**imum input in engineering units (for example 100 kg) for maximum input signal (for example 20mA).	.
RANGEMIN	user	0.0	–	**RANGE MIN**imum input in engineering units (for example 0 kg) for minimum input signal (for example 4mA).	.
INITVAL	user	0.0	–	**INIT**ial **VAL**ue at controller start-up.	–
VALUE	PC	–	R(r)	Real **VALUE**.	–
CALC_VAL	system	–	R(r/w)	**CALC**ulated **VAL**ue.	Written if SOURCE = PC.

Communication



Edit DB Terminal Values - MR3

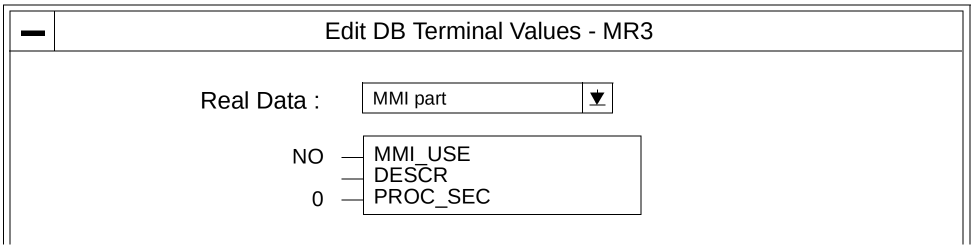
Real Data : Communication

NONE — DS_COM
0 — DSP_BUS
1 — DSP_STAT
1 — DSP_IDNT
512 — DSP_CYCL
1 — DSP_REF

Terminal Description, Communication

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
DS_COM	user	NONE	–	**D**ata **S**et **COM**munication. Values: SEND, RECEIVE, NONE.	SEND: Value will be sent via DSP. RECEIVE: Value will be received via DSP if SOURCE is set to RECEIVE. NONE: No DS communication.
DSP_BUS	user	1	–	**BUS** of corresponding **DSP** element.	0..50
DSP_STAT	user	1	–	**STAT**ion of corresponding **DSP** element.	1..80
DSP_IDNT	user	1	–	**ID**e**NT** of corresponding **DSP** element.	1..50
DSP_CYCL	user	512	–	Transmission **CYCL**e time of corresponding **DSP** element. Values: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096.	–
DSP_REF	user	1	–	**REF**erence number of **DAT** element.	1..7

MMI part



Edit DB Terminal Values - MR3

Real Data : MMI part

NO — MMI_USE
— DESCR
0 — PROC_SEC

Terminal Description, MMI part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
MMI_USE	user	NO	–	Mark object for **MMI USE**. Values: YES, NO.	–
DESCR	user		–	Value **DESCR**iption.	–
PROC_SEC	user	0	–	**PROC**ess **SEC**tion is used for sectioning the alarm handling. 0: No sectioning. Value may be presented in lists. -1: Value cannot be selected and presented in lists.	-1..16

MVI Data Block MVB

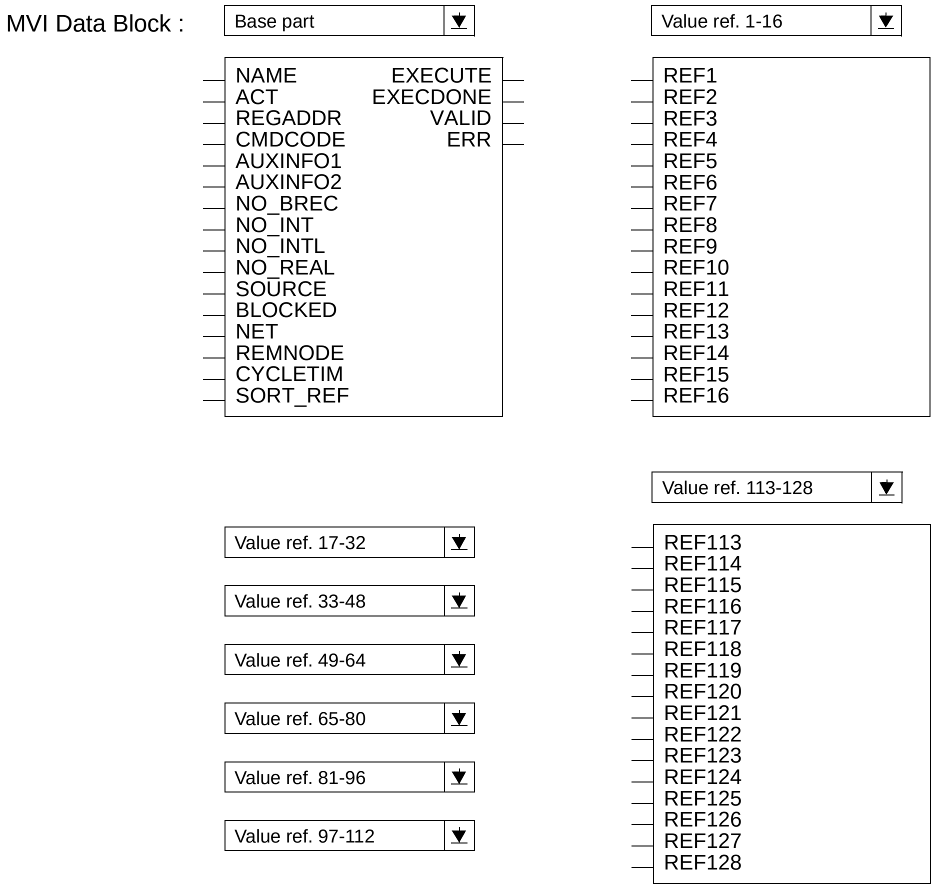
Summary

The MVI Data Block element specifies one MVI Data Block. It configures either data transmission or commands for the MVI protocol handler (in our case the RCOM protocol handler).

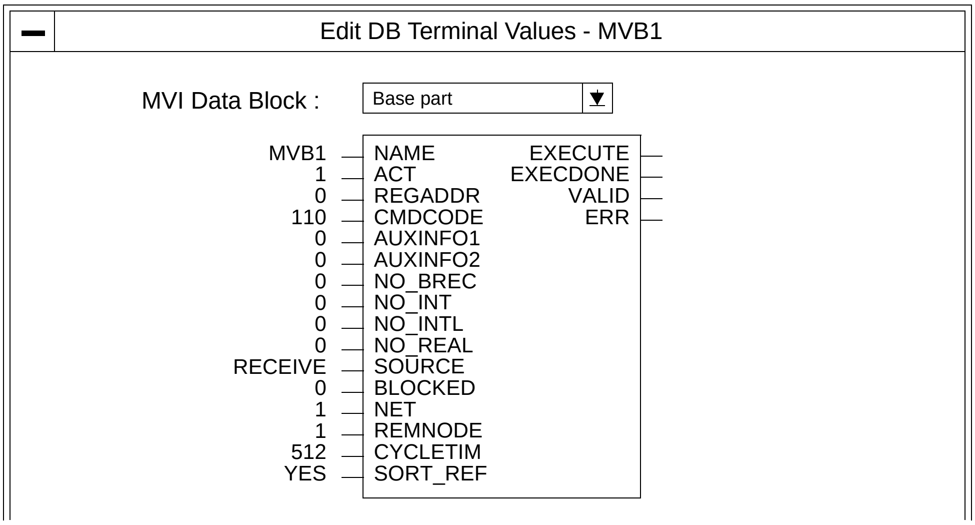
An MVI Data Block is a collection of up to 128 DAT's of any type. For RCOM only 8 DAT's and for RCOM+ only 24 DAT's are used.

The creation of a MVI Data Block element by the Engineering Station implies the automatic creation of the needed DAT elements.

Overview



Base part



Edit DB Terminal Values - MVB1

MVI Data Block : Base part

Value	Input terminal	Output terminal
MVB1	NAME	EXECUTE
1	ACT	EXECDONE
0	REGADDR	VALID
110	CMDCODE	ERR
0	AUXINFO1	
0	AUXINFO2	
0	NO_BREC	
0	NO_INT	
0	NO_INTL	
0	NO_REAL	
RECEIVE	SOURCE	
0	BLOCKED	
1	NET	
1	REMNODE	
512	CYCLETIM	
YES	SORT_REF	

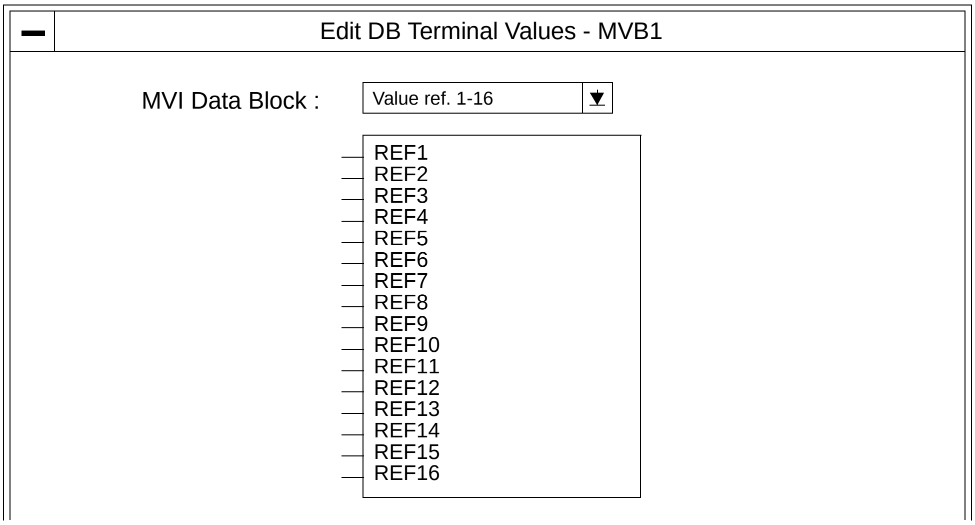
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	MVBx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 12 characters.
ACT	user	1	–	The element is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	–
REGADDR	user	0	–	**REG**ister start **ADDR**ess in external PLC/RTU. In RCOM: MVB identifier.	RCOM: 1..240, Siemens 3964(R), others: IL, MODBUS: 0..49999
CMDCODE	user	110	–	**C**o**M**mand **CODE** to be executed by the MVI protocol handler, protocol dependent.	1..500 (see tables).
AUXINFO1	user	0	–	**AUX**iliary **INFO**rmation **1**, protocol dependent.	–
AUXINFO2	user	0	–	**AUX**iliary **INFO**rmation **2**, protocol dependent.	–
NO_BREC	user	0	–	**N**umber of **B**oolean **REC**ords DAT(B).	0..128
NO_INT	user	0	–	**N**umber of **INT**eger records DAT(I).	0..128
NO_INTL	user	0	–	**N**umber of **INT**eger**L**ong records DAT(IL).	0..128
NO_REAL	user	0	–	**N**umber of **REAL** records DAT(R).	0..128
SOURCE	user	RECEIVE	–	**SOURCE**. Defines the direction of the data transmission. Values: RECEIVE, SEND	–

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
BLOCKED	user/PC	0	B(r/w)	Cyclic data transmission. 0=not **BLOCKED** 1=**BLOCKED**	Not allowed to change on-line.
NET	user	1	–	MVI **NET**work number used for Data Block transmission.	1..9
REMNODE	user	1	–	**REM**ote **NODE** number. In master mode: node no. of slave In slave mode: node no. of master	1..255
CYCLETIM	user	512	–	Defines the **CYCLE TIM**e of the protocol command execution in multiples of 100 milliseconds. Values: 0 (no cyclic execution), 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096, 8192, 16384, 32768	–
SORT_REF	user	YES	–	**SORT REF**erences. Values: NO=references not sorted YES=references sorted in the order B, I, IL, R.	–
EXECUTE	system	–	B(r/w)	**EXECUTE** invokes single execution of the specified protocol handler command when changing from 0 to 1.	–
EXECDONE	system	–	B(r)	**EXECDONE** indicates that the single execution invoked by EXECUTE was done.	–
VALID	system	–	B(r/w)	Boolean **VAL**ue (**ID**entity) for handshaking between MVI and PC program. • Receiving MVB: 0=MVB has not been received within 3×CYCLETIM 1=MVB has been updated • Sending MVB: 0=MVB has not been sent 1=MVB has been sent	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag.	–

Value ref. 1-16



MVI Data Block : Value ref. 1-16

REF1
REF2
REF3
REF4
REF5
REF6
REF7
REF8
REF9
REF10
REF11
REF12
REF13
REF14
REF15
REF16

Value ref. 17-32, Value ref. 33-48, Value ref. 49-64, Value ref. 65-80, Value ref. 81-96, Value ref. 97-112, Value ref. 113-128

The value references 17-128 are analogous to Value ref. 1-16.

Terminal Description, Value ref. 1-128

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
REF1	user	*	–	**REF**erence by name to a DAT element.	–
REF2	user	*	–	**REF**erence by name to a DAT element.	–
:					
REF128	user	*	–	**REF**erence by name to a DAT element.	–

List of Command Codes for RCOM

CMDCODE	Move Block		Command Description
	MASTER=0	MASTER=1	
3	–	3CC	Dial-up
4	–	3CC	Hang-up
110	3D4	3C8	Read
210	3D0	3C4	Write
301	–	3CC	Cold start
302	–	3CC	Warm start
305	–	3CC	Normalization
308	–	3CC	Clock setting

List of Command Codes for Siemens 3964(R)

CMDCODE	Move Block		Command Description
	MASTER=0	MASTER=1	
102	3D4	3C8	Receive integer
109	3D4	3C8	Receive binary
202	3D0	3C4	Transmit integer
209	3D0	3C4	Transmit binary

List of Command Codes for MODBUS

CMDCODE	Move Block		Command Description
	MASTER=0	MASTER=1	
101	–	3C4	Read exception st.
102	3D0	3C8	Read I/O register
104	3D0	3C8	Read I/O register
106	3D0	3C8	Read I/O status
201	3D4	3C4	Preset 1 register
202	3D4	3C4	Preset registers
205	3D4	3C4	Force 1 coil
206	3D4	3C4	Force coils

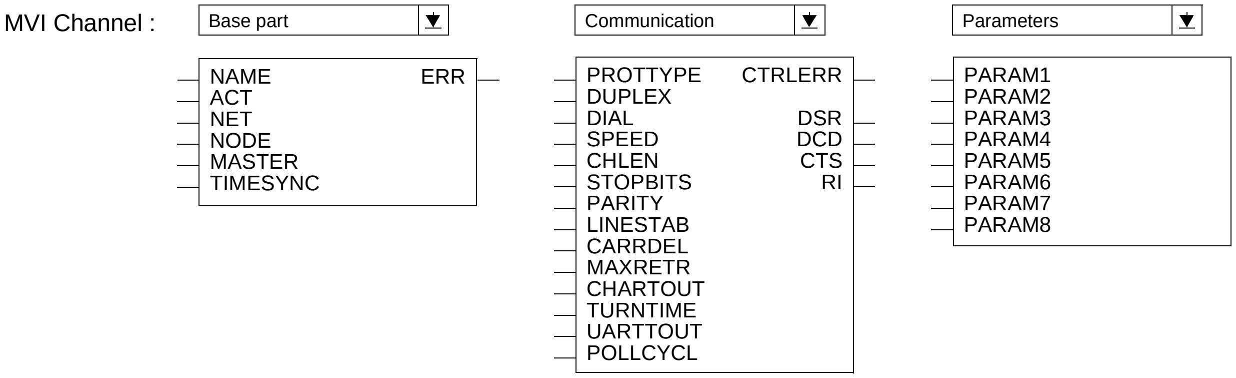
MVI Channel MVICHAN

Summary

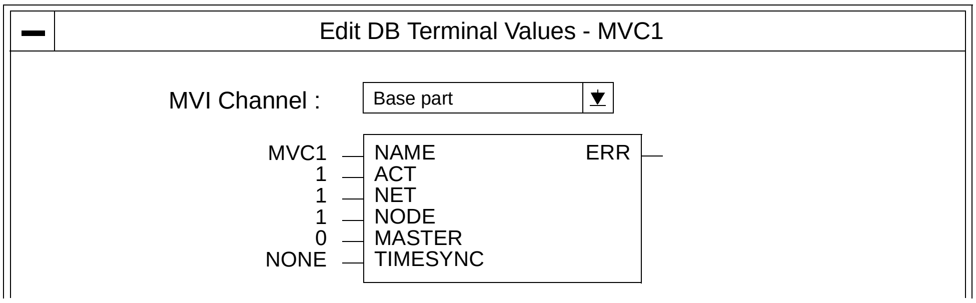
The MVI Channel element specifies the configuration of an MVI Channel.

An MVI channel can consist of up to 25 nodes configured with data base element type MVI Node.

Overview



Base part



MVC1 — NAME
1 — ACT
1 — NET
1 — NODE
0 — MASTER
NONE — TIMESYNC

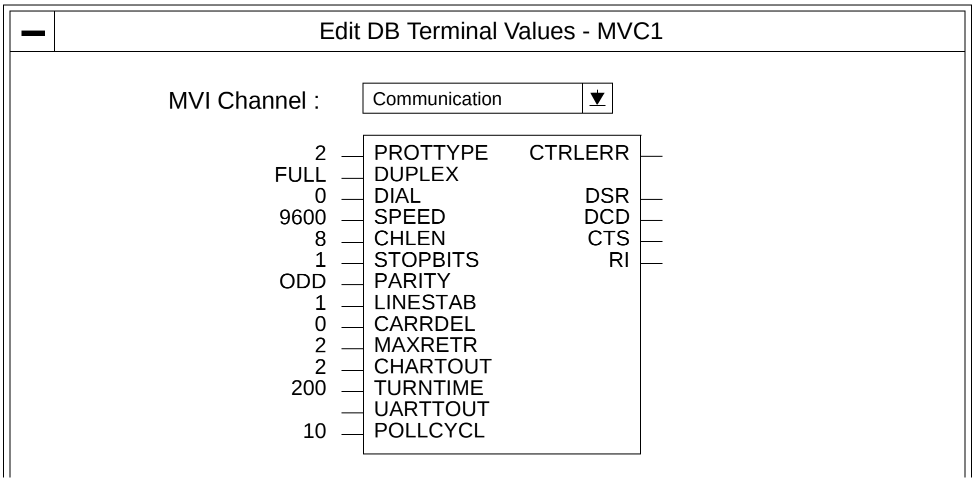
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	MVCx	–	Unique element **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters
ACT	user	1	–	Element is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	–

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NET	user	1	–	**NET**work number of MVI channel.	1..9 Not allowed to change on-line.
NODE	user	1	–	Own **NODE** number of MVI channel.	1..254 Not allowed to change on-line.
MASTER	user	0	–	MVI channel in: 0=slave mode 1=**MASTER** mode	Not allowed to change on-line.
TIMESYNC	user	NONE	–	**TIME SYNC**hronization. Values: NONE, MASTER, SLAVE	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag.	–

Communication



Edit DB Terminal Values - MVC1

MVI Channel : Communication

2 — PROTTYPE
FULL — DUPLEX
0 — DIAL
9600 — SPEED
8 — CHLEN
1 — STOPBITS
ODD — PARITY
1 — LINESTAB
0 — CARRDEL
2 — MAXRETR
2 — CHARTOUT
200 — TURNTIME
— UARTTOUT
10 — POLLCYCL

CTRLERR —
DSR —
DCD —
CTS —
RI —

Terminal Description, Communication

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
PROTTYPE	user	2	–	**PROT**ocol **TYPE** (ASCII, binary, checksum): 1=RCOM, 2=RCOM+, 3=MODBUS RTU, 4=MODBUS ASCII, 8=Siemens 3964(R)	1..255

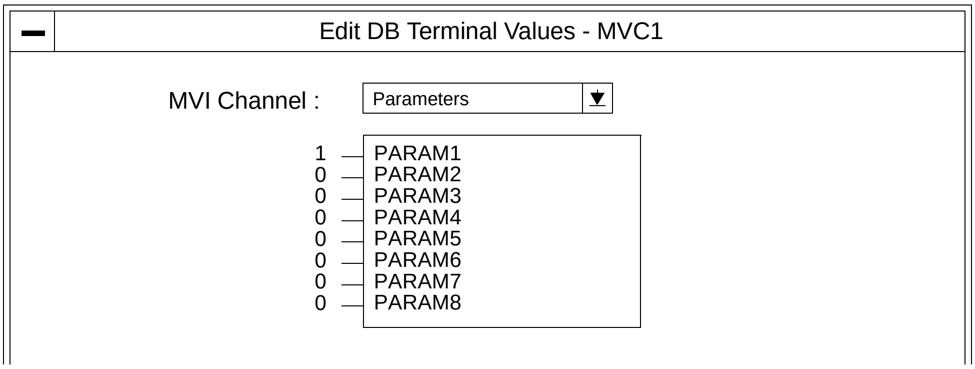
Terminal Description, Communication (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
DUPLEX	user	FULL	–	**DUPLEX** mode, concerns modem signals between MVI channel and modem. Values: FULL, HALF, HALF (DCD IGNORED)	–
DIAL	user	0	–	**DIAL**ing. 0=disabled (used for private line) 1=enabled (used for dial line)	–
SPEED	user	9600	–	Transmission **SPEED** of communication in bits/second. Values: 150, 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200	–
CHLEN	user	8	–	**CH**aracter **LEN**gth in bits. Values: 7, 8	–
STOPBITS	user	1	–	**STOP BITS**. Values: 1, 1.5, 2	–
PARITY	user	ODD	–	**PARITY**. Values: NONE, ODD, EVEN (for RCOM, others), EVEN (for Siemens 3964(R), MODBUS)	–
LINESTAB	user	1	–	**LINE STAB**ilization time. Number of characters to allow the carrier wave to stabilize before transmission of the first character.	RCOM, MODBUS: 0..15, Siemens 3964(R), others: 0..255
CARRDEL	user	0	–	**CARR**ier **DEL**ay. Number of characters to wait after transmission of the last character before deactivating RTS.	RCOM, MODBUS: 0..15, Siemens 3964(R), others: 0..255
MAXRETR	user	2	–	**MAX**imum number of **RETR**ansmissions before line is considered broken.	RCOM, MODBUS: 0..20, Siemens 3964(R), others: 0..200
CHARTOUT	user	2	–	**CHAR**acter **T**ime-**OUT**.	RCOM, MODBUS: 0..15, Siemens 3964(R), others: 0..255
TURNTIME	user	200	–	**TURN** around **TIME** in milliseconds. Assumed time for telegram processing in slave mode depending only on system load. Total time to wait for response is: TURNTIME + time for telegram transmission.	10..20000 in steps of 10.
UARTTOUT	user	1	–	**UART** transmission **T**ime-**OUT**. Maximum number of characters for the controller to wait for a DCD before aborting the transmission (only used if DUPLEX=HALF).	0..15
POLLCYCL	user	10	–	Maximum time between two **POLL**ing **CYCL**es in seconds.	RCOM, MODBUS: 0..255, Siemens 3964(R): 0..770, Others: 0..1500

Terminal Description, Communication (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
CTRLERR	system	–	B(r)	Indicating any (**C**on**TR**o**L**) **ERR**or in the modem interface.	–
DSR	system	–	B(r)	Modem signal **D**ata **S**et **R**eady.	–
DCD	system	–	B(r)	Modem signal **D**ata **C**arrier **D**etect.	–
CTS	system	–	B(r)	Modem signal **C**lear **T**o **S**end.	–
RI	system	–	B(r)	Modem signal **R**ing **I**ndicator.	–

Parameters



Edit DB Terminal Values - MVC1

MVI Channel : Parameters

1 PARAM1
0 PARAM2
0 PARAM3
0 PARAM4
0 PARAM5
0 PARAM6
0 PARAM7
0 PARAM8

Terminal Description, Parameters

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
PARAM1	user	1	–	Protocol **PARAM**eter **1**. RCOM: number of preambles.	RCOM: 1..max. IL, Siemens 3964(R), MODBUS: 0..1, Others: IL
PARAM2	user	0	–	Protocol **PARAM**eter **2**. RCOM: Time in seconds before hang-up in case no data is transmitted. This time is also used for dial-up waiting for answer.	RCOM: 0..max. IL, Siemens 3964(R): 0..1, MODBUS, others: IL
PARAM3	user	0	–	Protocol **PARAM**eter **3**. RCOM: disconnect time.	RCOM: 0..max. IL, Siemens 3964(R), MODBUS, others: IL
PARAM4	user	0	–	Protocol **PARAM**eter **4**. RCOM: max. number of polls per polling cycle.	RCOM: -1..max. IL, Siemens 3964(R), MODBUS, others: IL

Terminal Description, Parameters (Continued)

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
PARAM5	user	0	–	Protocol **PARAM**eter **5**. RCOM: Clock setting mode (used only in master mode). 0=clock synchronization only on execute command from application (clock sync. command). 1=cyclic clock synchronization (only for private lines). 2=cyclic clock synchronization and after restart of a slave node (only for private lines). 3=clock synchronization after connection of a dial-up line. 4=clock synchronization before hang-up of a dial-up line.	RCOM: 0..4, Siemens 3964(R), MODBUS, others: IL
PARAM6	user	0	–	Protocol **PARAM**eter **6**. RCOM: – Master mode: In case of clock setting modes (PARAM5) 1 and 2: cycle time of clock setting. – Slave mode: Interval between time synchronizations from master.	RCOM: 0..max. IL, Siemens 3964(R), MODBUS, others: IL
PARAM7	user	0	–	Protocol **PARAM**eter **7**. RCOM: Maximum number of recalls before trying next phone number.	RCOM: 0..max. IL, Siemens 3964(R), MODBUS, others: IL
PARAM8	user	0	–	Protocol **PARAM**eter **8**. RCOM: Poll data reception time-out time in seconds (only for MASTER=1).	RCOM: 0..max. IL, Siemens 3964(R), MODBUS, others: IL

MVI Node MVINODE

Summary

Each node included in a MVI network link is represented by a data base element of type MVI Node.

The element MVI Node specifies:

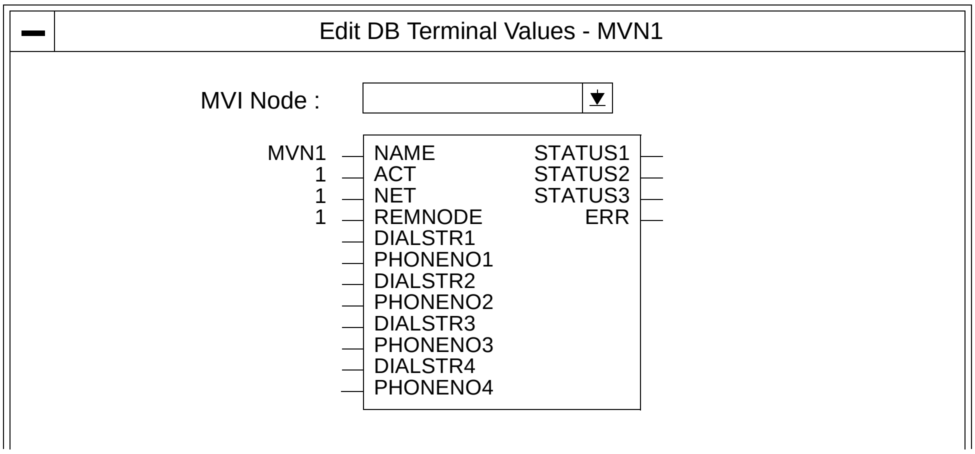
1. In master mode

- One slave node connected to the MVI channel
- The status words 1-3 for this slave node
- One phone number and one dial string for this slave node

2. In slave mode

- The own status in status word 1
- Up to 4 phone numbers and dial strings for the master

The phone numbers are used only if master and slave nodes are connected via dial line. The master phone number in the slave node is used to dial the master in case of alarm. For redundancy reasons up to 4 numbers can be given.



Edit DB Terminal Values - MVN1

MVI Node :

MVN1 — NAME
1 — ACT
1 — NET
1 — REMNODE
— DIALSTR1
— PHONENO1
— DIALSTR2
— PHONENO2
— DIALSTR3
— PHONENO3
— DIALSTR4
— PHONENO4

STATUS1 —
STATUS2 —
STATUS3 —
ERR —

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	MVNx	–	Unique element **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
ACT	user	1	–	Element is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	–

Terminal Description (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NET	user	1	–	MVI **NET**work number.	Not allowed to change on-line.
REMNODE	user	1	–	**REM**ote **NODE** number. In master node: node no. of slave. In slave node: node no. of master.	1..254
DIALSTR1	user		–	**DIAL STRi**ng **1** for modem.	Max. 20 characters.
PHONENO1	user		–	**PHONE N**umber **1** for MVI master/slave including area number.	Max. 20 characters.
DIALSTR2	user		–	**DIAL STRi**ng **2** for modem.	Max. 20 characters.
PHONENO2	user		–	**PHONE N**umber **2** for MVI master/slave including area number.	Max. 20 characters.
DIALSTR3	user		–	**DIAL STRi**ng **3** for modem.	Max. 20 characters.
PHONENO3	user		–	**PHONE N**umber **3** for MVI master/slave including area number.	Max. 20 characters.
DIALSTR4	user		–	**DIAL STRi**ng **4** for modem.	Max. 20 characters.
PHONENO4	user		–	**PHONE N**umber **4** for MVI master/slave including area number.	Max. 20 characters.
STATUS1	system	–	IL(r)	MVI **STATUS** word **1**.	–
STATUS2	system	–	IL(r)	MVI **STATUS** word **2**.	–
STATUS3	system	–	IL(r)	MVI **STATUS** word **3**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag.	–

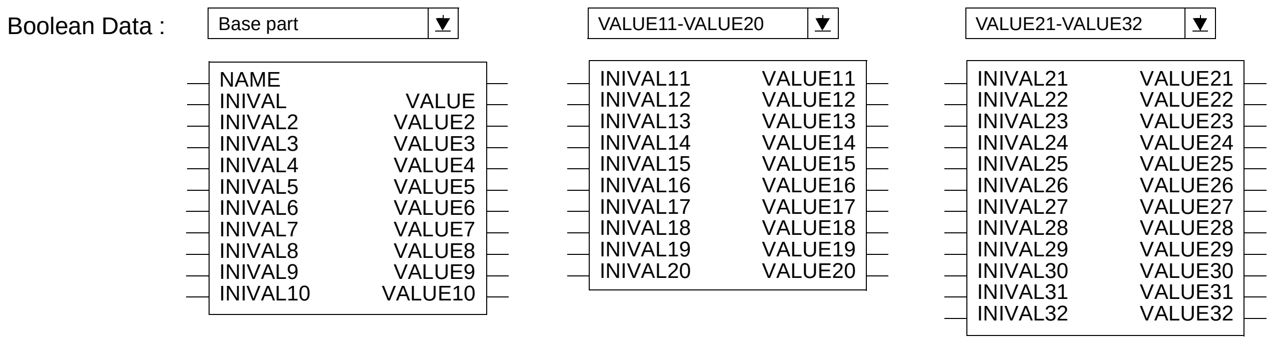
Boolean Param PARDAT(B)

Summary

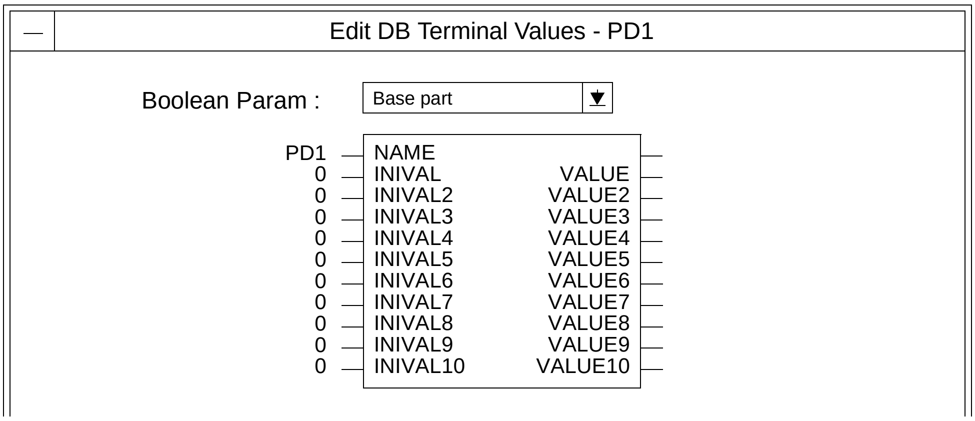
The PARDAT(B) data base element holds 32 packed boolean data values. Each data value is given an initial value. A name is given for the complete element.

By means of the call name PARDAT(B) the Engineering Station will create 1 data base element of type Boolean Param.

Overview



Base part



Edit DB Terminal Values - PD1

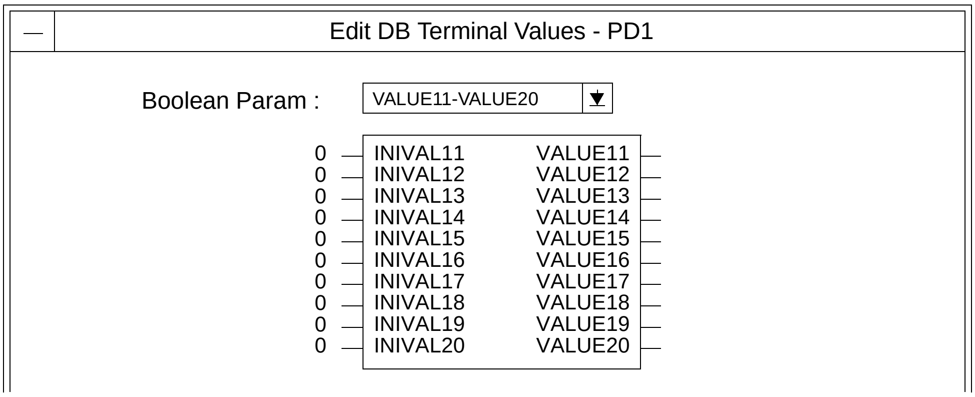
Boolean Param : Base part

PD1 — NAME
0 — INIVAL VALUE
0 — INIVAL2 VALUE2
0 — INIVAL3 VALUE3
0 — INIVAL4 VALUE4
0 — INIVAL5 VALUE5
0 — INIVAL6 VALUE6
0 — INIVAL7 VALUE7
0 — INIVAL8 VALUE8
0 — INIVAL9 VALUE9
0 — INIVAL10 VALUE10

Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	PDx	–	Unique element **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
INIVAL	user	0	–	**INI**tial **VAL**ue.	–
VALUE	system	–	B(r/w)	Boolean **VALUE**.	–
INIVAL2	user	0	–	**INI**tial **VAL**ue.	–
VALUE2	system	–	B(r/w)	Boolean **VALUE**.	–
: : INIVAL10	user	0	–	**INI**tial **VAL**ue.	–
VALUE10	system	–	B(r/w)	Boolean **VALUE**.	–

VALUE11-VALUE20

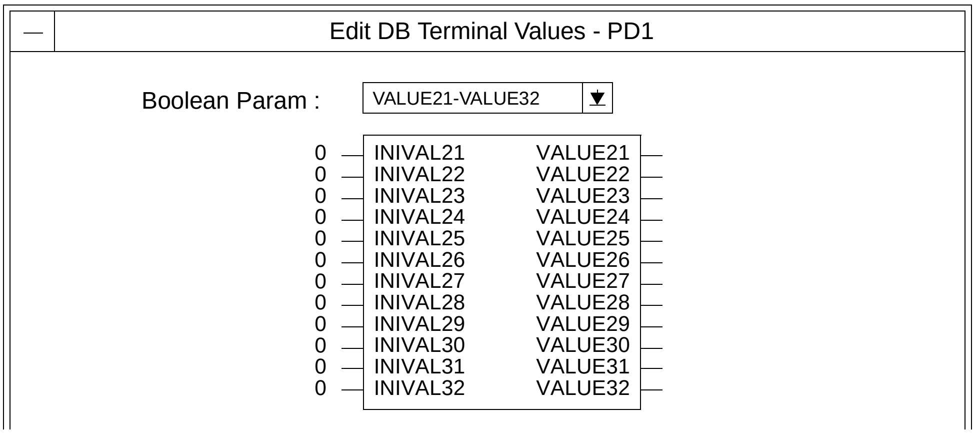


Edit DB Terminal Values - PD1

Boolean Param : VALUE11-VALUE20

0 — INIVAL11 VALUE11 —
0 — INIVAL12 VALUE12 —
0 — INIVAL13 VALUE13 —
0 — INIVAL14 VALUE14 —
0 — INIVAL15 VALUE15 —
0 — INIVAL16 VALUE16 —
0 — INIVAL17 VALUE17 —
0 — INIVAL18 VALUE18 —
0 — INIVAL19 VALUE19 —
0 — INIVAL20 VALUE20 —

VALUE21-VALUE32



Edit DB Terminal Values - PD1

Boolean Param : VALUE21-VALUE32

0 — INIVAL21 VALUE21 —
0 — INIVAL22 VALUE22 —
0 — INIVAL23 VALUE23 —
0 — INIVAL24 VALUE24 —
0 — INIVAL25 VALUE25 —
0 — INIVAL26 VALUE26 —
0 — INIVAL27 VALUE27 —
0 — INIVAL28 VALUE28 —
0 — INIVAL29 VALUE29 —
0 — INIVAL30 VALUE30 —
0 — INIVAL31 VALUE31 —
0 — INIVAL32 VALUE32 —

Terminal Description, VALUE11-32

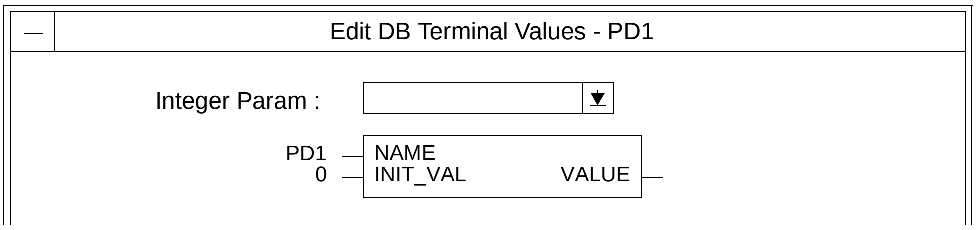
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
INIVAL11	user	0	–	**INI**tial **VAL**ue.	–
VALUE11	system	–	B(r/w)	Boolean **VALUE**.	–
INIVAL12	user	0	–	**INI**tial **VAL**ue.	–
VALUE12	system	–	B(r/w)	Boolean **VALUE**.	–
: : INIVAL32	user	0	–	**INI**tial **VAL**ue.	–
VALUE32	system	–	B(r/w)	Boolean **VALUE**.	–

Integer Param PARDAT(I)

Summary

The PARDAT(I) data base element holds one 16 bit integer data value. The data value is given a name and an initial value.

By means of the call name PARDAT(I) the Engineering Station will create 1 data base element of type Integer Param.



Terminal Description

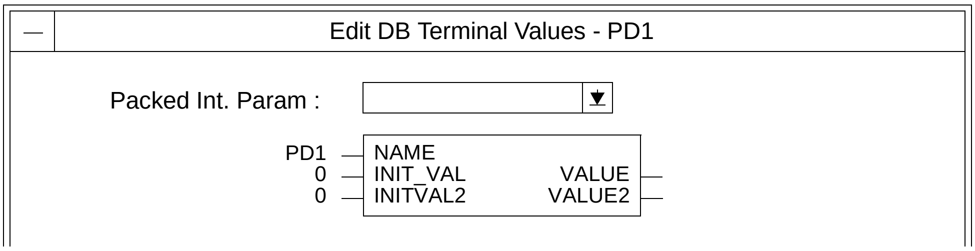
Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	PDx	–	Unique element **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
INIT_VAL	user	0	–	**INIT**ial **VAL**ue.	–
VALUE	system	–	I(r/w)	**VALUE** of type Integer.	–

Packed Int. Param PARDAT(II)

Summary

The PARDAT(II) data base element holds two 16 bit integer data values. The data values are given a name and an initial value.

By means of the call name PARDAT(II) the Engineering Station will create 1 data base element of type Packed Int. Param.



Edit DB Terminal Values - PD1

Packed Int. Param :

Terminal Description

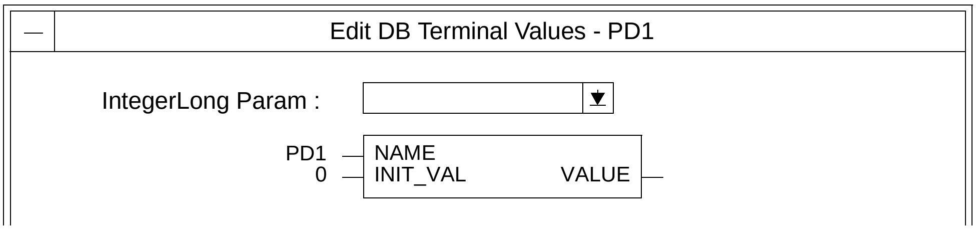
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	PDx	–	Unique element **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
INIT_VAL	user	0	–	**INIT**ial **VAL**ue.	–
INITVAL2	user	0	–	**INIT**ial **VAL**ue **2**.	–
VALUE	system	–	I(r/w)	**VALUE** of type Integer.	–
VALUE2	system	–	I(r/w)	**VALUE 2** of type Integer.	–

IntegerLong Param PARDAT(IL)

Summary

The PARDAT(IL) data base element holds one 32 bit integer data value. The data value is given a name and an initial value.

By means of the call name PARDAT(IL) the Engineering Station will create 1 data base element of type IntegerLong Param.



Edit DB Terminal Values - PD1

IntegerLong Param :

PD1 — NAME
0 — INIT_VAL VALUE —

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	PDx	–	Unique element **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
INIT_VAL	user	0	–	**INIT**ial **VAL**ue.	–
VALUE	system	–	IL(r/w)	**VALUE** of type IntegerLong.	–

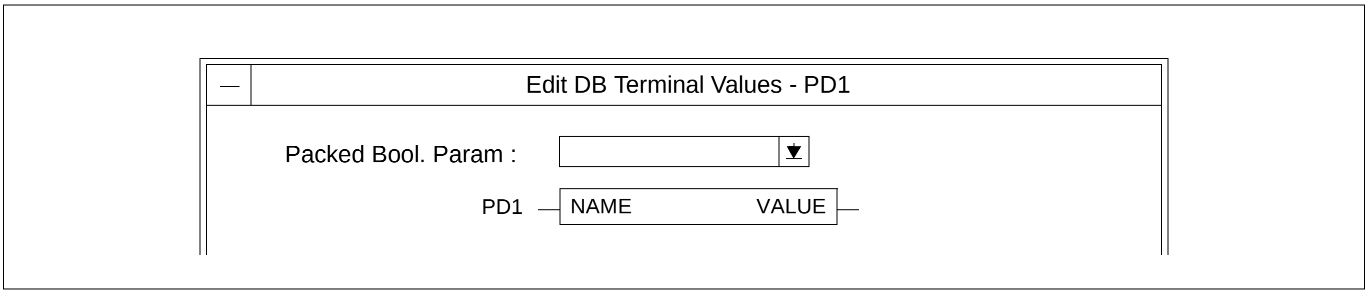
Packed Bool. Param PARDAT(NB)

Summary

The PARDAT(NB) data base element holds a data value representing 32 bit values.

By means of the call name PARDAT(NB) the Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type Packed Bool. Param.
- 32 data base elements of type Boolean Value.



Terminal Description

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	PDx	–	Unique element **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
VALUE	system	–	IL(r/w)	**VALUE** of type IntegerLong.	–

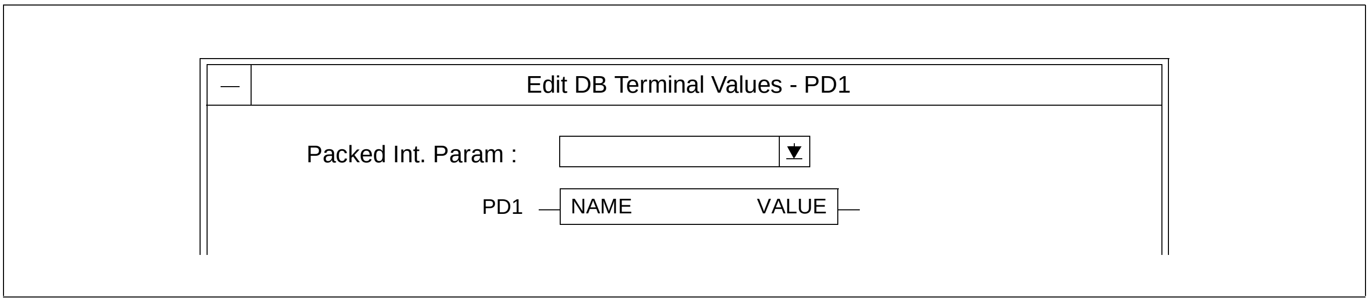
Packed Int. Param PARDAT(NI)

Summary

The PARDAT(NI) data base element holds a data value representing two 16 bit integer values.

By means of the call name PARDAT(NI) the Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type Packed Int. Param.
- 2 data base elements of type Integer Value.



Terminal Description

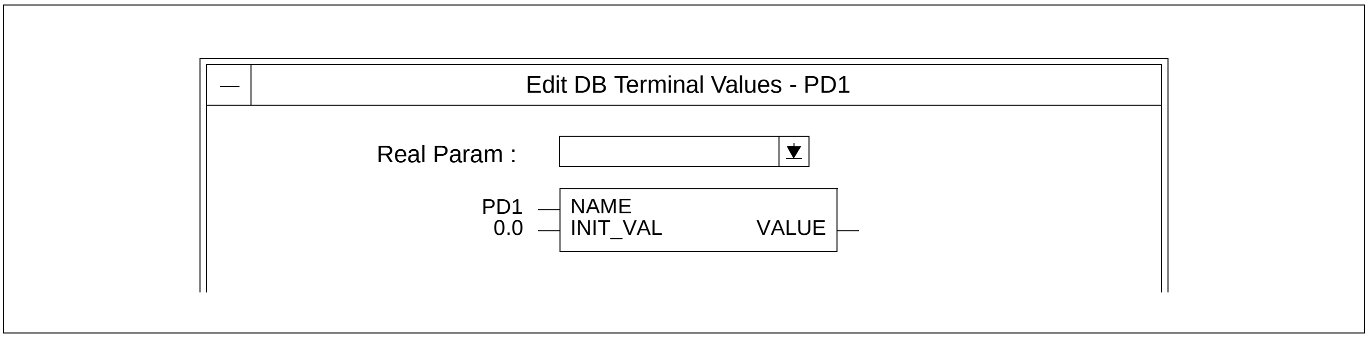
Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	PDx	–	Unique element **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
VALUE	system	–	IL(r/w)	**VALUE** of type IntegerLong.	–

Real Param PARDAT(R)

Summary

The PARDAT(R) data base element holds one real data value. The data value is given a name and an initial value.

By means of the call name PARDAT(R) the Engineering Station will create 1 data base element of type Real Param.



Edit DB Terminal Values - PD1

Real Param :

PD1 — NAME
0.0 — INIT_VAL VALUE —

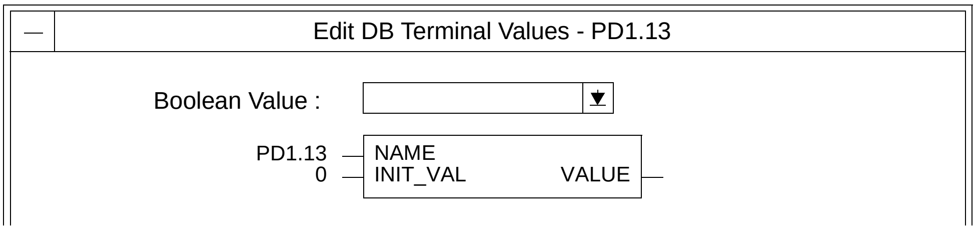
Terminal Description

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	PDx	–	Unique element **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
INIT_VAL	user	0.0	–	**INIT**ial **VAL**ue.	–
VALUE	system	–	R(r/w)	**VALUE** of type Real.	–

Boolean Value PARDATS(NB)

Summary

The PARDATS(NB) data base element holds one boolean data value. It is subordinate to the PARDAT(NB) data base element.



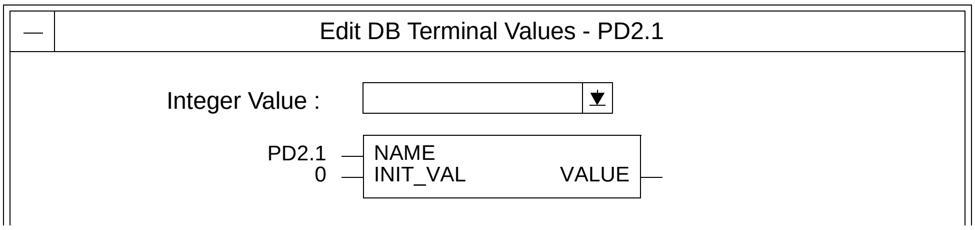
Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	PDx.y	–	Unique element **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
INIT_VAL	user	0	–	**INIT**ial **VAL**ue.	–
VALUE	system	–	B(r/w)	**VALUE** of type Boolean.	–

Integer Value PARDATS(NI)

Summary

The PARDATS(NI) data base element holds one 16 bit integer data value. It is subordinate to the PARDAT(NI) data base element.



Edit DB Terminal Values - PD2.1

Integer Value :

PD2.1 — NAME
0 — INIT_VAL

Terminal Description

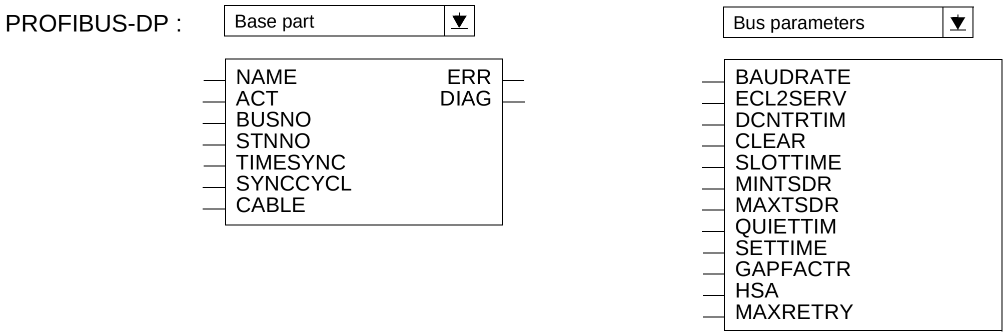
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	PDx.y	–	Unique element **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
INIT_VAL	user	0	–	**INIT**ial **VAL**ue.	–
VALUE	system	–	B(r/w)	**VALUE** of type Integer.	–

PROFIBUS-DP PB

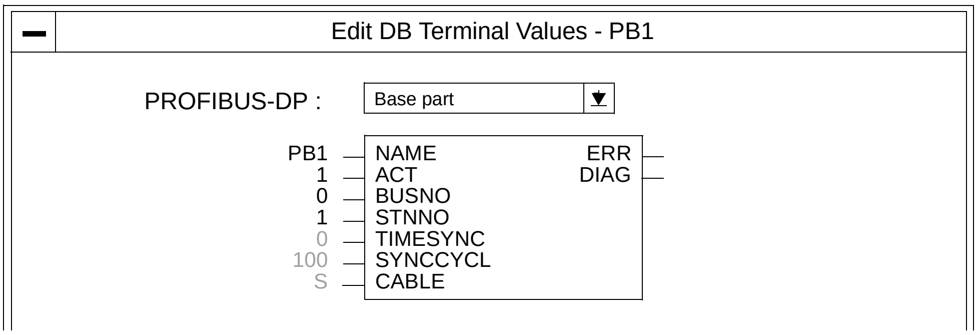
Summary

The PROFIBUS-DP data base element specifies the interface to PROFIBUS-DP. The element contains configuration data as well as diagnostic information.

Overview



Base part


Edit DB Terminal Values - PB1

PROFIBUS-DP : Base part

PB1 — NAME
1 — ACT
0 — BUSNO
1 — STNNO
0 — TIMESYNC
100 — SYNCCYCL
S — CABLE
ERR
DIAG

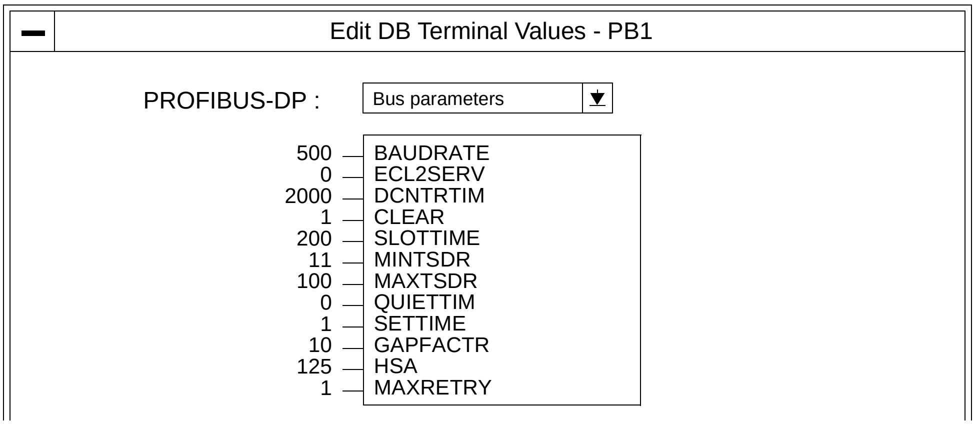
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	PBx	–	Unique **NAME** of the bus.	Max. 20 characters.
ACT	user	1	–	Element is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	–

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
BUSNO	user	0	–	Unique **BUS N**umber for this fieldbus.	0..255
STNNO	user	1	–	**ST**atio**N N**umber representing the Controller on the fieldbus.	0..125
TIMESYNC	predef	0	–	Send a **TIME SYNC**hronization message.	For future use.
SYNCCYCL	predef	100	–	**SYNC**hronization **CYCL**e for time synchronization message.	For future use
CABLE	predef	S	–	**CABLE** connection. S=Single, R=Redundant	For future use.
ERR	system	0	B(r)	**ERR**or flag indicating hardware or configuration error.	–
DIAG	system	0	B(r)	**DIAG**nostic flag for PROFIBUS station.	–

Bus parameters



Edit DB Terminal Values - PB1

PROFIBUS-DP : Bus parameters

500 — BAUDRATE
0 — ECL2SERV
2000 — DCNTRTIM
1 — CLEAR
200 — SLOTTIME
11 — MINTSDR
100 — MAXTSDR
0 — QUIETTIM
1 — SETTIME
10 — GAPFACTR
125 — HSA
1 — MAXRETRY

Terminal Description, Bus parameters

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
BAUDRATE	user	500	–	**BAUDRATE** of PROFIBUS network in kilobytes per second (kbps). Values: 9.6, 19.2, 93.75, 187.5, 500, 1.5M, 3M, 6M, 12M.	May change other terminal values, see table below.

Terminal Description, Bus parameters (Continued)

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
ECL2SERV	user	0	–	1=**E**nable **CL**ass **2 SERV**er access 0=disable class 2 server access	Allow PROFIBUS DP master class 2 to read process data.
DCNTRTIM	user	2000	–	**D**ata **C**o**NTR**ol **TIM**e in milliseconds. Time-out supervision of master – slave dialog. Must be at least $6 \times T_{WD}$.	0..65535
CLEAR	user	1	–	If data exchange fails 1=set output of all PROFIBU- DP slaves to 0 (**CLEAR**) 0=do not change outputs	–
SLOTTIME	user	200	–	**SLOT TIME** T_{SL}. The maximum time a PROFIBUS DP master must wait for a transaction response.	0..65535 t_{BIT}. Value may change if terminal BAUDRATE is changed. See table below.
MINTSDR	user	11	–	**MIN** $\mathbf{T_{SDR}}$. Minimum PROFIBUS DP slave delay.	0..65535 t_{BIT}.
MAXTSDR	user	100	–	**MAX** $\mathbf{T_{SDR}}$. Maximum PROFIBUS DP slave delay.	0..65535 t_{BIT}. Value may change if terminal BAUDRATE is changed. See table below.
QUIETTIM	user	0	–	**QUIET TIM**e T_{QUI}. Transmitter fall time.	0..255 t_{BIT}. Value may change if terminal BAUDRATE is changed. See table below.
SETTIME	user	1	–	**SET**up **TIME** T_{SET}. Time between event and reaction.	0..255 t_{BIT}. Value may change if terminal BAUDRATE is changed. See table below.
GAPFACTR	user	10	–	**GAP FACT**o**R**. Number of token rounds between GAP maintenance cycles.	0..100
HSA	user	125	–	**H**ighest **S**tation (slave) **A**ddress configured on this bus.	2..126
MAXRETRY	user	1	–	**MAXi**mum number of times to **RETRY** transmission.	1..8. Value may change if terminal BAUDRATE is changed. See table below.

The value of the following terminals changes to the specified default if terminal BAUDRATE is changed:

Defaults depending on BAUDRATE

BAUDRATE	SLOTTIME	MAXTSDR	QUIETTIM	SETTIME	MAXRETRY
9.6	100	60	0	1	1
19.2	100	60	0	1	1

Defaults depending on BAUDRATE (Continued)

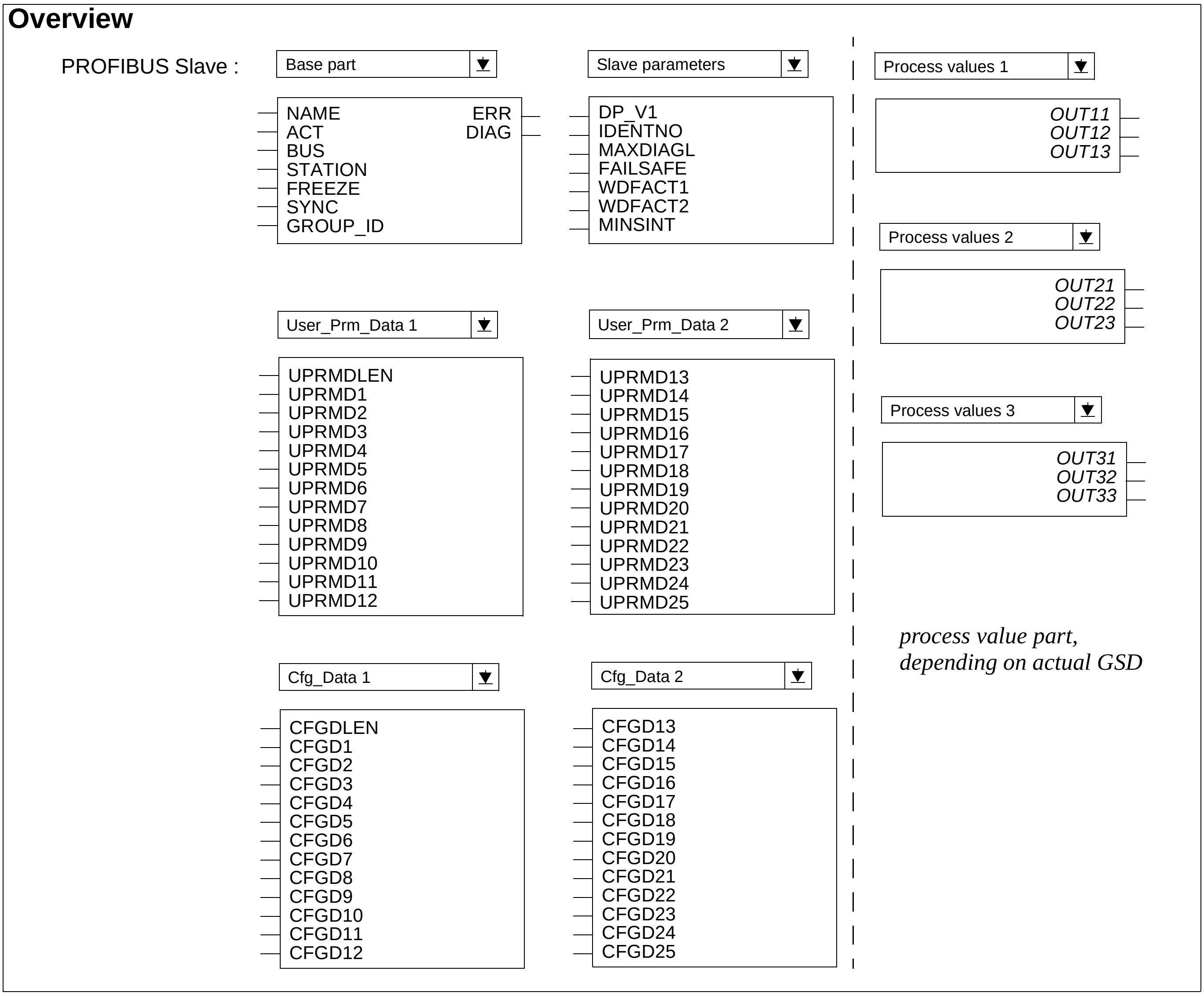
BAUDRATE	SLOTTIME	MAXTSDR	QUIETTIM	SETTIME	MAXRETRY
93.75	100	60	0	1	1
187.5	100	60	0	1	1
500	200	100	0	1	1
1.5M	300	150	0	1	1
3M	400	250	3	4	2
6M	600	450	6	8	3
12M	1000	800	9	16	4

PROFIBUS Slave PBS

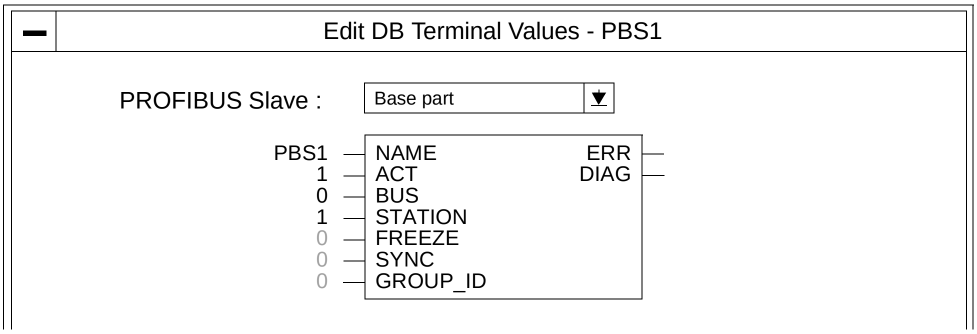
Summary

The PROFIBUS Slave data base element describes a **template** for a PROFIBUS-DP slave device and not the element itself. Every PROFIBUS slave device is mapped to a unique data base element. The *PROFIBUS-DP User's Manual* describes how these data base elements are designed. However, all data base elements have some common parts which contain configuration data as well as diagnostic information. They are described here. The layout of the process value part depends on the GSD of a PROFIBUS slave and is not part of this template.

Overview



Base part



Edit DB Terminal Values - PBS1

PROFIBUS Slave : Base part

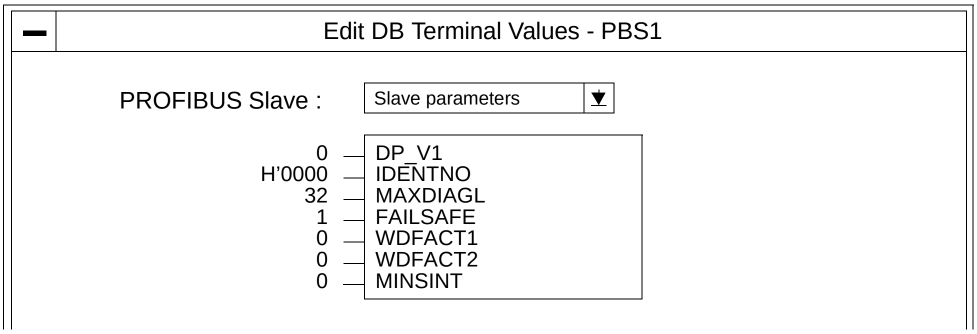
PBS1 — NAME
1 — ACT
0 — BUS
1 — STATION
0 — FREEZE
0 — SYNC
0 — GROUP_ID

ERR —
DIAG —

Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	PBx	–	Unique **NAME** of the bus.	Max. 20 characters.
ACT	user	1	–	Element is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	–
BUS	user	–	–	Unique **BUS** number of the PROFIBUS.	0..255
STATION	user	1	–	**STATION** number representing the Controller on the fieldbus.	0..125
FREEZE	predef	0	B(r/w)	**FREEZE** PROFIBUS slave.	Not supported in this version.
SYNC	predef	0	B(r/w)	**SYNC**hronize PROFIBUS slave.	Not supported in this version.
GROUP_ID	predef	0	–	**GROUP ID** of PROFIBUS slave.	GROUP ID for the FREEZE and SYNC functions. Not supported in this version
ERR	system	0	B(r)	**ERR**or flag indicating hardware or configuration error.	–
DIAG	system	0	B(r)	**DIAG**nostic flag for PROFIBUS station.	–

Slave parameters



Edit DB Terminal Values - PBS1

PROFIBUS Slave : Slave parameters

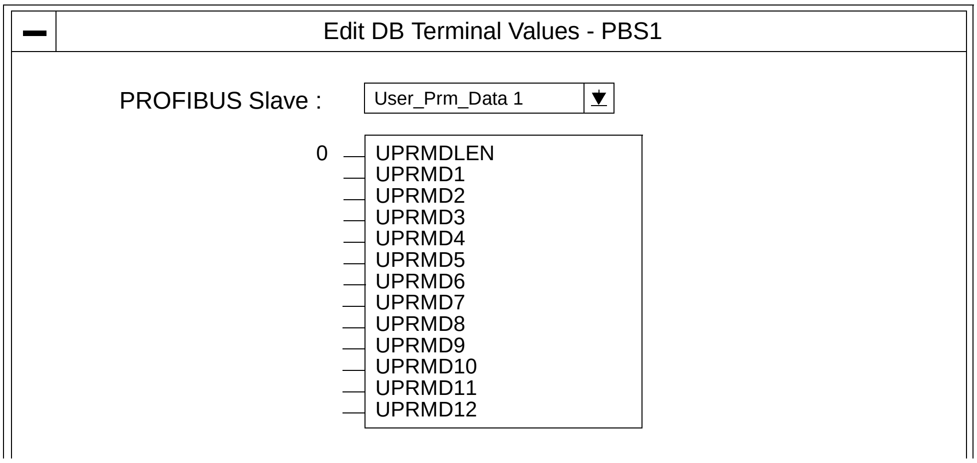
0 — DP_V1
H’0000 — IDENTNO
32 — MAXDIAGL
1 — FAILSAFE
0 — WDFACT1
0 — WDFACT2
0 — MINSINT

Terminal Description, Slave parameters

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
DP_V1	GSD/user	0	–	PROFIBUS slave uses **DP/V1** (=DP/E) functionality: 0=DP-slave functionality of EN50170 1=DP-slave with DP/V1functionality.	GSD keyword: DPV1_slave. This goes to the slFlag configuration parameter, bit 2–4.
IDENTNO	GSD/user	H’0000	–	Unique PROFIBUS device **IDENT**ifier. Assigned by PNO.	H’0000..H’FFFF. GSD keyword: Ident_Number.
MAXDIAGL	GSD/user	32	–	**MAX**imum **DIAG**nostic data **L**ength.	6..244. GSD keyword: Max_Diag_Data_Len.
FAILSAFE	GSD/user	0	–	**FAILSAFE** capability: 0= The master sends output data with zero length 1= The master sends output data with all outputs set to zero	GSD keyword: Fail_Safe.
WDFACT1	user	0	–	**W**atch **D**og **FACT**or **1**.	0..255. After expiration of timer the slave sets outputs to 0.(1)
WDFACT2	user	0	–	**W**atch **D**og **FACT**or **2**.	
MINSINT	GSD/user	0	–	**MIN**imum **S**lave **INT**erval. Minimum time between two poll cycles (0..65535 × 0.1ms).	0..65535. GSD keyword: Min_Slave_Interval.

(1) Slave supervision of connection with time out T_{WD} = WDFACT1 × WDFACT2 × 10ms. No supervision if WDFACT1 = WDFACT2 = 0.

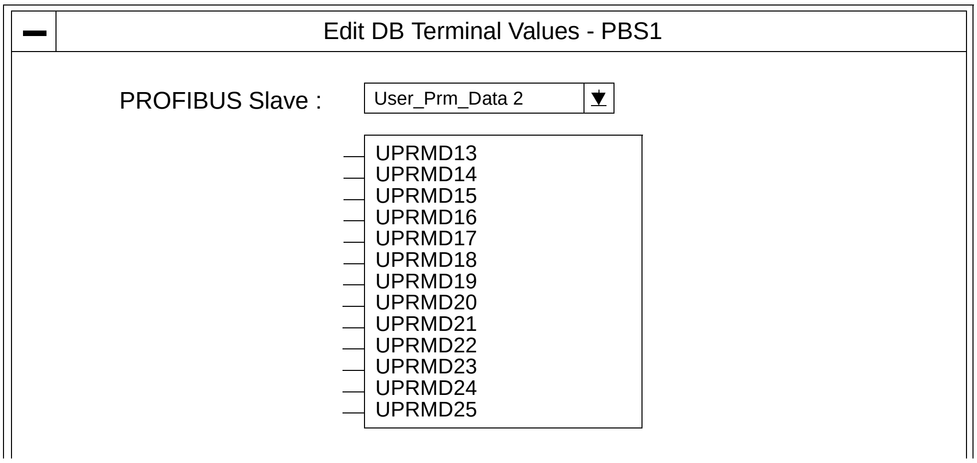
User_Prm_Data 1



Terminal Description, User_Prm_Data 1

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
UPRMDLEN	GSD/user	0	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata **LEN**gth.	0..244. GSD keyword: User_Prm_Data_Len.
UPRMD1	GSD/user		–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata, **1**st 10 bytes.	20 character string representing a hexadecimal number. GSD keyword: User_Prm_Data.
UPRMD2	GSD/user		–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata, **2**nd 10 bytes.	
:	:	:	:	:	
UPRMD12	GSD/user		–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata, **12**th 10 bytes.	

User_Prm_Data 2



Edit DB Terminal Values - PBS1

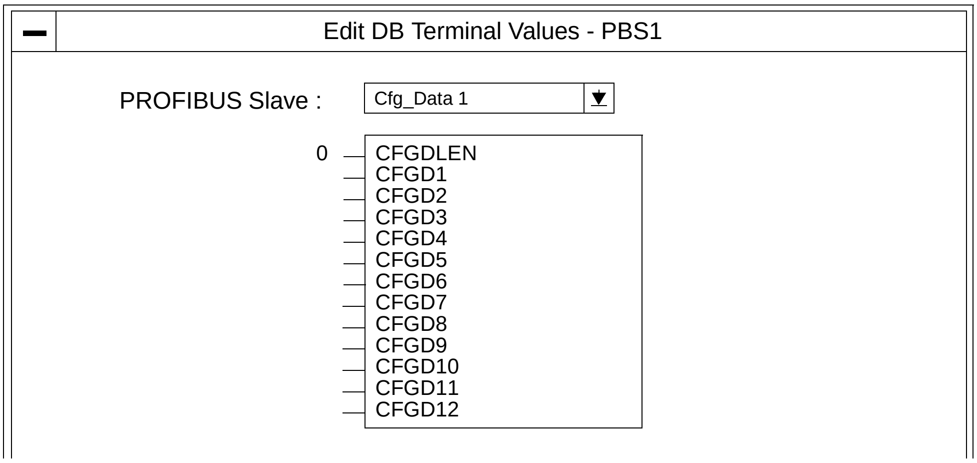
PROFIBUS Slave : User_Prm_Data 2

UPRMD13
UPRMD14
UPRMD15
UPRMD16
UPRMD17
UPRMD18
UPRMD19
UPRMD20
UPRMD21
UPRMD22
UPRMD23
UPRMD24
UPRMD25

Terminal Description, User_Prm_Data 2

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
UPRMD13	GSD/user		–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata, **13**th 10 bytes.	20 character string representing a hexadecimal number. GSD keyword: User_Prm_Data.
UPRMD14	GSD/user		–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata, **14**th 10 bytes.	
:	:	:	:	:	
UPRMD25	GSD/user		–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata, **25**th 10 bytes.	

Cfg_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values - PBS1

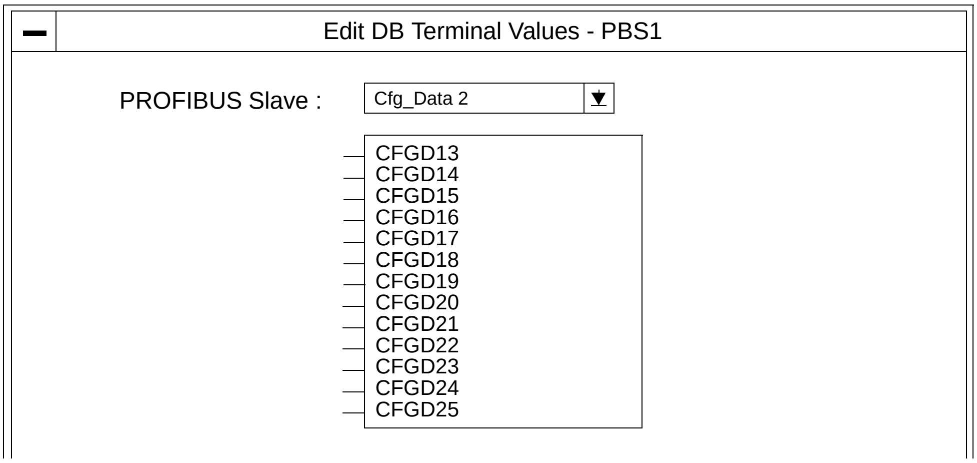
PROFIBUS Slave : Cfg_Data 1

0 CFGDLEN
CFGD1
CFGD2
CFGD3
CFGD4
CFGD5
CFGD6
CFGD7
CFGD8
CFGD9
CFGD10
CFGD11
CFGD12

Terminal Description, Cfg_Data 1

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
CFGDLEN	GSD/user	0	–	**C**on**F**i**G** **D**ata **LEN**gth. Must be calculated from the actual configuration.	0..244. GSD keyword: Module. (Can be several for modular devices)
CFGD1	GSD/user		–	**C**on**F**i**G**uration **D**ata, **1**st 10 bytes.	20 character string representing a hexadecimal number. GSD keyword: Module.
CFGD2	GSD/user		–	**C**on**F**i**G**uration **D**ata, **2**nd 10 bytes.	
:	:	:	:	:	
CFGD12	GSD/user		–	**C**on**F**i**G**uration **D**ata, **12**th 10 bytes.	

Cfg_Data 2



Edit DB Terminal Values - PBS1

PROFIBUS Slave : Cfg_Data 2

CFGD13
CFGD14
CFGD15
CFGD16
CFGD17
CFGD18
CFGD19
CFGD20
CFGD21
CFGD22
CFGD23
CFGD24
CFGD25

Terminal Description, Cfg_Data 2

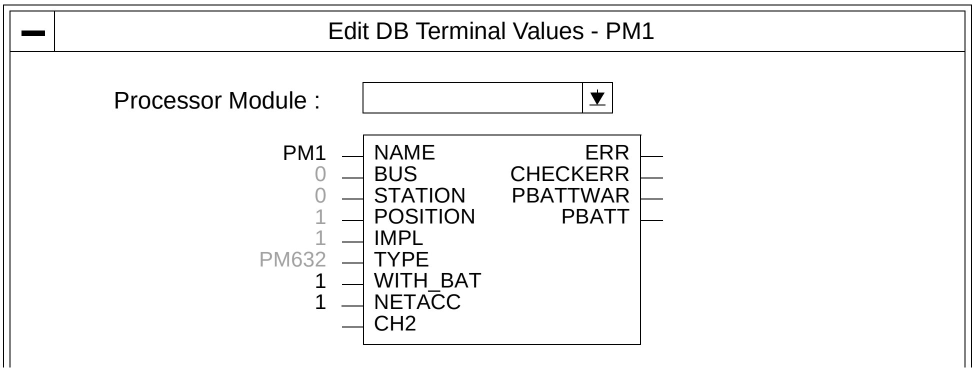
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
CFGD13	GSD/user		–	**C**on**F**i**G**uration **D**ata, **13**th 10 bytes.	20 character string representing a hexadecimal number. GSD keyword: Module.
CFGD14	GSD/user		–	**C**on**F**i**G**uration **D**ata, **14**th 10 bytes.	
:	:	:	:	:	
CFGD25	GSD/user		–	**C**on**F**i**G**uration **D**ata, **25**th 10 bytes.	

Processor Module PM632

Summary

The PM632 is a Processor Module (CPU) of the Advant Controller 110 control system.

By means of the call name PM632 an Engineering Station will create 1 data base element of type Processor Module.



Edit DB Terminal Values - PM1

Processor Module :

PM1 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
1 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
PM632 — TYPE
1 — WITH_BAT
1 — NETACC
— CH2

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	PMx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	predef	1	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	predef	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	PM632	–	Module **TYPE**.	See call name.
WITH_BAT	user	1	–	**WITH BAT**tery.	–
NETACC	user	1	–	Configure **NET**work **ACC**ess for an Engineering Station. 0=network access restricted. Only connection via onboard serial interface possible 1=network access allowed	–

Terminal Description (Continued)

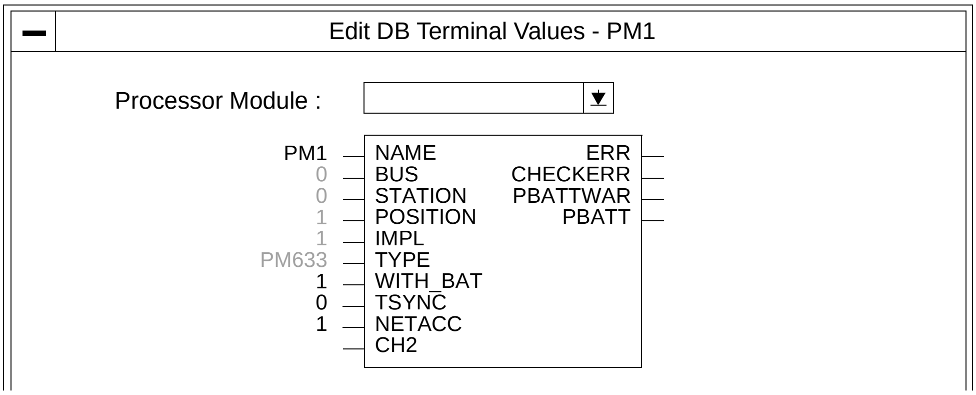
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
CH2	user	*	–	Reference by name to an MVI Channel or to a Modbus Channel data base element defining the characteristics of the built-in serial interface on **CH**annel **2**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–
CHECKERR	system	–	B(r)	**CHECK**sum **ERR**or on PROM. 0=no checksum error 1=checksum error	–
PBATTWAR	system	–	B(r)	**P**ower **BATT**ery **WAR**ning. 0=no warning 1=battery has to be replaced.	–
PBATT	system	–	B(r)	**P**ower **BATT**ery. 0=battery voltage not available 1=battery voltage is available	–

Processor Module PM633

Summary

The PM633 is a Processor Module (CPU) of the Advant Controller 110 control system that supports transmission of process data and event data via telecommunication line (protocols RCOM and RCOM+).

By means of the call name PM633 an Engineering Station will create 1 data base element of type Processor Module.



Edit DB Terminal Values - PM1

Processor Module :

PM1	NAME	ERR
0	BUS	CHECKERR
0	STATION	PBATTWAR
1	POSITION	PBATT
1	IMPL	
PM633	TYPE	
1	WITH_BAT	
0	TSYNC	
1	NETACC	
	CH2	

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	PMx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	predef	1	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	predef	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	PM633	–	Module **TYPE**.	See call name.
WITH_BAT	user	1	–	**WITH BAT**tery.	–
TSYNC	user	0	–	Indicates that **T**ime **SYNC**hronization input is used.	–

Terminal Description (Continued)

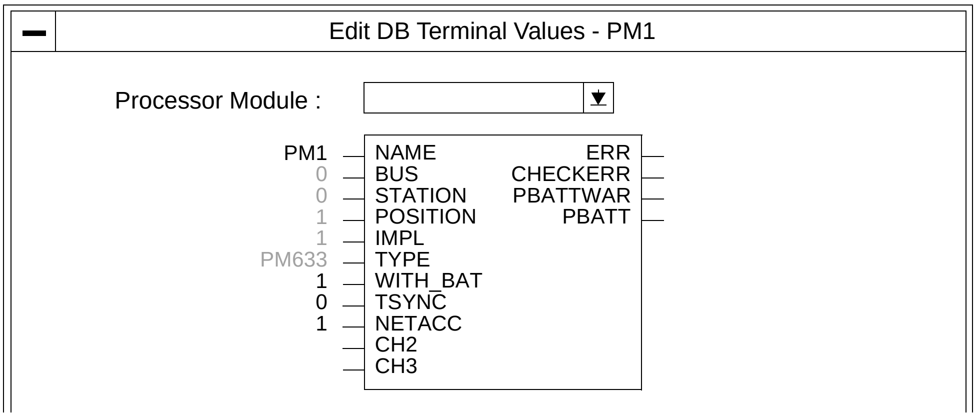
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NETACC	user	1	–	Configure **NET**work **ACC**ess for an Engineering Station. 0=network access restricted. Only connection via onboard serial interface possible 1=network access allowed	–
CH2	user	*	–	Reference by name to an MVI Channel or to a Modbus Channel data base element defining the characteristics of the built-in serial interface on **CH**annel **2**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–
CHECKERR	system	–	B(r)	**CHECK**sum **ERR**or on PROM. 0=no checksum error 1=checksum error	–
PBATTWAR	system	–	B(r)	**P**ower **BATT**ery **WAR**ning. 0=no warning 1=battery has to be replaced.	–
PBATT	system	–	B(r)	**P**ower **BATT**ery. 0=battery voltage not available 1=battery voltage is available	–

Processor Module PM634

Summary

The PM634 is a Processor Module (CPU) of the Advant Controller 110 control system hat supports transmission of process data and event data via telecommunication line (protocols RCOM and RCOM+) and PROFIBUS DP.

By means of the call name PM634 an Engineering Station will create 1 data base element of type Processor Module.



Edit DB Terminal Values - PM1

Processor Module :

PM1 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
1 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
PM633 — TYPE
1 — WITH_BAT
0 — TSYNC
1 — NETACC
— CH2
— CH3

ERR —
CHECKERR —
PBATTWAR —
PBATT —

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	PMx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	predef	1	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	predef	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	PM634	–	Module **TYPE**.	See call name.
WITH_BAT	user	1	–	**WITH BAT**tery.	–
TSYNC	user	0	–	Indicates that **T**ime **SYNC**hronization input is used.	–

Terminal Description (Continued)

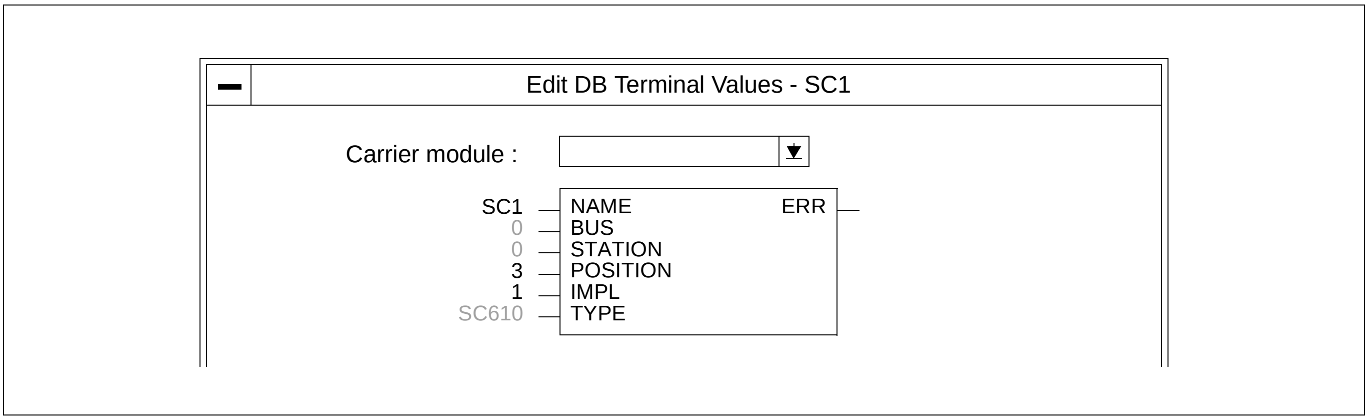
Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NETACC	user	1	–	Configure **NET**work **ACC**ess for an Engineering Station. 0=network access restricted. Only connection via onboard serial interface possible 1=network access allowed	–
CH2	user	*	–	Reference by name to an MVI Channel or to a Modbus Channel data base element defining the characteristics of the built-in serial interface on **CH**annel **2**.	–
CH3	user	*	–	Reference by name to a PROFIBUS DP data base element defining the characteristics of the built-in serial interface on **CH**annel **3**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–
CHECKERR	system	–	B(r)	**CHECK**sum **ERR**or on PROM. 0=no checksum error 1=checksum error	–
PBATTWAR	system	–	B(r)	**P**ower **BATT**ery **WAR**ning. 0=no warning 1=battery has to be replaced.	–
PBATT	system	–	B(r)	**P**ower **BATT**ery. 0=battery voltage not available 1=battery voltage is available	–

Carrier Module SC610

Summary

The data base element SC610 is a carrier module for up to two CI532 modules.

The number of data base element instances is limited to 1.



Edit DB Terminal Values - SC1

Carrier module :

SC1 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
3 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
SC610 — TYPE
ERR —

Terminal Description

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	SCx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	predef	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	predef	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	user	1	–	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	–
TYPE	predef	SC610	–	Module **TYPE**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or flag. 0=no error 1=non functional module	–

Appendix A S800 via PROFIBUS in Advant Controller 110/160

Overview

S800 I/O modules can be remotely connected to Advant Controller via

- Advant Fieldbus 100
- PROFIBUS

In both cases the S800 I/O modules (boards) are the same. The only difference are the communication interfaces: CI810/820 for Advant Fieldbus 100 connection, CI830 for PROFIBUS connection.

To configure remote S800 I/O, connected via Advant Fieldbus 100, in the DB part of your application program use the well-known S800 I/O DB elements included in base software, e.g. AI810, DO820...

To configure remote S800 I/O, connected via PROFIBUS, 2 methods are available.

- Generate new DB elements for S800 I/O modules by means of Profibus Library Editor from the corresponding GSD files, see *Profibus Library Editor Version 4.7 User’s Guide 3BDS100585R1*.In this case you need additionally the *Reference Manual S800 I/O PROFIBUS FCI, Memory Maps for CI830 3BSE019081R101*.
- Use the already defined DB elements from new option *OPT7: S800 via PB* (recommended). In that case you can configure the S800 I/O connected to PROFIBUS in a quite similar way as you do for remote S800 I/O connected via Advant Fieldbus 100.

NOTE

Don’t mix the 2 methods of using S800 I/O via PROFIBUS. It’s recommended to use *OPT7: S800 via PB.*

However, there are some differences between the S800 I/O DB elements of OPT7 for S800 I/O modules remotely connected via PROFIBUS (S800 I/O DB elements for PROFIBUS) and the S800 I/O DB elements of the base software for S800 I/O modules remotely connected via Advant Fieldbus 100 (S800 I/O DB elements for Advant Fieldbus 100). The following chapters describe these differences.

General Differences of S800 I/O for PROFIBUS and AF100

Modules connected to PROFIBUS are configured using User Parameter Data (UPRM) data and Configuration Data (CFG) . Each DB element includes therefore windows called *User_Prm_Data* and *Cfg_Data*.

Process terminals, the PC connectable terminals, are located in S800 I/O DB elements for Advant Fieldbus 100 in the DB element window named *Base part*. In S800 I/O DB elements for PROFIBUS these terminals are located in a separate DB element window named *Process Values*.

Some I/O configuration which is done by specific terminals of S800 I/O DB elements for Advant Fieldbus 100 has to be done for S800 I/O DB elements for PROFIBUS by changing user parameter (UPRM) data, see Chapter I/O Configuration in UPRM Data.

The terminal IMPL (default value 1) is included in S800 I/O DB elements for PROFIBUS for compatibility reasons only, the functionality is not supported.

The terminal ACT (default value 1) is included in S800 I/O DB elements for PROFIBUS for compatibility reasons only, the functionality is not supported. Instead the pc connectable terminal ACTIVE has to be used.

Activation of channels

The channels of the S800 I/O modules connected via PROFIBUS are in passive state by default.

To activate a channel, connect its terminal ACTIVE in the PC section to the constant value 1. It is recommended to do that in the initialization task of the PC program, i.e. by using a CONTRM with the specific callparameter value C2 = 252. This should be done for all channels in the same way.

Example in FCB for DI channels

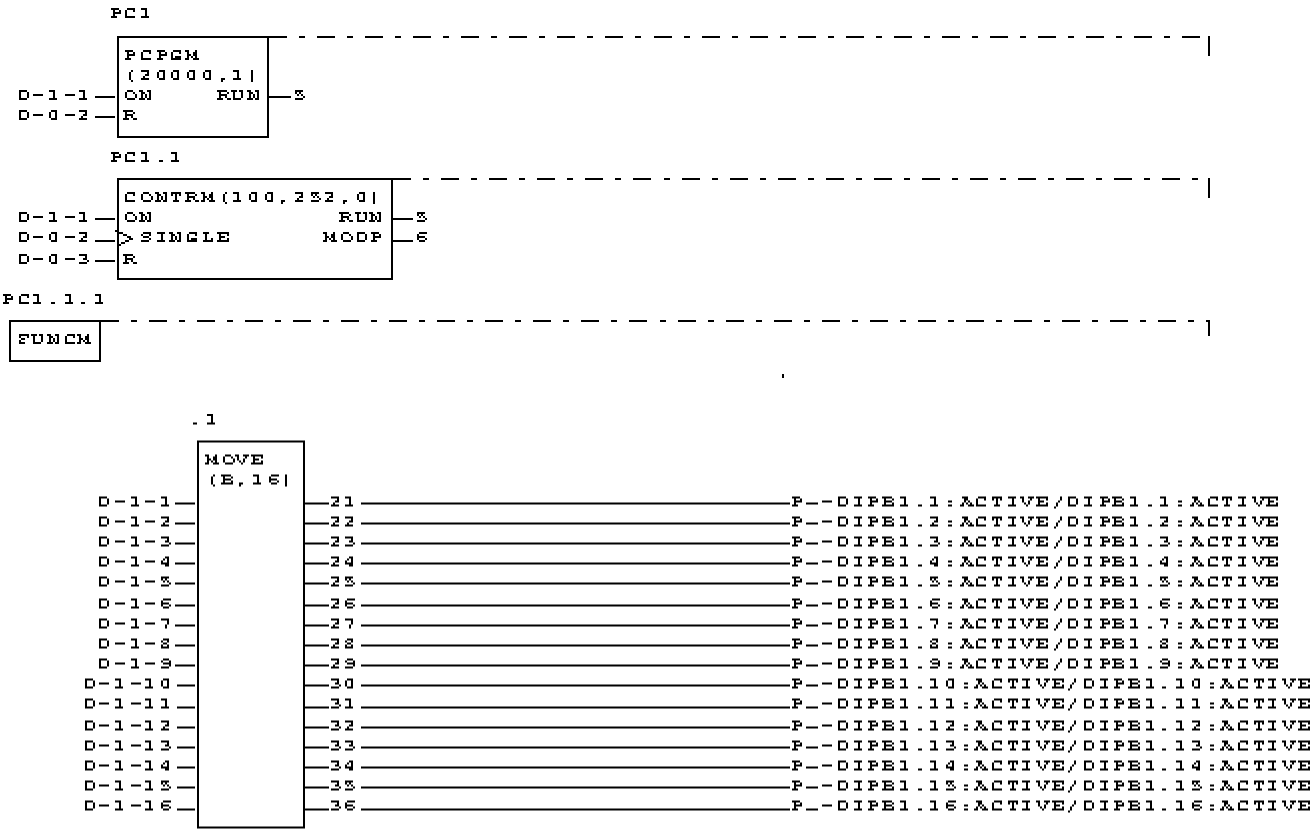

PC1
PCPGM
(20000,1|
ON
RUN
R
D-1-1
D-0-2
5
PC1.1
CONTRM(100,252,0|
ON
RUN
SINGLE
MODP
R
D-1-1
D-0-2
D-0-3
5
6
PC1.1.1
FUNCM
.1
MOVE
(B,16|
D-1-1
D-1-2
D-1-3
D-1-4
D-1-5
D-1-6
D-1-7
D-1-8
D-1-9
D-1-10
D-1-11
D-1-12
D-1-13
D-1-14
D-1-15
D-1-16
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
P--DIPB1.1:ACTIVE/DIPB1.1:ACTIVE
P--DIPB1.2:ACTIVE/DIPB1.2:ACTIVE
P--DIPB1.3:ACTIVE/DIPB1.3:ACTIVE
P--DIPB1.4:ACTIVE/DIPB1.4:ACTIVE
P--DIPB1.5:ACTIVE/DIPB1.5:ACTIVE
P--DIPB1.6:ACTIVE/DIPB1.6:ACTIVE
P--DIPB1.7:ACTIVE/DIPB1.7:ACTIVE
P--DIPB1.8:ACTIVE/DIPB1.8:ACTIVE
P--DIPB1.9:ACTIVE/DIPB1.9:ACTIVE
P--DIPB1.10:ACTIVE/DIPB1.10:ACTIVE
P_-DIPB1.11:ACTIVE/DIPB1.11:ACTIVE
P--DIPB1.12:ACTIVE/DIPB1.12:ACTIVE
P--DIPB1.13:ACTIVE/DIPB1.13:ACTIVE
P--DIPB1.14:ACTIVE/DIPB1.14:ACTIVE
P--DIPB1.15:ACTIVE/DIPB1.15:ACTIVE
P_-DIPB1.16:ACTIVE/DIPB1.16:ACTIVE

Figure A-1. Activate DI channels in the INIT task of FCB

I/O Configuration in UPRM Data

The values of UPRM data for each module are located in the DB element window *User_Prm_Data*. In most cases the UPRM data are included at the module DB element only. Channel specific UPRM data can only be divided to the channel elements if they have a length of one byte (or a multiple) for every channel e.g. PB_AO810S.

The UPRM data includes information used for I/O configuration. In S800 I/O DB elements for Advant Fieldbus 100 this information can be set by DB element terminals. These terminals are not available at the S800 I/O DB elements for PROFIBUS, here the information can be set only by changing the terminal value of UPRMx.

The UPRM data are specified as hexadecimal values, 2 digits for each bytes. The 8 bits in each byte are numbered from bit 0 to bit 7 see Table A-1. The numbering of bytes starts with byte 1. The configuration part of UPRM data starts for all I/O module types with byte 4.

Table A-1. User Parameters

Bit number								**Byte number**
7	**6**	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**	**0**	
								Byte 1
								Byte 2

.

Call Names

S800 I/O DB elements for PROFIBUS can be recognized by the callname PB_x in Function Chart Builder. x stands for the module name, for example PB_AI810 for PROFIBUS AI810.

The following table shows the relation between element types and call names for S800 I/O DB elements. .

Table A-2. List of Element Types and Call Names

Data Base Element Type	**Call Name(s)**
AI module	PB_AI810, PB_AI820
Analog Input (1)	PB_AI810S, PB_AI820S
Analog Output(1)	PB_AO810S, PB_AO820S
AO module	PB_AO810, PB_AO820
DI module	PB_DI810, PB_DI811, PB_DI814, PB_DI820, PB_DI821
Digital Input(1)	PB_DI810S, PB_DI811S, PB_DI814S, PB_DI820S, PB_DI821S
Digital Output(1)	PB_DO810S, PB_DO814S, PB_DO820S
DO module	PB_DO810, PB_DO814, PB_DO820
RTD Input(1)	PB_AI830S
RTD module	PB_AI830
S800 FCI	CI830
Standard Drive	PB_ACS600
TC Input(1)	PB_AIS835
TC module	PB_AI835

(1) Element type which can not be created directly.

Analog Process Values

Analog process values are coded according to the table below.

Table A-3. Coding of Analog Process Values

Nominal range		**Min. underrange**		**Max. overrange**	
Physical	**16-bit integer**(1)	**Physical**	**16-bit integer**(1)	**Physical**	**16-bit integer**(1)
0…10 V 0…5 V 0…20 mA	0…28480 (0…100 %)	None (0 V) None (0V) None (0 mA)	0 (0 %)	11.5 V 5.7 V 23 mA	32704 (114.8 %)
-10…10 V -5…5 V -20…20 mA	-28480…28480 (-100…100 %)(2)	-11.5 V -5.7 V -23 mA	-32704 (-114.8 %)	11.5 V 5.7 V 23 mA	32704 (114.8 %)
2…10 V 1…5 V 4…20 mA	0…28480 (0…100 %)(3)	None (0 V) None (0 V) None (0 mA)	-7120 (-25 %)	11.2 V 5.6 V 22.4 mA	32704 (115 %)

(1) 15 bits + sign bit

(2) Percentage of the maximum positive range, that is, 0 % means 0 V or 0 mA.

(3) Percentage of the signal range, that is, 0 % means 2 V, 1 V or 4 mA, respectively.

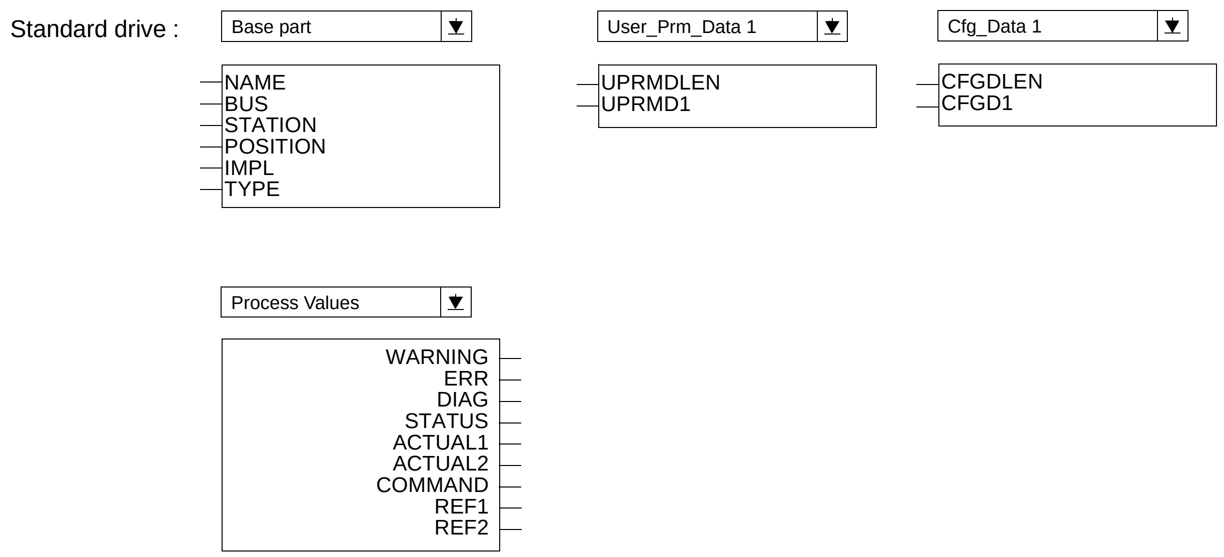
Standard Drive PB_ACS600

Summary

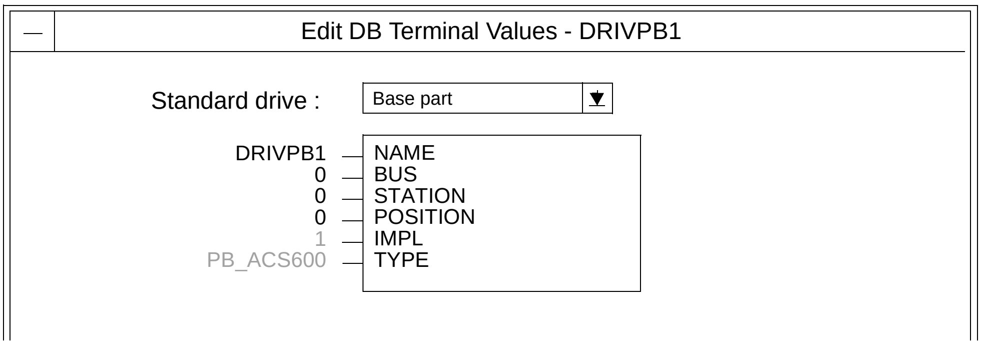
The PB_ACS600 data base element specifies a Standard drive hardware module on the module bus. The Engineering Station will create 1 data base element of type Standard drive.

.

Overview



Base part



Edit DB Terminal Values - DRIVPB1

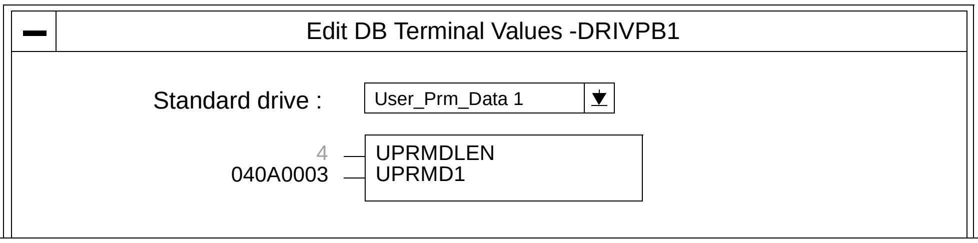
Standard drive : Base part

DRIVPB1 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
0 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
PB_ACS600 — TYPE

Terminal Description, Base Part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	DRIVPBx	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O module.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	user	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	user	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	predef	1	-	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	for compatibility reasons only
TYPE	predef	PB_ACS 600	–	Module **TYPE** designation.	–

User_Prm_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values -DRIVPB1

Standard drive : User_Prm_Data 1

4 — UPRMDLEN
040A0003 — UPRMD1

Terminal Description, User_Prm_Data 1

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
UPRMDLEN	predef	4	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata **LEN**gth.	
UPRMD1	user	040A0003	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata, 4 bytes.	Hexadecimal number. See Table A-5. For parameter definitions see Table A-4

Table A-4. Parameter Definitions

Configuration Parameter	Values	Location	Associated to
Control mode	**3 = Control via PROFIBUS** 4 = Local	byte 4, bit 0…2	module

Table A-5 includes the hexadecimal values for configurartion parameters which can be entered for each channel. The default values is marked bold.

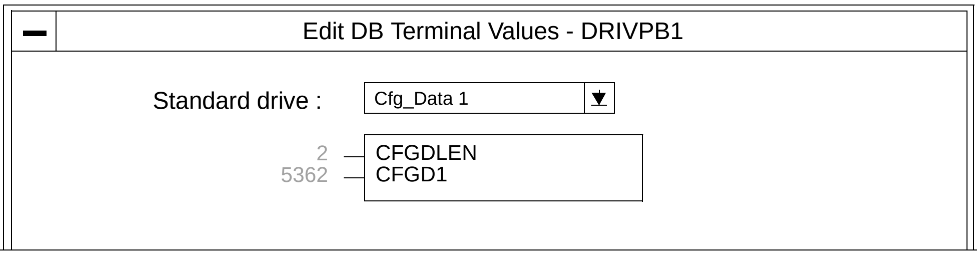
Table A-5. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description

Byte number	UPRMD	OSP value channel	Associated to
1..3	040A00		module
4	03	Control via PROFIBUS	module
	04	Local	

NOTE

Do not use other values for UPRMD than stated in Table A-5.

Cfg_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values - DRIVPB1

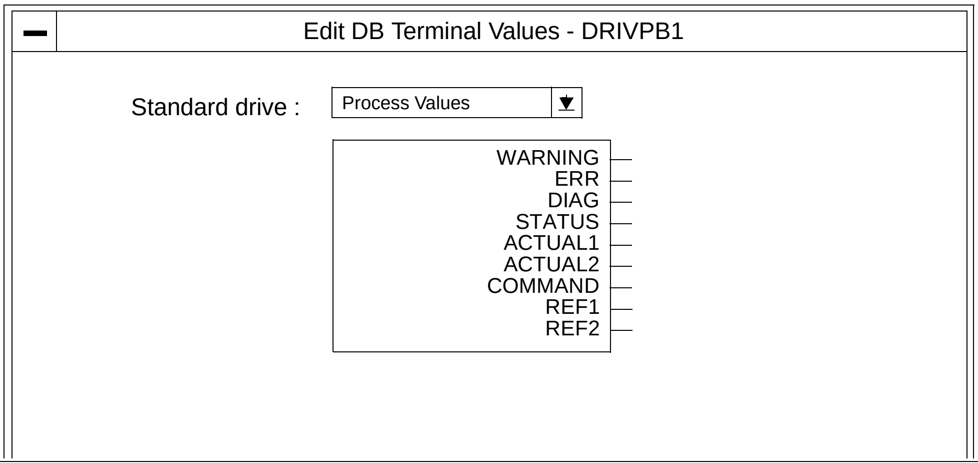
Standard drive : Cfg_Data 1

2 — CFGDLEN
5362 — CFGD1

Terminal Description, Cfg_Data 1

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
CFGDLEN	predef	2	–	**C**on**F**i**G** **D**ata **LEN**gth. Predefined value for every module.	
CFGD1	predef	5362	–	**C**on**Fi**G**uration **D**ata, 2bytes.Predefined value for every module.	

Process Values



Edit DB Terminal Values - DRIVPB1

Standard drive : Process Values

Terminal Description, Process Values

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
WARNING	system	–	B(r)	**WARNING** indicates a non-fatal error.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
DIAG	system	–	I(r)	**DIAG**nostics.	See the table “DIAG (I/O modules)” in Introduction
STATUS	system	–	I(r)	STATUS	See table
ACTUAL1	system	–	I(r)	ACTUAL 1	
ACTUAL2	system	–	I(r)	ACTUAL 2	
COMMAND	system	–	I(r/w)	COMMAND word.	
REF1	system	–	I(r/w)	REFerence1.	
REF2	system	–	I(r/w)	REFerence1.	

Table A-6. Parameter Definition

Parameter	Bit		Value	Associated to
Status	0	0	Initialization not OK	module
		1	Ready (initialization OK)	
	1	0	Not ready (stop 1)	
		1	Ready (ready to start)	
	2	0	Not ready (run disable)	
		1	Ready for reference, or running	
	3	0	No fault	
		1	Fault condition (fault)	
	4	0	Coast to stop (stop 2) ON	
		1	Coast to stop (stop 2) OFF	
	5	0	“Stop according to selected stop type” (stop 3) ON	
		1	“Stop according to selected stop type” (stop 3) OFF	
	6	0	Drive not ready	
		1	Drive disable	
	7	0	No warning	
		1	Warning condition	
	8	0	Actual value differs from reference value	
		1	Actual value equals reference value	
	9	0	ACS600 control location LOCAL	
		1	ACS600 control location REMOTE	
	10	0	Actual frequency value is within supervision limit	
		1	Actual frequency limit is equal to or is greater than supervision limit	
	11	0	External reference 1 selected	
		1	External reference 2 selected	
	12-14		Unused	

Table A-6. Parameter Definition (Continued)

Parameter	Bit		Value	Associated to
Status (continued)	15	0	DDCS communication (ACS600 - FCI) OK	module (continued)
		1	Error(s) in DDCS communication Note: Status word not updated	
Control word	0	0	Stop according to ramp (stop 1)	
		1	Enter Ready to start	
	1	0	Coast to stop (stop 2)	
		1	Ready	
	2	0	Stop according to stop type selected	
		1	Ready	
	3	0	Coast to stop (run disable)	
		0⇒1	Start if bits 0 - 2 are ON	
	4-6	0	Stop according to stop type selected	
		1	Normal operation	
	7	0	No reset performed	
		0⇒1	Fault reset (enter Drive disable)	
	8, 9		Unused	
	10	0	The control and the frequency reference (from PROFIBUS-DP) are not activated. Old values are retained.	
		1	The control and the frequency reference (from PROFIBUS-DP) are activated.	
	11	0	External reference 1 selected.	
		1	External reference 2 selected.	
	12-15		Unused	

AI module PB_AI810

Summary

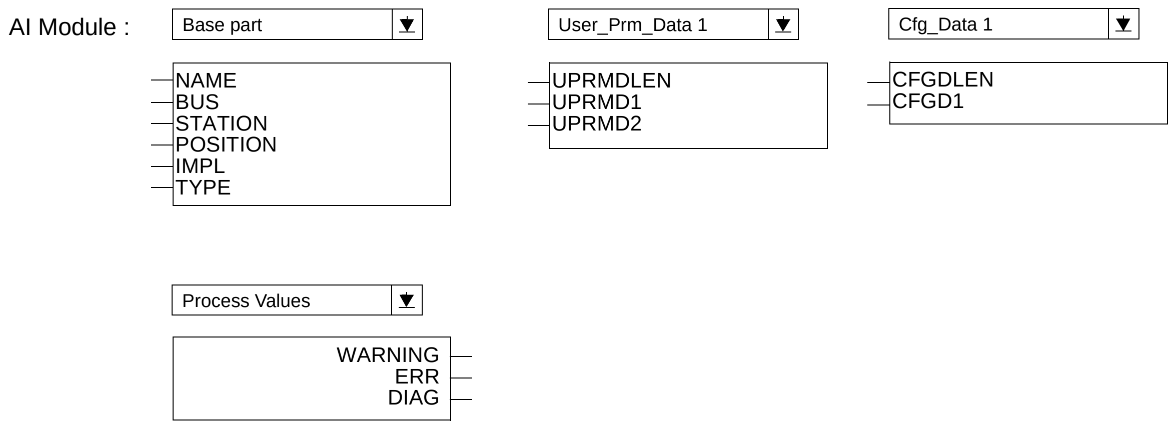
The AI module data base element specifies an Analog Input hardware module of type AI810 contained in an PROFIBUS station. The data base element is superior to the signal elements associated to the analog input channels in the module and contains diagnostic information of the I/O module. The following modules are supported:

- PB_AI810: 1 × 8 channels, 12 bit resolution, single ended. Rated isolation 50 V.

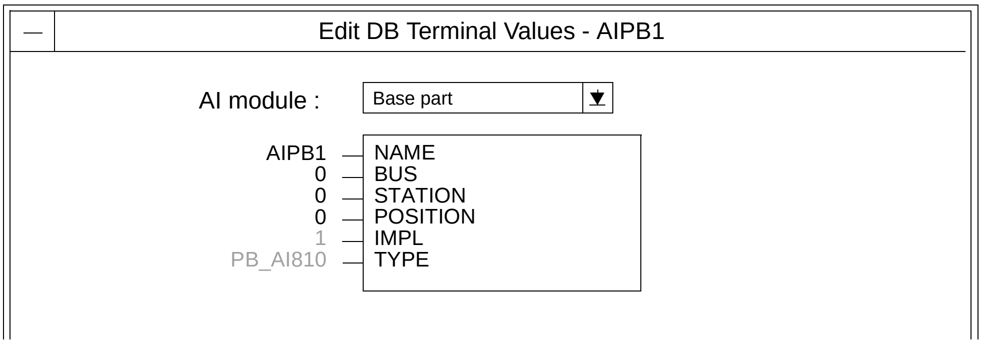
The Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type AI module
- 8 (PB_AI810S) data base elements of type Analog Input.

Overview



Base part

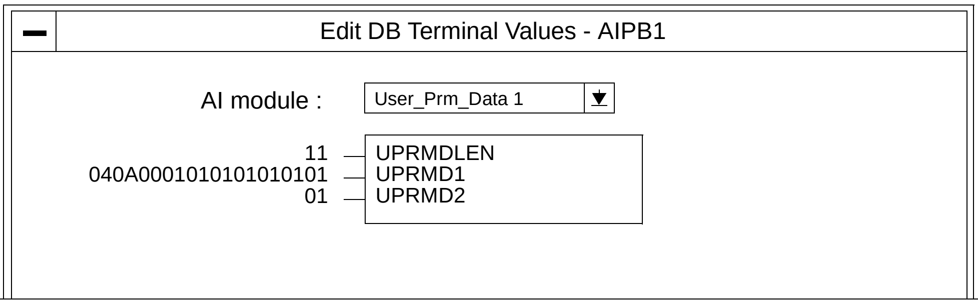


AIPB1 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
0 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
PB_AI810 — TYPE

Terminal Description, Base Part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	AIPBx	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O module.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	user	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	user	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	predef	1	-	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	for compatibility reasons only
TYPE	predef	PB_AI810	–	Module **TYPE** designation.	–

User_Prm_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values - AIPB1

AI module : User_Prm_Data 1

11 — UPRMDLEN
040A0001010101010101 — UPRMD1
01 — UPRMD2

Terminal Description, User_Prm_Data 1

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
UPRMDLEN	predef	11	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata **LEN**gth.	
UPRMD1	user	040A0001010101010101	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata, **1**st 10 bytes.	Hexadecimal number. See Table A-7 and Table A-8
UPRMD2	user	01	-	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata, 11th bytes.	

Table A-7. Parameter Definitions

Configuration Parameter	Values	Location	Associatied to
Conversion parameter	0 = 0…20 mA **1 = 4…20 mA** 2 = 0…10 V 3 = 2…10 V 6 = 0…20 mA LL 7 = 4…20 mA LL 8 = 0…10 V LL 9 = 2…10 V LL	Byte 4, bit 0..4 Byte 5, bit 0..4 ... Byte 11, bit 0..4	channel 1 channel 2 ... channel 8
Linerarisation code	**0 = no linearization** 1 = sqrt linearization	Byte 4, bit 5 Byte 5, bit 5 ... Byte 11, bit 5	channel 1 channel 2 ... channel 8

Table A-8 includes the hexadecimal values for configurartion parameters which can be entered for each channel. The default values is marked bold.

Table A-8. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description

Byte number	UPRMD	Conversion parameter	Linerarisation code	Associatied to
1..3	040A00			module
4	00	0…20 mA	no linearization	channel 1
	01	**4…20 mA**	**no linearization**	
	02	0…10	no linearization	
	03	2…10 V	no linearization	
	06	0…20 mA LL	no linearization	
	07	4…20 mA LL	no linearization	
	08	0…10 V LL	no linearization	
	09	2…10 V LL	no linearization	
	20	0…20 mA	sqrt linearization	
	21	4…20 mA	sqrt linearization	
	22	0…10	sqrt linearization	
	23	2…10 V	sqrt linearization	
	26	0…20 mA LL	sqrt linearization	
	27	4…20 mA LL	sqrt linearization	
	28	0…10 V LL	sqrt linearization	
	29	2…10 V LL	sqrt linearization	
5	see byte 4			channel 2
6	see byte 4			channel 3
...	...			...
11	see byte 4			channel 11

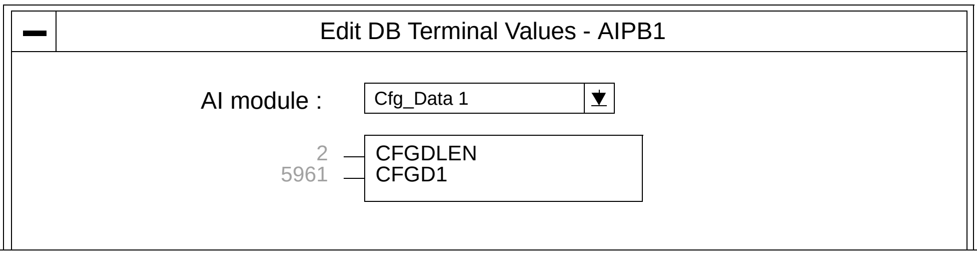
NOTE

Do not use other values for UPRMD than stated in Table A-8

About Lower Limit (LL)

The raw signal (not signal conditioned) value is always limited to the lowest value given by the signal range. This means that if the raw signal value is below this limit it will be set to the low limit value, before performing the signal conditioning.

Cfg_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values - AIPB1

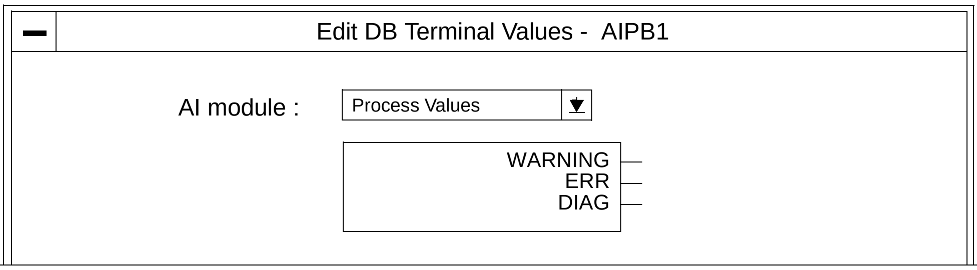
AI module : Cfg_Data 1

2 — CFGDLEN
5961 — CFGD1

Terminal Description, Cfg_Data 1

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
CFGDLEN	predef	2	–	**C**on**F**i**G** **D**ata **LEN**gth. Predefined value for every module.	
CFGD1	predef	5961	–	**C**on**F**i**G**uration **D**ata, 2bytes.Predefined value for every module.	

Process Values



Edit DB Terminal Values - AIPB1

AI module : Process Values

WARNING
ERR
DIAG

Terminal Description, Process Values

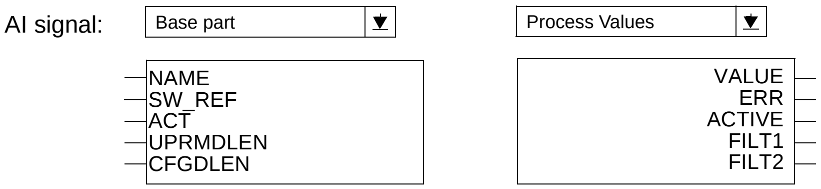
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
WARNING	system	–	B(r)	**WARNING** indicates a non-fatal error.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
DIAG	system	–	I(r)	**DIAG**nostics.	See the table “DIAG (I/O modules)” in Introduction

Analog Input PB_AI810S

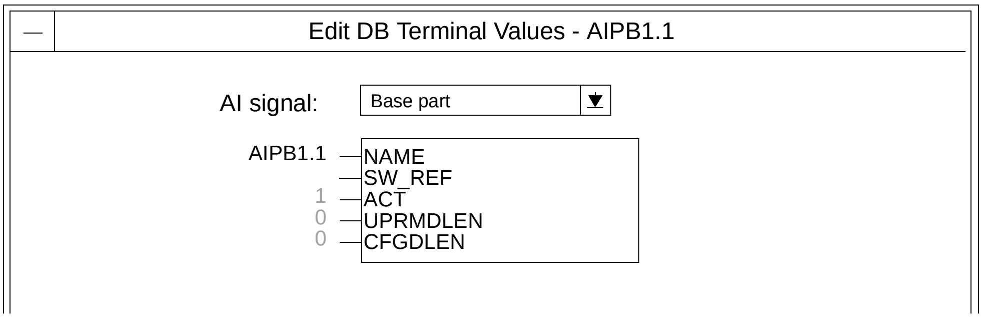
Summary

The data base element Analog Input is subordinate to the AI module data base element specifying an AI810 hardware module.

Overview



Base part



Edit DB Terminal Values - AIPB1.1

AI signal: Base part

AIPB1.1 — NAME
— SW_REF
1 — ACT
0 — UPRMDLEN
0 — CFGDLEN

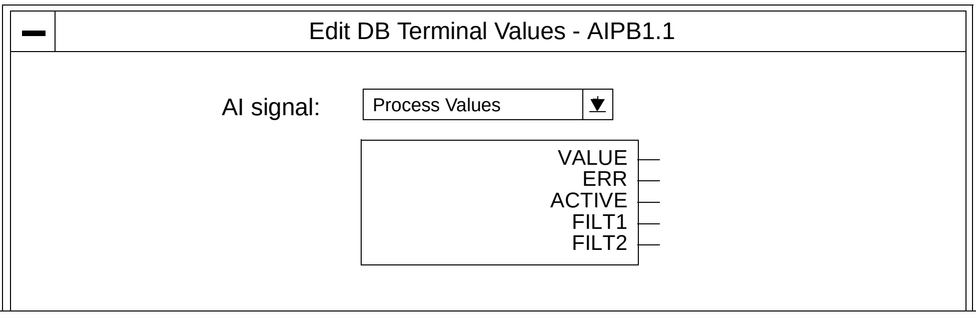
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	AIPBx.y	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O signal.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	Backward **REF**erence to an AIS data base element.	not used
ACT	predef	1	–	Channel is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	for compatibility reason only
UPRMDLEN	predef	0	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata **LEN**gth.	

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
CFGDLEN	predef	0	–	**C**on**F**i**G** **D**ata **LEN**gth.	

Process Values



Terminal Description, Process Values

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
VALUE	system	–	I(r)	Signal **VALUE**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
ACTIVE	system	–	B(r/w)	**ACTIV**at**E** Signal	–
FILT1	system	–	B(r/w)	**FILT**er time channel **1**th digit	See Table A-9 and Table A-10
FILT2	system	–	B(r/w)	**FILT**er time channel **2**nd digit	

Table A-9. Parameter Definitions

Configuration Parameter	**Values**	**Location**	**Associated to**
Filter time channel	0 = filter off 1 = 200 ms 2 = 500 ms 3 = 2 s	FILT1, 1th bit FILT2, 2nd bit	channel

Table A-10 includes the possible setttings for FILT1 and FILT2.

Table A-10. Filter time settings

Settings of terminals FILT1 and FILT2	Filter time channel
FILT1=0 FILT2=0	filter off
FILT1=1 FILT2=0	200 ms
FILT1=0 FILT2=1	500 ms
FILT1=1 FILT2=1	2 s

AI module PB_AI820

Summary

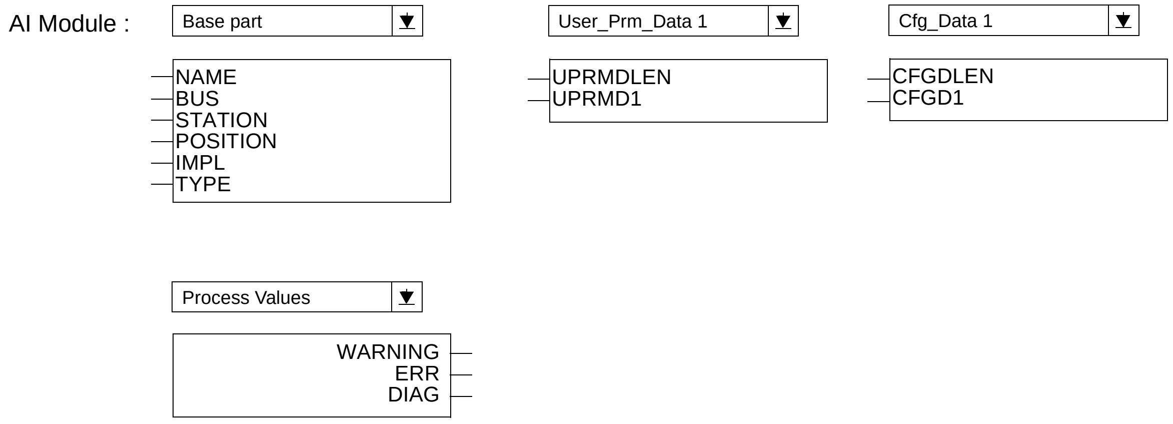
The AI module data base element specifies an Analog Input hardware module of type AI820 contained in an PROFIBUS station. The data base element is superior to the signal elements associated to the analog input channels in the module and contains diagnostic information of the I/O module. The following modules are supported:

- PB_AI820: 4 × 1 channels (differential). 12 bit plus sign. Rated isolation 50 V.

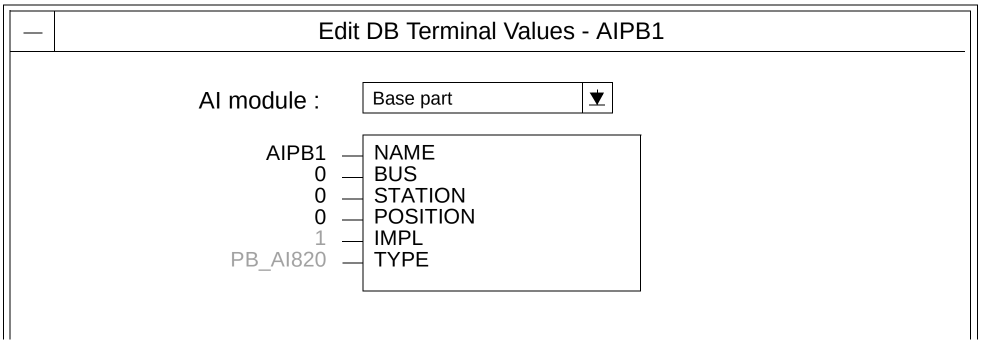
The Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type AI module
- 4 (PB_AI820S) data base elements of type Analog Input.

Overview



Base part

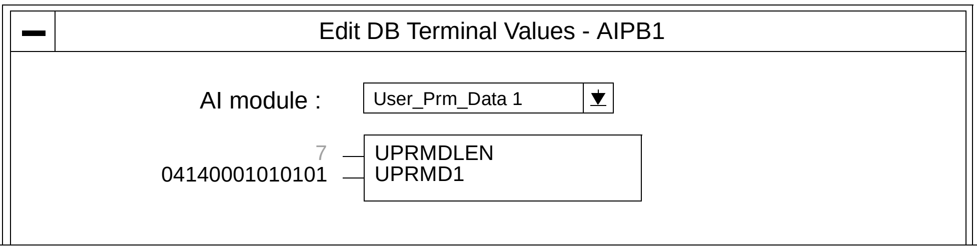


AIPB1 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
0 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
PB_AI820 — TYPE

Terminal Description, Base Part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	AIPBx	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O module.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	user	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	user	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	predef	1	-	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	for compatibility reasons only
TYPE	predef	PB_AI820	–	Module **TYPE** designation.	–

User_Prm_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values - AIPB1

AI module : User_Prm_Data 1

7 — UPRMDLEN
04140001010101 — UPRMD1

Terminal Description, User_Prm_Data 1

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
UPRMDLEN	predef	7	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata **LEN**gth.	
UPRMD1	user	04140001010101	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata, bytes.	Hexadecimal number. See Table A-7 and Table A-8

Table A-11. Parameter Definitions

Configuration Parameter	Values	Location	Associatied to
Conversion parameter	0 = 0...20 mA **1 = 4...20 mA** 2 = 0…10 V 3 = 2…10 V 4= -20…20 mA 5 = -10…10 V 6 = 0…2 mA LL 7 = 4…20 mA LL 8 = 0…10 V LL 9 = 2…10 V LL 10 = -20…20 mA LL 11 = -10…10 V LL 12= -5…5 V 13 = 0…5 V 14 = 1…5 V 15 = -5…5 V LL 16 = 0…5 V LL 17 = 1…5 V LL	Byte 4, bit 5 Byte 5, bit 5 ... Byte 11, bit 5	channel 1 channel 2 ... channel 8
Linerarisation code	**0 = no linearization** 1 = sqrt linearization	Byte 4, bit 0..4 Byte 5, bit 0..4 ... Byte 11, bit 0..4	channel 1 channel 2 ... channel 8

Table A-12 includes the hexadecimal values for configurartion parameters which can be entered for each channel. The default values is marked bold.

Table A-12. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description

Byte number	UPRMD	Conversion parameter	Linerarisation code	Associatied to
1..3	041400			module
4	00	0…20 mA	no linearization	channel 1
	01	**4…20 mA**	**no linearization**	
	02	0…10 V	no linearization	
	03	2…10 V	no linearization	
	04	-20…20 mA	no linearization	
	05	-10…10 V	no linearization	
	06	0…20 mA LL	no linearization	
	07	4…20 mA LL	no linearization	
	08	0…10 V LL	no linearization	
	09	2…10 V LL	no linearization	
	0A	-20…20 mA LL	no linearization	
	0B	-10…10 V LL	no linearization	
	0C	-5…5 V	no linearization	
	0D	0…5 V	no linearization	
	0E	1…5 V	no linearization	
	0F	-5…5 V LL	no linearization	
	10	0…5 V LL	no linearization	
	11	1…5 V LL	no linearization	
	20	0…20 mA	sqrt linearization	
	21	4…20 mA	sqrt linearization	
	22	0…10 V	sqrt linearization	
	23	2…10 V	sqrt linearization	
	24	-20…20 mA	sqrt linearization	
	25	-10…10 V	sqrt linearization	
	26	0…20 mA LL	sqrt linearization	
	27	4…20 mA LL	sqrt linearization	

Table A-12. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description (Continued)

Byte number	UPRMD	Conversion parameter	Linerarisation code	Associatied to
4 (continued)	28	0…10 V LL	sqrt linearization	channel 1 (continued)
	29	2…10 V LL	sqrt linearization	
	2A	-20…20 mA LL	sqrt linearization	
	2B	-10…10 V LL	sqrt linearization	
	2C	-5…5 V	sqrt linearization	
	2D	0…5 V	sqrt linearization	
	2E	1…5 V	sqrt linearization	
	2F	-5…5 V LL	sqrt linearization	
	30	0…5 V LL	sqrt linearization	
	31	1…5 V LL	sqrt linearization	
5	see byte 4			channel 2
6	see byte 4			channel 3
7	see byte 4			channel 4

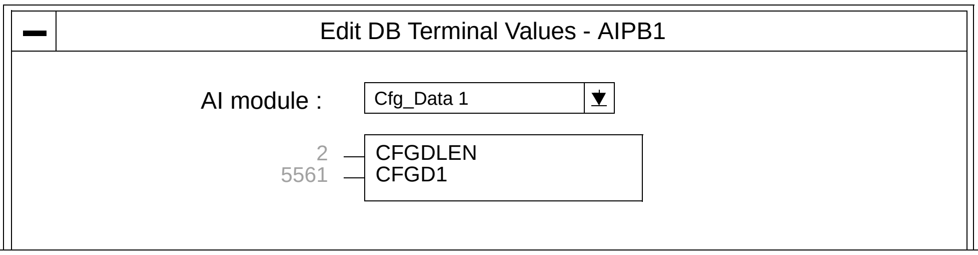
NOTE

Do not use other values for UPRMD than stated in Table A-12.

About Lower Limit (LL)

The raw signal (not signal conditioned) value is always limited to the lowest value given by the signal range. This means that if the raw signal value is below this limit it will be set to the low limit value, before performing the signal conditioning.

Cfg_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values - AIPB1

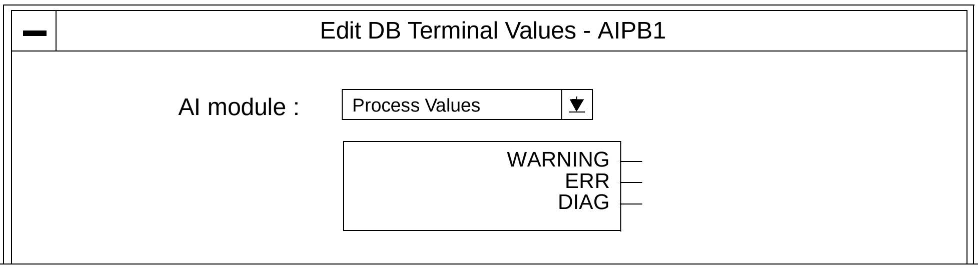
AI module : Cfg_Data 1

2 — CFGDLEN
5561 — CFGD1

Terminal Description, Cfg_Data 1

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
CFGDLEN	predef	2	–	**C**on**F**i**G** **D**ata **LEN**gth. Predefined value for every module.	
CFGD1	predef	5561	–	**C**on**F**i**G**uration **D**ata, 2bytes.Predefined value for every module.	

Process Values



AI module : Process Values

Terminal Description, Process Values

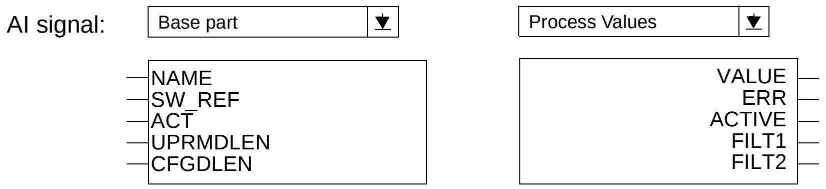
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
WARNING	system	–	B(r)	**WARNING** indicates a non-fatal error.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
DIAG	system	–	I(r)	**DIAG**nostics.	See the table “DIAG (I/O modules)” in Introduction

Analog Input PB_AI820S

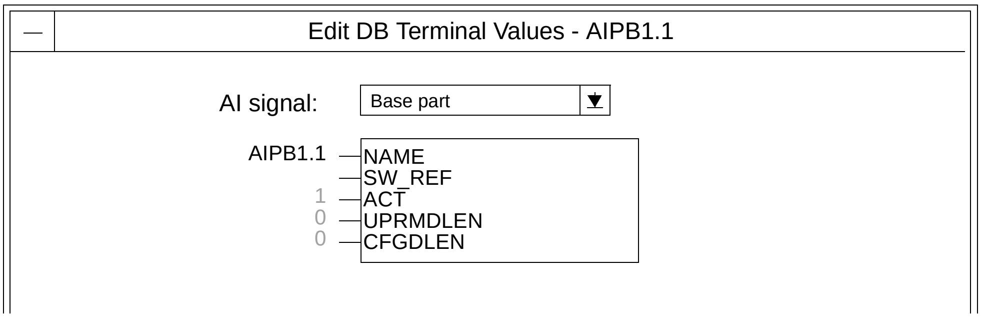
Summary

The data base element Analog Input is subordinate to the AI module data base element specifying an AI820 hardware module.

Overview


AI signal: Base part

Base part


AI signal: Base part

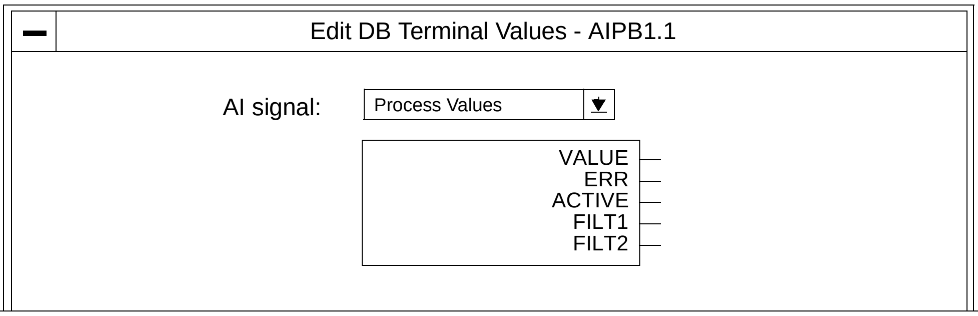
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	AIPBx.y	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O signal.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	Backward **REF**erence to an AIS data base element.	not used
ACT	predef	1	–	Channel is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	not used
UPRMDLEN	predef	0	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata **LEN**gth.	

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
CFGDLEN	predef	0	–	**C**on**F**i**G** **D**ata **LEN**gth. Predefined value for every module.	

Process Values



Edit DB Terminal Values - AIPB1.1

AI signal: Process Values

Terminal Description, Process Values

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
VALUE	system	–	I(r)	Signal **VALUE**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
ACTIVE	system	–	B(r/w)	**ACTIV**at**E** Signal	–
FILT1	system	–	B(r/w)	**FILT**er time channel **1**th digit	See Table A-9 and Table A-10
FILT2	system	–	B(r/w)	**FILT**er time channel **2**nd digit	

Table A-13. Parameter Definitions

Configuration Parameter	**Values**	**Location**	**Associated to**
Filter time channel	0 = filter off 1 = 200 ms 2 = 500 ms 3 = 2 s	FILT1, 1th bit FILT2, 2nd bit	channel

Table A-10 includes the possible setttings for FILT1 and FILT2.

Table A-14. Filter time settings

Settings of terminals FILT1 and FILT2	**Filter time channel**
FILT1=0 FILT2=0	filter off
FILT1=1 FILT2=0	200 ms
FILT1=0 FILT2=1	500 ms
FILT1=1 FILT2=1	2 s

RTD module PB_AI830

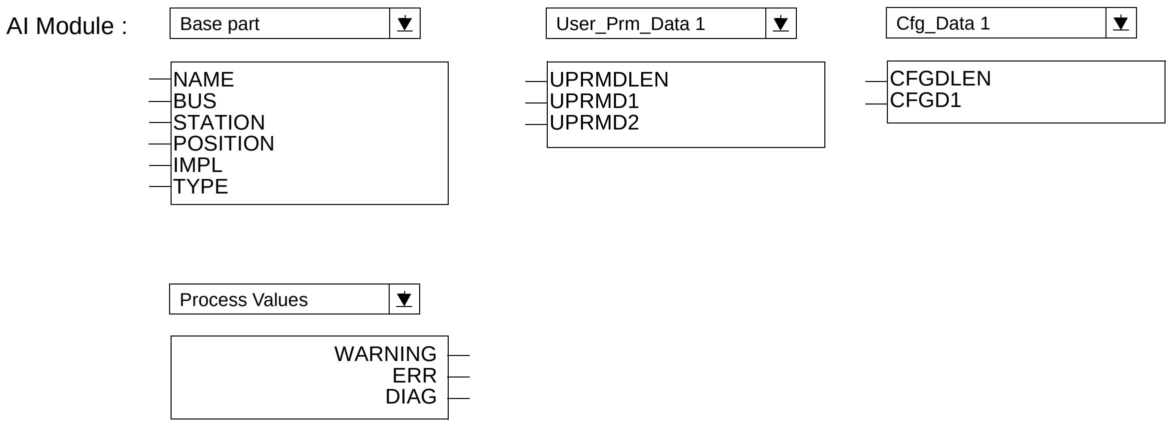
Summary

The RTD module data base element specifies an Analog Input RTD hardware module of type AI830 contained in an PROFIBUS station. The data base element is superior to the signal elements associated to the RTD input channels in the module and contains diagnostic information of the I/O module.

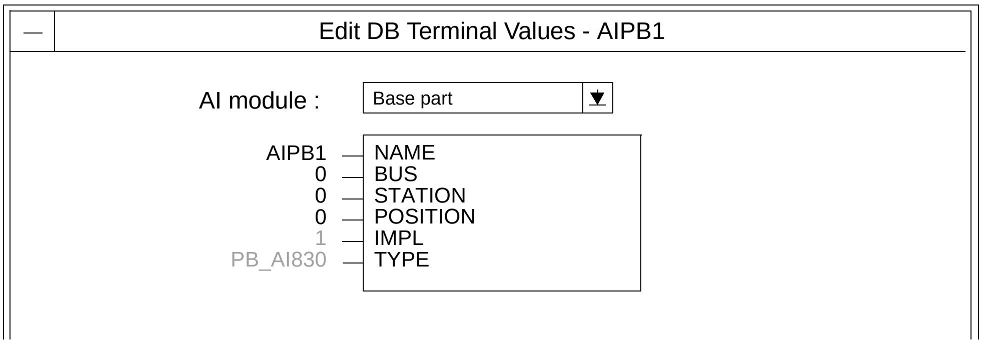
The Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type RTD module
- 8 (PB_AI830S) data base elements of type RTD Input.

Overview



Base part



Edit DB Terminal Values - AIPB1

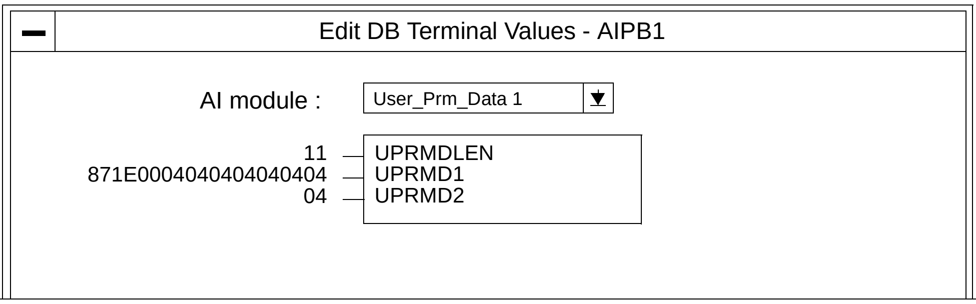
AI module : Base part

AIPB1 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
0 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
PB_AI830 — TYPE

Terminal Description, Base Part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	AIPBx	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O module.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	user	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	user	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	predef	1	-	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	for compatibility reasons only
TYPE	predef	PB_AI830	–	Module **TYPE** designation.	–

User_Prm_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values - AIPB1

AI module : User_Prm_Data 1

11 — UPRMDLEN
871E0004040404040404 — UPRMD1
04 — UPRMD2

Terminal Description, User_Prm_Data 1

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
UPRMDLEN	predef	11	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata **LEN**gth.	
UPRMD1	user	871E0004040404040404	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata, **1**st 10 bytes.	Hexadecimal number. See Table A-15 and Table A-16
UPRMD2	user	04	-	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata, 11th bytes.	

Table A-15. Parameter Definitions

Configuration Parameter	Values	Location	Associatied to
Conversion parameter	0 = -80...80 °C Pt100 1 = -112...176 °F Pt100 2 = -200...250 °C Pt100 3 = -328...482 °F Pt100 4 = -200...850 °C Pt100 5 = -328...1562 °F Pt100 6 = -60…180 °C Ni100 7 = -76…356 °F Ni100 8 = -80…260 °C Ni120 9 = -112...500 °F Ni120 10 = -100...260 °C Cu10 11 = -148…500 °F Cu10 12 = 0…400 Ω resistor	Byte 4, bit 0..4 Byte 5, bit 0..4 ... Byte 11, bit 0..4	channel 1 channel 2 …… channel 8
Grid frequency, A/D converter integration time	0 = 50 Hz 1 = 60 Hz	Byte 4, bit 5	module

Table A-16 includes the hexadecimal values for configurartion parameters which can be entered for each channel. The default values is marked bold.

Table A-16. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description

Byte number	UPRMD	Conversion parameter	Grid frequency	Associatied to
1..3	871E00			module
4	00	-80...80 °C Pt100	50 Hz	module, channel 1
	01	-112...176 °F Pt100	50 Hz	
	02	-200...250 °C Pt100	50 Hz	
	03	-328...482 °F Pt100	50 Hz	
	04	**-200...850 °C Pt100**	**50 Hz**	
	05	-328...1562 °F Pt100	50 Hz	
	06	-60…180 °C Ni100	50 Hz	
	07	-76…356 °F Ni100	50 Hz	
	08	-80…260 °C Ni120	50 Hz	
	09	-112...500 °F Ni120	50 Hz	
	0A	-100...260 °C Cu10	50 Hz	
	0B	-148…500 °F Cu10	50 Hz	
	0C	0…400 W resistor	50 Hz	
	40	-80...80 °C Pt100	60 Hz	
	41	-112...176 °F Pt100	60 Hz	

Table A-16. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description (Continued)

Byte number	UPRMD	Conversion parameter	Grid frequency	Associatied to
4 (continued)	42	-200...250 °C Pt100	60 Hz	module, channel 1 (continued)
	43	-328...482 °F Pt100	60 Hz	
	44	-200...850 °C Pt100	60 Hz	
	45	-328...1562 °F Pt100	60 Hz	
	46	-60…180 °C Ni100	60 Hz	
	47	-76…356 °F Ni100	60 Hz	
	48	-80…260 °C Ni120	60 Hz	
	49	-112...500 °F Ni120	60 Hz	
	4A	-100...260 °C Cu10	60 Hz	
	4B	-148…500 °F Cu10	60 Hz	
	4C	0…400 Ω resistor	60 Hz	
5	00	-80...80 °C Pt100	-	channel 2
	01	-112...176 °F Pt100	-	
	02	-200...250 °C Pt100	-	
	03	-328...482 °F Pt100	-	
	04	**-200...850 °C Pt100**	**-**	

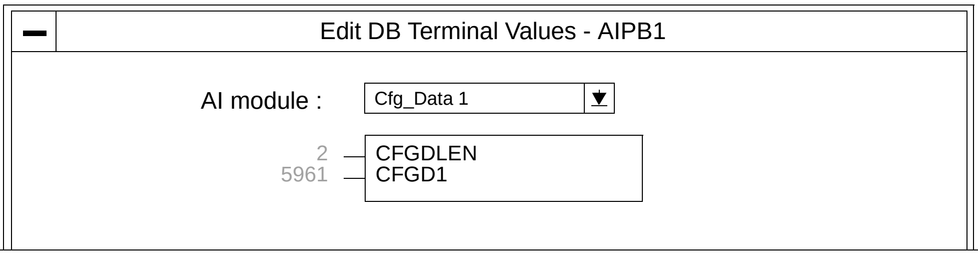
Table A-16. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description (Continued)

Byte number	UPRMD	Conversion parameter	Grid frequency	Associatied to
5 (continued)	05	-328...1562 °F Pt100	-	channel 2 (continued)
	06	-60…180 °C Ni100	-	
	07	-76…356 °F Ni100	-	
	08	-80…260 °C Ni120	-	
	09	-112...500 °F Ni120	-	
	0A	-100...260 °C Cu10	-	
	0B	-148…500 °F Cu10	-	
	0C	0…400 Ω resistor	-	
6	see byte 5			channel 3
...	...			
11	see byte 5			channel 8

NOTE

Do not use other values for UPRMD than stated in Table A-16.

Cfg_Data 1

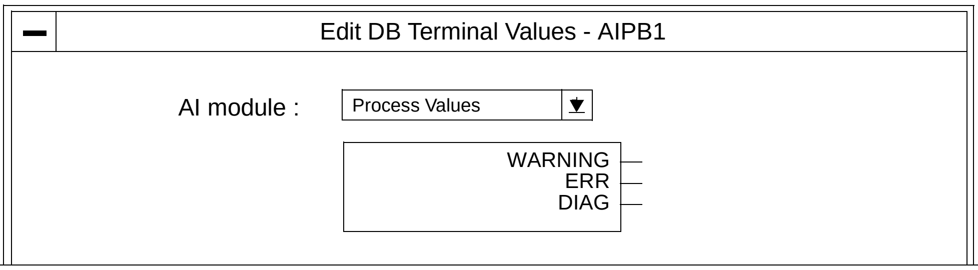

Edit DB Terminal Values - AIPB1

AI module : Cfg_Data 1

Terminal Description, Cfg_Data 1

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
CFGDLEN	predef	2	–	**C**on**F**i**G** **D**ata **LEN**gth. Predefined value for every module.	
CFGD1	predef	5961	–	**C**on**F**i**G**uration **D**ata, 2bytes.Predefined value for every module.	

Process Values


Edit DB Terminal Values - AIPB1

AI module : Process Values

Terminal Description, Process Values

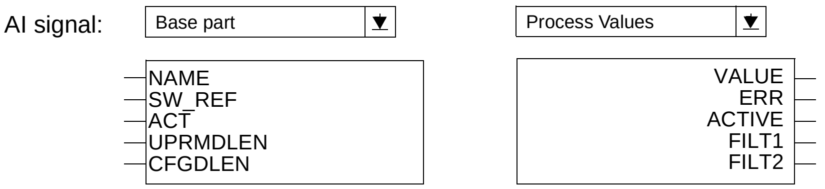
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
WARNING	system	–	B(r)	**WARNING** indicates a non-fatal error.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
DIAG	system	–	I(r)	**DIAG**nostics.	See the table “DIAG (I/O modules)” in Introduction

Analog Input PB_AI830S

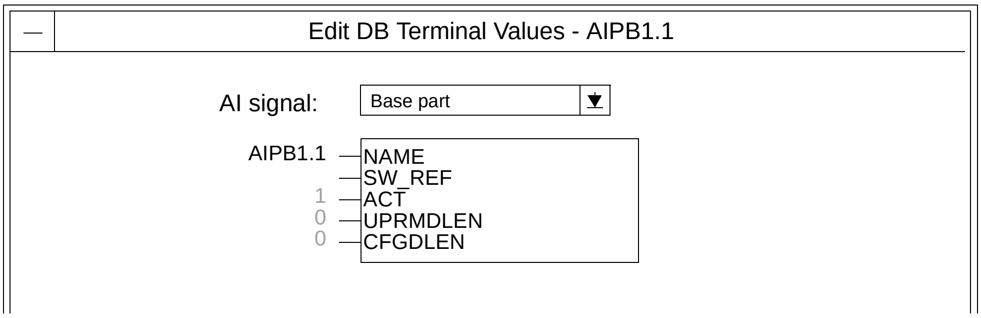
Summary

The data base element Analog Input is subordinate to the AI module data base element specifying an AI830 hardware module.

Overview



Base part



AIPB1.1 NAME
SW_REF
1 ACT
0 UPRMDLEN
0 CFGDLEN

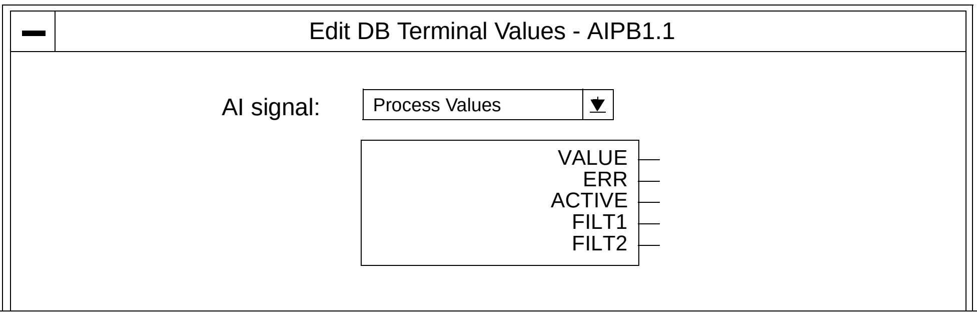
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	AIPBx.y	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O signal.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	Backward **REF**erence to an AIS data base element.	not used
ACT	predef	1	–	Channel is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	For compatibility reasons only
UPRMDLEN	predef	0	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata **LEN**gth.	

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
CFGDLEN	predef	0	–	**C**on**F**i**G** **D**ata **LEN**gth. Predefined value for every module.	

Process Values



Edit DB Terminal Values - AIPB1.1

AI signal: Process Values

Terminal Description, Process Values

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
VALUE	system	–	I(r)	Signal **VALUE**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
ACTIVE	system	–	B(r/w)	**ACTIV**at**E** Signal	–
FILT1	system	–	B(r/w)	**FILT**er time channel **1**th digit	See Table A-17 and Table A-18
FILT2	system	–	B(r/w)	**FILT**er time channel **2**nd digit	

Table A-17. Parameter Definitions

Configuration Parameter	**Values**	**Location**
Filter time channel	0 = filter off 1 = 1 s 2 = 5 s 3 = 15 s	FILT1, 1th bit FILT2, 2nd bit

Table A-18 includes the possible setttings for FILT1 and FILT2.

Table A-18. Filter time settings

Settings of terminals FILT1 and FILT2	**Filter time channel**
FILT1=0 FILT2=0	filter off
FILT1=1 FILT2=0	1 s
FILT1=0 FILT2=1	5 s
FILT1=1 FILT2=1	15 s

TC module PB_AI835

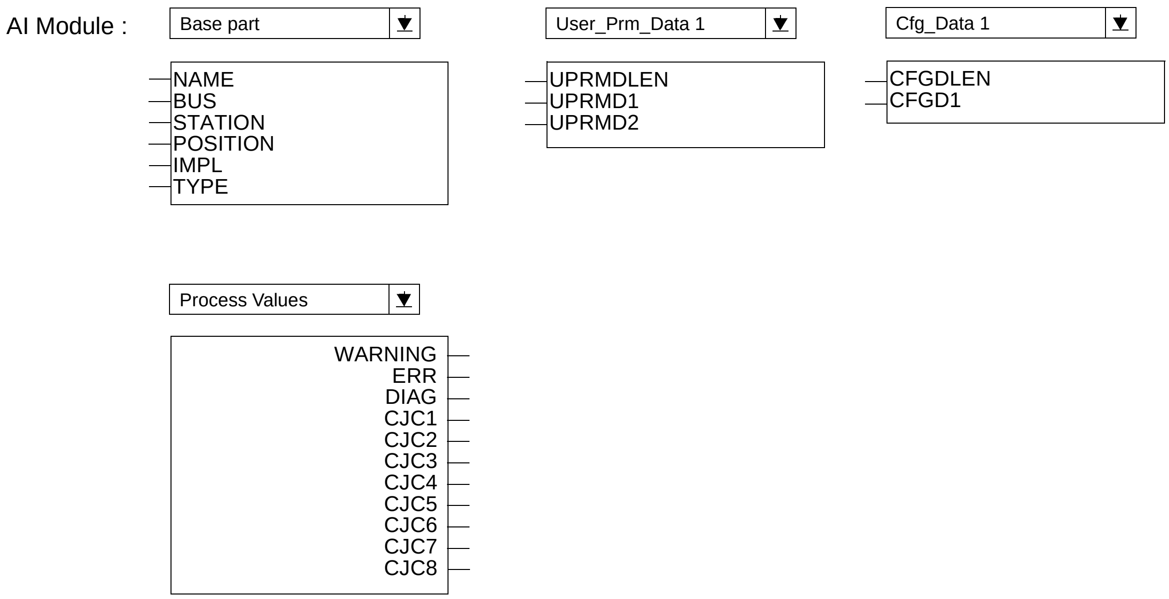
Summary

The TC module data base element specifies an Analog Input TC hardware module of type AI835 contained in an PROFIBUS station. The data base element is superior to the signal elements associated to the TC input channels in the module and contains diagnostic information of the I/O module.

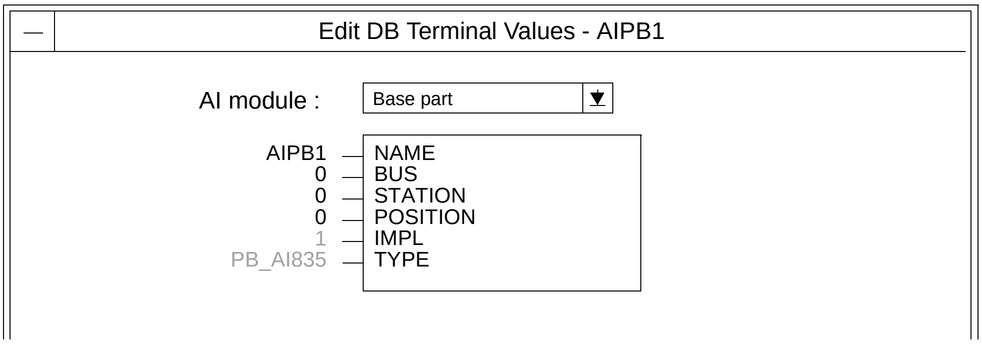
The Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type TC module
- 8 (PB_AI835S) data base elements of type TC Input.

Overview



Base part



Edit DB Terminal Values - AIPB1

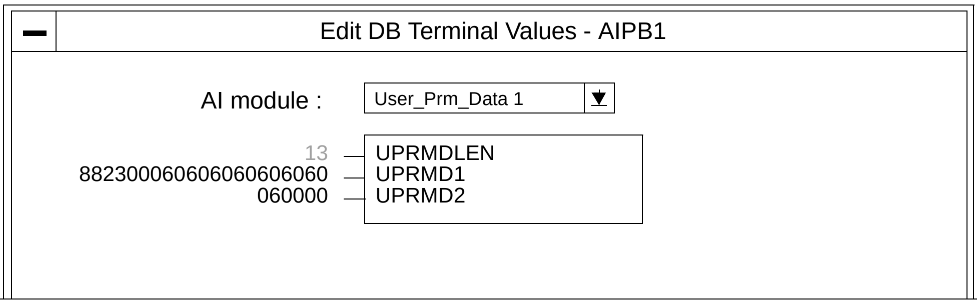
AI module : Base part

AIPB1 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
0 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
PB_AI835 — TYPE

Terminal Description, Base Part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	AIPBx	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O module.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	user	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	user	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	predef	1	-	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	for compatibility reasons only
TYPE	predef	PB_AI835	–	Module **TYPE** designation.	–

User_Prm_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values - AIPB1

AI module : User_Prm_Data 1

13 — UPRMDLEN
882300060606060606060 — UPRMD1
060000 — UPRMD2

Terminal Description, User_Prm_Data 1

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
UPRMDLEN	predef	13	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata **LEN**gth.	
UPRMD1	user	88230006 06060606 06060	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata, **1**st 10 bytes.	Hexadecimal number. See Table A-19 and Table A-20
UPRMD2	user	060000	-	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata, 13th bytes.	

Table A-19. Parameter Definitions

Configuration Parameter	Values	Location	Associated to
Fix junction temperature	-40...100 °C or -40...212 °F	Byte 12 and 13 range 0-FF14 (hexadecimal)	module
Grid frequency, A/D converter integration time	0 = 50 Hz 1 = 60 Hz	Byte 4, bit 6 Byte 4 only	module
Thermocouple type per channel	0 = 44…1820 °C, type B 1 = 111…3308 °F, type B 2 = 0…2300 °C, type C 3 = 32...4172 °F type C 4 = -270…1000 °C type E 5 = -454…1832 °F type E 6 = -210…1200 °C type J 7 = -346…2192 °F type J 8 = -270…1372 °C type K 9 = -454…2501 °F type K 10 = -270…1300 °C type N 11 = -454…2372 °F type N 12 = -50…1768 °C type R 13 = -58…3214 °F type R 14 = -50…1768 °C type S 15 = -58…3214 °F type S 16 = -270…400 °C type T 17 = -454…752 °F type T 18 = -40…100 °C 19 = -40…212 °F 20 = -30…75 mV (linear)	Byte 4, bit 0..4 Byte 5, bit 0..4 … Byte 11, bit 0..4	channel 1 channel 2 … channel 8

Table A-20 includes the hexadecimal values for configurartion parameters which can be entered for each channel. The default values is marked bold.

Table A-20. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description

Byte number	UPRMD	Thermocouple type	Grid frequency	Associated to
1..3	882300			module
4	00	44…1820 °C, type B	50 Hz	module, channel 1
	01	111…3308 °F, type B	50 Hz	
	02	0…2300 °C type C	50 Hz	
	03	32...4172 °F type C	50 Hz	
	04	-270…1000 °C type E	50 Hz	
	05	-454…1832 °F type E	50 Hz	
	06	**-210…1200 °C** **type J**	**50 Hz**	
	07	-346…2192 °F type J	50 Hz	
	08	-270…1372 °C type K	50 Hz	
	09	-454…2501 °F type K	50 Hz	
	0A	-270…1300 °C type N	50 Hz	
	0B	-454…2372 °F type N	50 Hz	
	0C	-50…1768 °C type R	50 Hz	
	0D	-58…3214 °F type R	50 Hz	

Table A-20. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description (Continued)

Byte number	UPRMD	Thermocouple type	Grid frequency	Associated to
4 (continued)	0E	-50…1768 °C type S	50 Hz	module, channel 1 (continued)
	0F	-58…3214 °F type S	50 Hz	
	10	-270…400 °C type T	50 Hz	
	11	-454…752 °F type T	50 Hz	
	12	-40…100 °C	50 Hz	
	13	-40…212 °F	50 Hz	
	14	-30…75 mV (linear)	50 Hz	
	40	44…1820 °C type B	60 Hz	
	41	111…3308 °F type B	60 Hz	
	42	0…2300 °C type C	60 Hz	
	43	32...4172 °F type C	60 Hz	
	44	-270…1000 °C type E	60 Hz	
	45	-454…1832 °F type E	60 Hz	
	46	-210…1200 °C type J	60 Hz	
	47	-346…2192 °F type J	60 Hz	
	48	-270…1372 °C type K	60 Hz	
	49	-454…2501 °F type K	60 Hz	

Table A-20. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description (Continued)

Byte number	UPRMD	Thermocouple type	Grid frequency	Associated to
4 (continued)	4A	-270…1300 °C type N	60 Hz	module, channel 1 (continued)
	4B	-454…2372 °F type N	60 Hz	
	4C	-50…1768 °C type R	60 Hz	
	4D	-58…3214 °F type R	60 Hz	
	4E	-50…1768 °C type S	60 Hz	
	4F	-58…3214 °F type S	60 Hz	
	50	-270…400 °C type T	60 Hz	
	51	-454…752 °F type T	60 Hz	
	52	-40…100 °C	60 Hz	
	53	-40…212 °F	60 Hz	
	54	-30…75 mV (linear)	60 Hz	
5	00	44…1820 °C, type B	-	channel 2
	01	111…3308 °F, type B	-	
	02	0…2300 °C type C	-	
	03	32...4172 °F type C	-	
	04	-270…1000 °C type E	-	
	05	-454…1832 °F type E	-	

Table A-20. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description (Continued)

Byte number	UPRMD	Thermocouple type	Grid frequency	Associated to
5 (continued)	**06**	**-210…1200 °C type J**	**-**	channel 2 (continued)
	07	-346…2192 °F type J	-	
	08	-270…1372 °C type K	-	
	09	-454…2501 °F type K	-	
	0A	-270…1300 °C type N	-	
	0B	-454…2372 °F type N	-	
	0C	-50…1768 °C type R	-	
	0D	-58…3214 °F type R	-	
	0E	-50…1768 °C type S	-	
	0F	-58…3214 °F type S	-	
	10	-270…400 °C type T	-	
	11	-454…752 °F type T	-	
	12	-40…100 °C	-	
	13	-40…212 °F	-	
	14	-30…75 mV (linear)	-	
6	see byte 5			channel 3
…	…			
11	see byte 5			channel 8

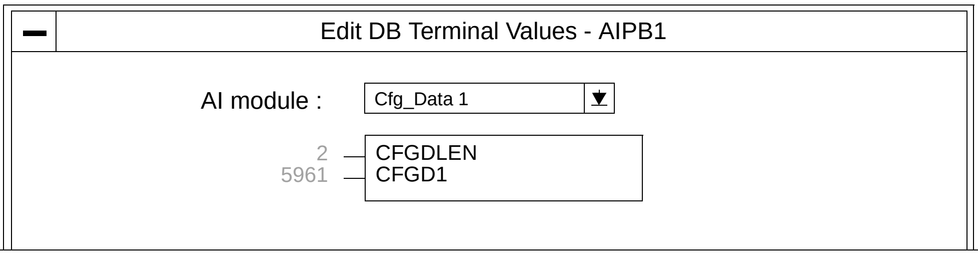
Table A-20. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description (Continued)

Byte number	UPRMD	Thermocouple type	Grid frequency	Associated to
12	0…FF14			module
13				

NOTE

Do not use other values for UPRMD than stated in Table A-20.

Cfg_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values - AIPB1

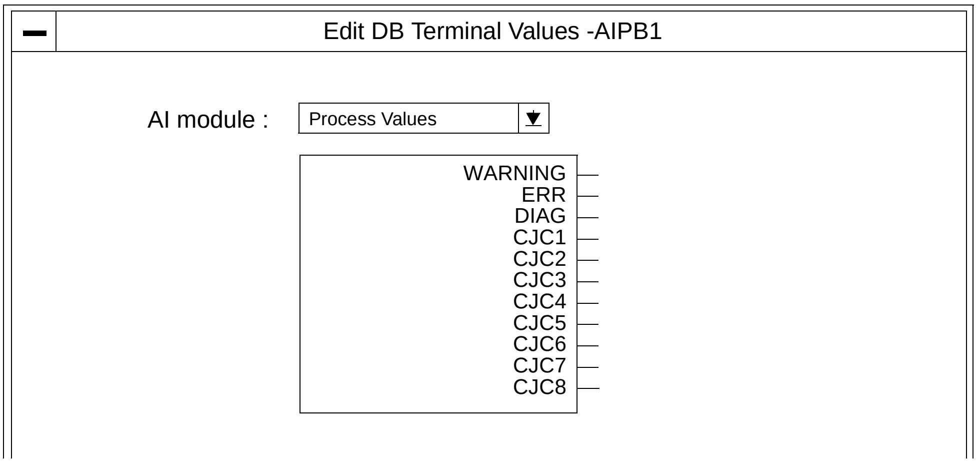
AI module : Cfg_Data 1

2 — CFGDLEN
5961 — CFGD1

Terminal Description, Cfg_Data 1

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
CFGDLEN	predef	2	–	**C**on**F**i**G** **D**ata **LEN**gth. Predefined value for every module.	
CFGD1	predef	5961	–	**C**on**F**i**G**uration **D**ata, 2bytes.Predefined value for every module.	

Process Values



AI module : Process Values

Terminal Description, Process Values

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
WARNING	system	–	B(r)	**WARNING** indicates a non-fatal error.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
DIAG	system	–	I(r)	**DIAG**nostics.	See the table “DIAG (I/O modules)” in Introduction
CJC1..8	system	–	B(r/w)	**C**old **J**unction **T**emperature channel	See Table A-21

Table A-21. Parameter Definitions

Configuration Parameter	Values	Location
Cold junction temperature channel	0 = CJT compensation by means of Pt100 RTD connected to channel 7 1 = fixed CJT compensation by means of the FJT parameter	CJC1, 1th bit for channel 1 CJC2, 2nd bit for channel 2 … CJC8, 8th bit for channel 8

Table A-22 includes the possible setttings for CJC1…CJC8.

Table A-22. Filter time settings

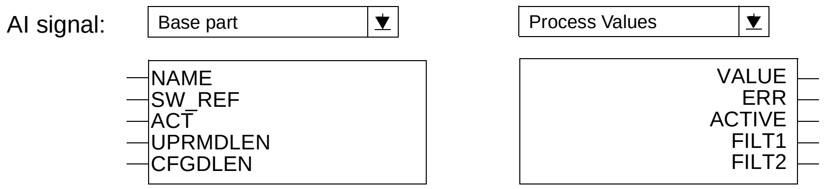
Settings of terminals CJC1…CJC8	**Cold junction temperature**
CJCx=0	CJT compensation by means of Pt100 RTD channel x
CJCx=1	fixed CJT channel x

Analog Input PB_AI835S

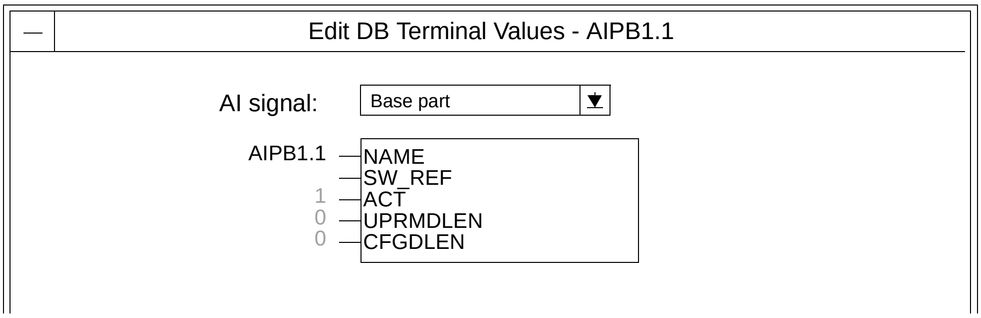
Summary

The data base element Analog Input is subordinate to the AI module data base element specifying an AI835 hardware module.

Overview



Base part



Edit DB Terminal Values - AIPB1.1

AI signal: Base part

AIPB1.1 NAME
SW_REF
1 ACT
0 UPRMDLEN
0 CFGDLEN

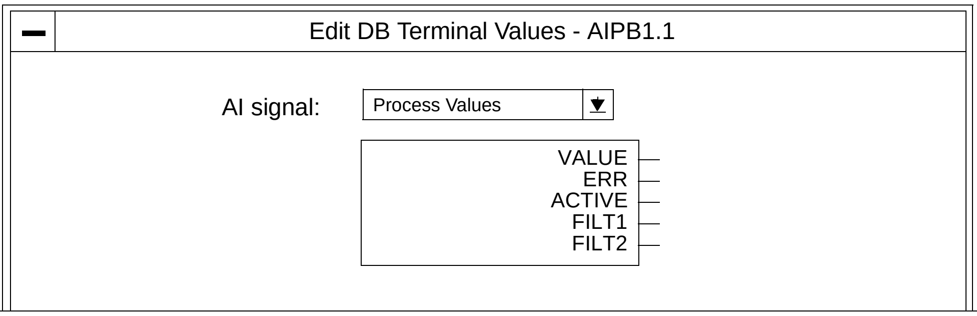
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	AIPBx.y	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O signal.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	Backward **REF**erence to an AIS data base element.	not used
ACT	predef	1	–	Channel is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	For compatibility reasons only
UPRMDLEN	predef	0	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata **LEN**gth.	

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
CFGDLEN	predef	0	–	**C**on**F**i**G** **D**ata **LEN**gth. Predefined value for every module.	

Process Values



Edit DB Terminal Values - AIPB1.1

AI signal: Process Values

Terminal Description, Process Values

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
VALUE	system	–	I(r)	Signal **VALUE**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
ACTIVE	system	–	B(r/w)	**ACTIV**at**E** Signal	–
FILT1	system	–	B(r/w)	**FILT**er time channel **1**th digit	See Table A-23 and Table A-24
FILT2	system	–	B(r/w)	**FILT**er time channel **2**nd digit	

Table A-23. Parameter Definitions

Configuration Parameter	Values	Location
Filter time channel	0 = filter off 1 = 1 s 2 = 5 s 3 = 15 s	FILT1, 1th bit FILT2, 2nd bit

Table A-10 includes the possible setttings for FILT1 and FILT2.

Table A-24. Filter time settings

FILT1/FILT2 settings	Filter time channel
FILT1=0 FILT2=0	filter off
FILT1=1 FILT2=0	1 s
FILT1=0 FILT2=1	5 s
FILT1=1 FILT2=1	15 s

AO module PB_AO810

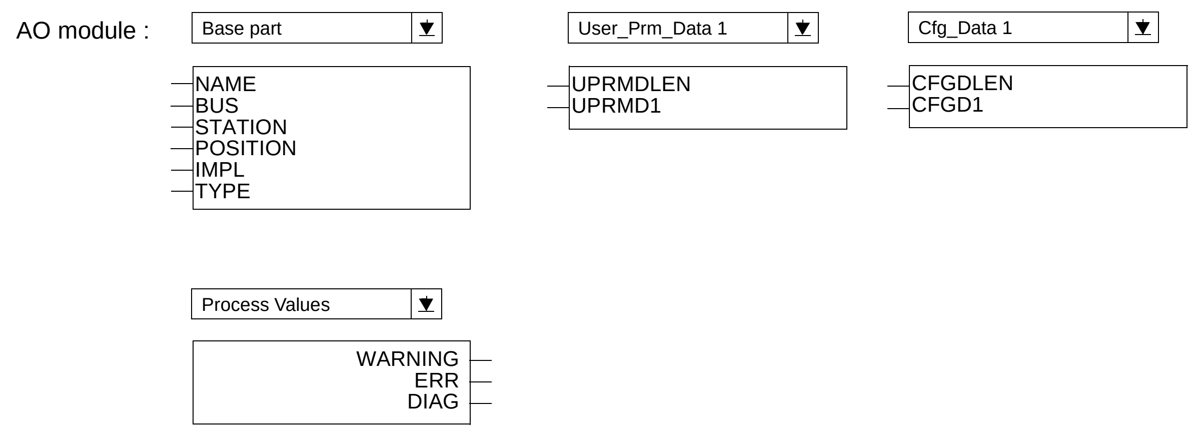
Summary

The AO module data base element specifies an Analog Output hardware module of type AO810 contained in an PROFIBUS station. The data base element is superior to the signal elements associated to the analog output channels in the module and contains diagnostic information of the I/O module.

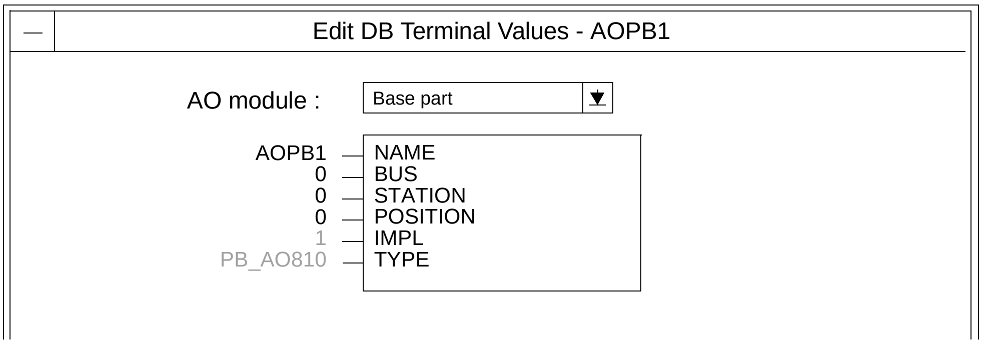
The Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type AO module
- 8 (PB_AO810) data base elements of type Analog Output.

Overview



Base part

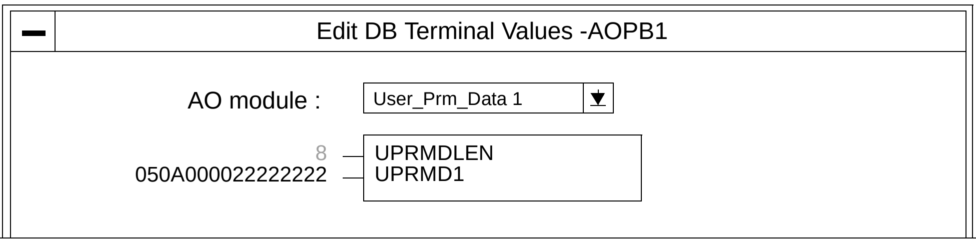


AOPB1 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
0 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
PB_AO810 — TYPE

Terminal Description, Base Part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	AOPBx	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O module.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	user	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	user	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	predef	1	-	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	for compatibility reasons only
TYPE	predef	PB_AO810	–	Module **TYPE** designation.	–

User_Prm_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values -AOPB1

AO module : User_Prm_Data 1

8 — UPRMDLEN
050A000022222222 — UPRMD1

Terminal Description, User_Prm_Data 1

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
UPRMDLEN	predef	8	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata **LEN**gth.	
UPRMD1	user	050A000022222222	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata, **1**st 10 bytes.	Hexadecimal number. See Table A-25 and Table A-26

Table A-25. Parameter Definitions

Configuration Parameter	Values	Location	Associated to
OSP time-out	0 = OSP time-out off 1 = OSP time-out 1024 ms	byte 4, bit 0	module
Signal range channel #	0 = 0…20 mA 1 = 4…20 mA	byte 5, bit 1…bit 3 byte 5, bit 5…bit 7 byte 6, bit 1…bit 3 byte 6, bit 5…bit 7 … byte 8, bit 5…bit 7	channel 1 channel 2 channel 3 channel 4 … channel 8
OSP control channel # (output setpoint)	0 = keep current value 1 = set OSP value upon loss of communication	byte 5, bit 0 byte 5, bit 4 byte 6, bit 0 byte 6, bit 4 … byte 5, bit 4	channel 1 channel 2 channel 3 channel 4 … channel 8

Table A-26 includes the hexadecimal values for configurartion parameters which can be entered for each channel. The default values is marked bold.

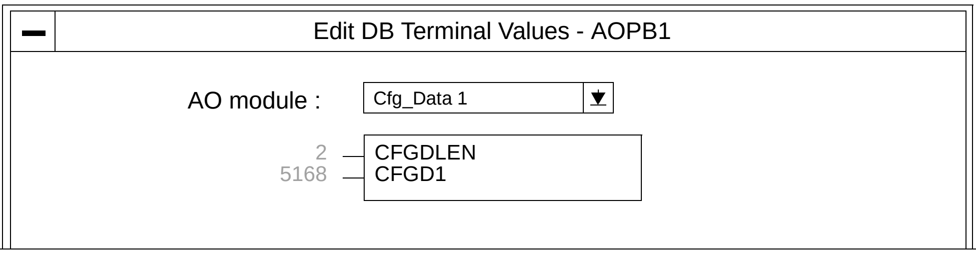
Table A-26. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description

Byte number	UPRMD	OSP time-out	OSP control channel	Signal range channel	Associated to
1..3	050A00				module
4	**00**	off			module
	01	1024 ms			
5 bit 0…3	0		keep current value	0…20 mA	channel 1
	1		set OSP value upon loss of communication	0…20 mA	channel 1
	2		keep current value	4…20 mA	channel 1
	3		set OSP value upon loss of communication	4…20 mA	channel 1
5 bit 4…7	0		keep current value	0…20 mA	channel 2
	1		set OSP value upon loss of communication	0…20 mA	channel 2
	2		keep current value	4…20 mA	channel 2
	3		set OSP value upon loss of communication	4…20 mA	channel 2
6 bit 0…3	see byte 5 bit 0…3				channel 3
…	…				…
8 bit 4…7	see byte 5 bit 4…7				channel 8

NOTE

Do not use other values for UPRMD than stated in Table A-26.

Cfg_Data 1



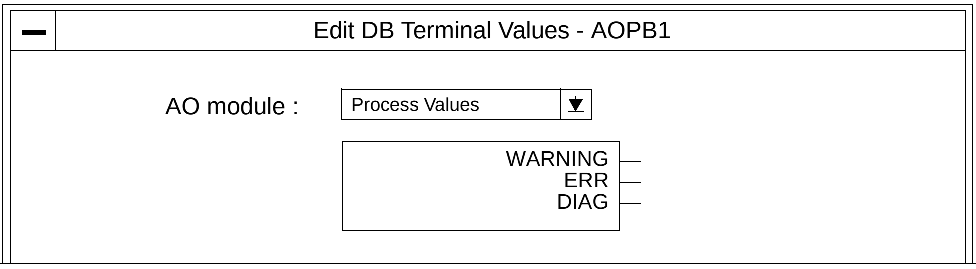
Edit DB Terminal Values - AOPB1

AO module : Cfg_Data 1

Terminal Description, Cfg_Data 1

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
CFGDLEN	predef	2	–	**C**on**F**i**G** **D**ata **LEN**gth. Predefined value for every module.	
CFGD1	predef	5168	–	**C**on**F**i**G**uration **D**ata, 2bytes.Predefined value for every module.	

Process Values



Edit DB Terminal Values - AOPB1

AO module : Process Values

Terminal Description, Process Values

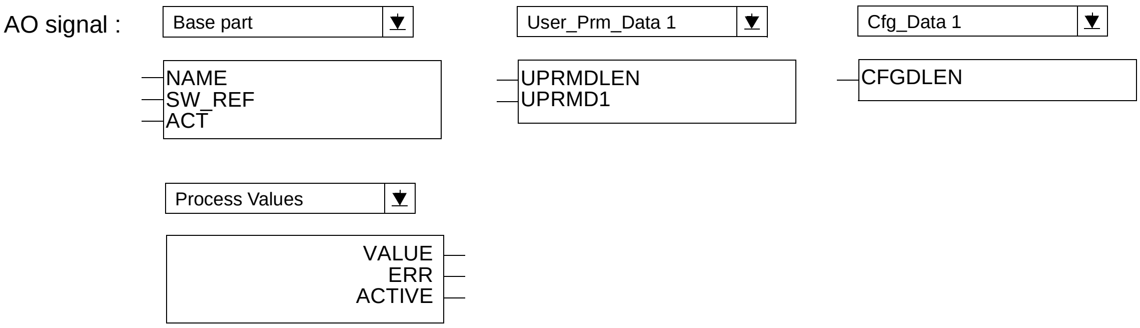
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
WARNING	system	–	B(r)	**WARNING** indicates a non-fatal error.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
DIAG	system	–	I(r)	**DIAG**nostics.	See the table “DIAG (I/O modules)” in Introduction

Analog Output PB_AO810S

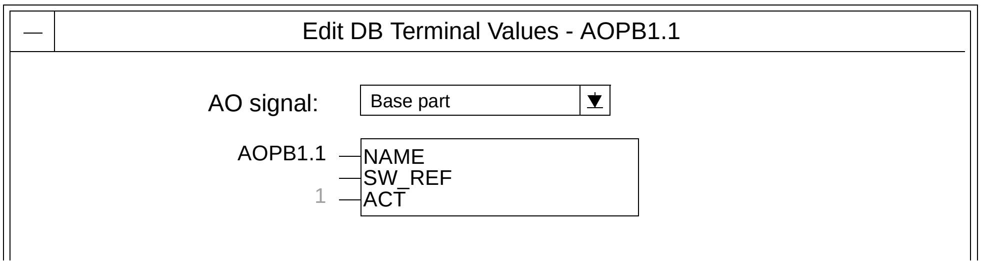
Summary

The data base element Analog Input is subordinate to the AI module data base element specifying an AO810 hardware module.

Overview



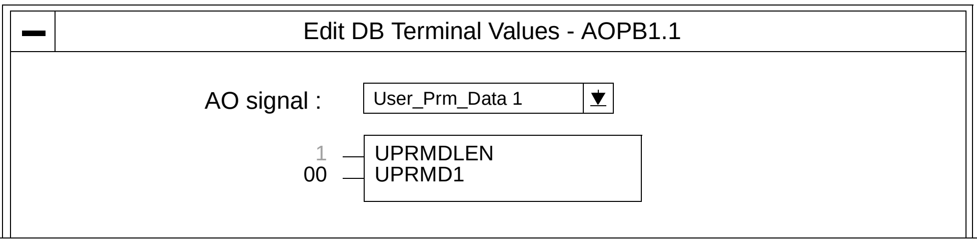
Base part



Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	AOPBx.y	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O signal.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	Backward **REF**erence to an AIS data base element.	not used
ACT	predef	1	–	Channel is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	for compatibility reason only

User_Prm_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values - AOPB1.1

AO signal : User_Prm_Data 1

1 — UPRMDLEN
00 — UPRMD1

Terminal Description, User_Prm_Data 1

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
UPRMDLEN	predef	1	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata **LEN**gth.	
UPRMD1	user	00	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata, 1 byte.	Hexadecimal number. See Table A-27 and Table A-28

Table A-27. Parameter Definitions

Configuration Parameter	Values	Location
OSP value channel	0…28480 (0…100%) Reduced precision, 8 bits(1)	byte 1

(1) The most significant 8 bits of the 16-bit integer according to Table A-3.
28480=100%=H’6F40 => OPS value channel = 6F.

Table A-28 includes the hexadecimal values for configurartion parameters which can be entered for each channel. The default values is marked bold.

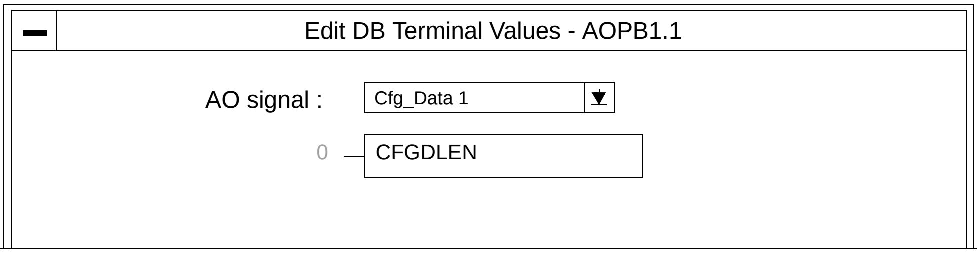
Table A-28. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description

Byte number	UPRMD	OSP value channel	Associated to
1	**0**	**0%**	channel
	37	50%	
	6F	100%	

NOTE

Do not use other values for UPRMD than stated in Table A-28.

Cfg_Data 1



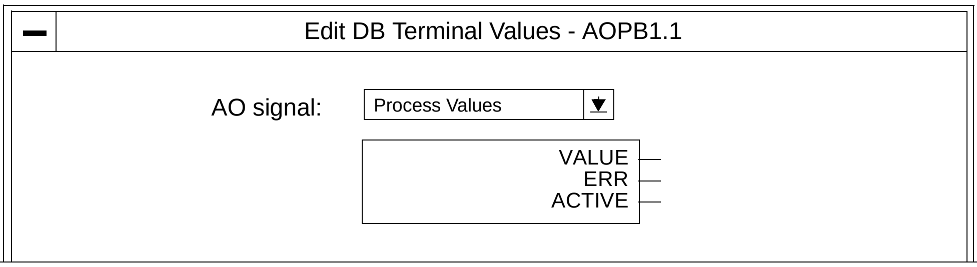
AO signal : Cfg_Data 1

0 — CFGDLEN

Terminal Description, Cfg_Data 1

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
CFGDLEN	predef	0	–	**C**on**F**i**G** **D**ata **LEN**gth.	

Process Values



AO signal: Process Values

Terminal Description, Process Values

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
VALUE	system	–	R(r)	Signal **VALUE**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
ACTIVE	system	–	B(r/w)	**ACTIV**at**E** Signal	–

AO module PB_AO820

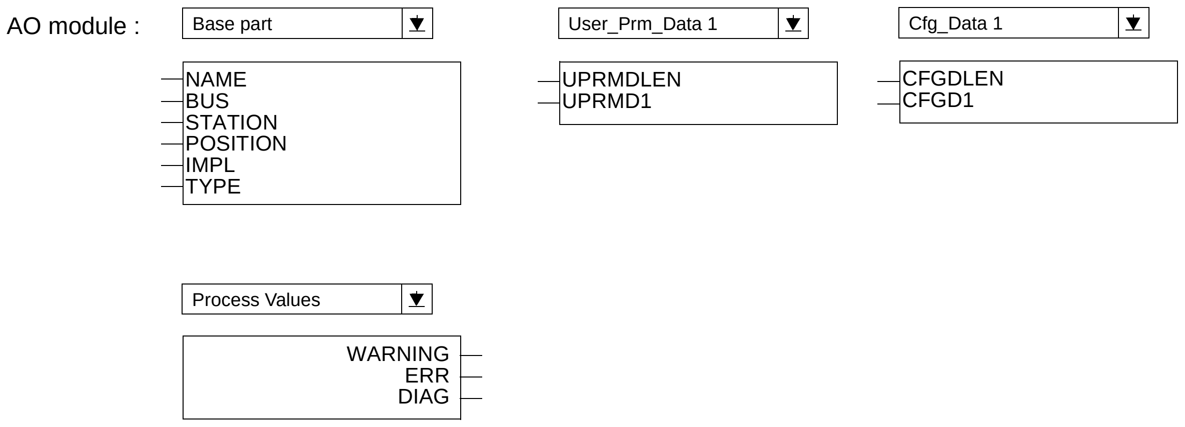
Summary

The AO module data base element specifies an Analog Output hardware module of type AO820 contained in an PROFIBUS station. The data base element is superior to the signal elements associated to the analog output channels in the module and contains diagnostic information of the I/O module.

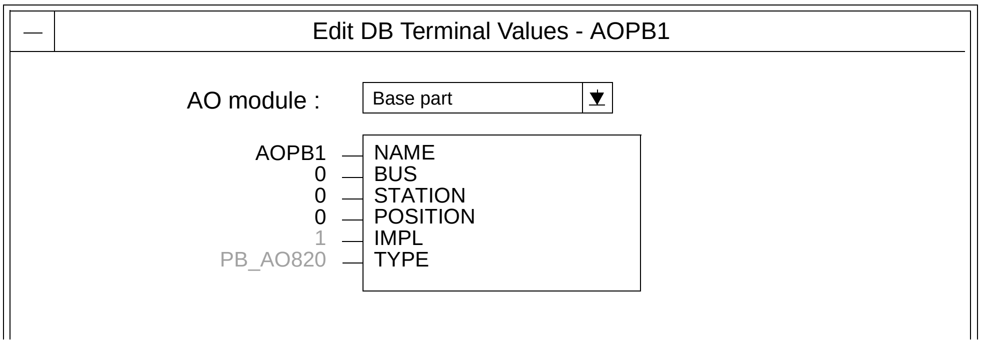
The Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type AO module
- 4 (PB_AO820) data base elements of type Analog Output.

Overview



Base part


Edit DB Terminal Values - AOPB1

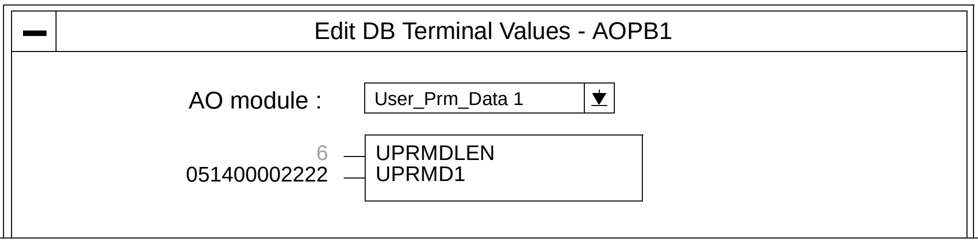
AO module : Base part

AOPB1 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
0 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
PB_AO820 — TYPE

Terminal Description, Base Part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	AOPBx	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O module.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	user	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	user	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	predef	1	-	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	for compatibility reasons only
TYPE	predef	PB_AO820	–	Module **TYPE** designation.	–

User_Prm_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values - AOPB1

AO module : User_Prm_Data 1

6 — UPRMDLEN
051400002222 — UPRMD1

Terminal Description, User_Prm_Data 1

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
UPRMDLEN	predef	6	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata **LEN**gth.	
UPRMD1	user	051400002222	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata, 6 bytes.	Hexadecimal number. See Table A-29 and Table A-30

Table A-29. Parameter Definitions

Configuration Parameter	Values	Location	Associated to
OSP control channel # (output setpoint)	0 = keep current value 1 = set OSP value upon loss of communication	byte 5, bit 0 byte 5, bit 4 byte 6, bit 0 byte 6, bit 4 … byte 5, bit 4	channel 1 channel 2 channel 3 channel 4 … channel 8
OSP time-out	0 = OSP time-out off 1 = OSP time-out 1024 ms	byte 4, bit 0	module
Signal range channel #	0 = 0…20 mA 1 = 4…20 mA 2 = 0…10 V 3 = 2…10 V 4 = -20…20 mA 5 = -10…10 V	byte 5, bit 1…bit 3 byte 5, bit 5…bit 7 byte 6, bit 1…bit 3 byte 6, bit 5…bit 7 … byte 8, bit 5…bit 7	channel 1 channel 2 channel 3 channel 4 … channel 8

Table A-30 includes the hexadecimal values for configurartion parameters which can be entered for each channel. The default values is marked bold.

Table A-30. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description

Byte number	**UPRMD**	**OSP time-out**	**OSP control channel**	**Signal range channel**	**Associated to**
1..3	**051400**				module
4	**00**	off			module
	01	1024 ms			
5 bit 0…3	0		keep current value	0…20 mA	channel 1
	1		set OSP value upon loss of communication	0…20 mA	
	2		**keep current value**	**4…20 mA**	
	3		set OSP value upon loss of communication	4…20 mA	
	4		keep current value	0…10 V	
	5		set OSP value upon loss of communication	0…10 V	
	6		keep current value	2…10 V	
	7		set OSP value upon loss of communication	2…10 V	
	8		keep current value	-20…20 mA	
	9		set OSP value upon loss of communication	-20…20 mA	
	A		keep current value	-10…10 V	
	B		set OSP value upon loss of communication	-10…10 V	

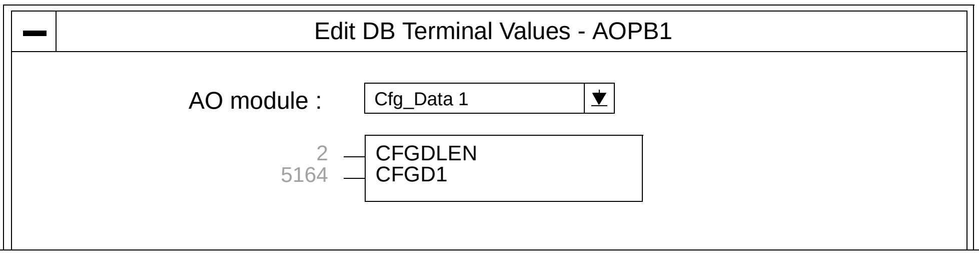
Table A-30. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description (Continued)

Byte number	UPRMD	OSP time-out	OSP control channel	Signal range channel	Associated to
5 bit 4…7	0		keep current value	0…20 mA	channel 2
	1		set OSP value upon loss of communication	0…20 mA	
	2		**keep current value**	**4…20 mA**	
	3		set OSP value upon loss of communication	4…20 mA	
	4		keep current value	0…10 V	
	5		set OSP value upon loss of communication	0…10 V	
	6		keep current value	2…10 V	
	7		set OSP value upon loss of communication	2…10 V	
	8		keep current value	-20…20 mA	
	9		set OSP value upon loss of communication	-20…20 mA	
	A		keep current value	-10…10 V	
	B		set OSP value upon loss of communication	-10…10 V	
6 bit 0…3	see byte 5 bit 0…3				channel 3
6 bit 4…7	see byte 5 bit 4…7				channel 4

NOTE

Do not use other values for UPRMD than stated in Table A-30.

Cfg_Data 1



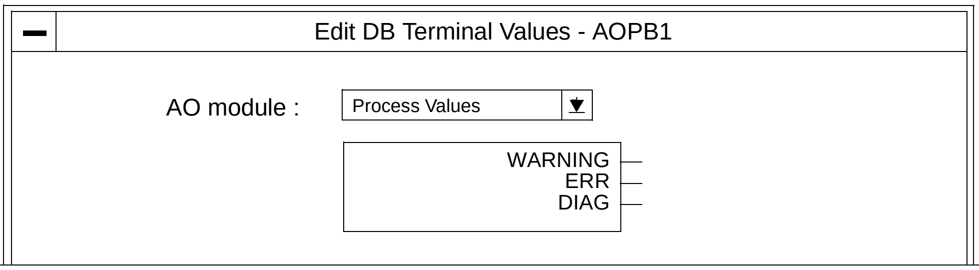
AO module : Cfg_Data 1

2 — CFGDLEN
5164 — CFGD1

Terminal Description, Cfg_Data 1

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
CFGDLEN	predef	2	–	**C**on**F**i**G** **D**ata **LEN**gth. Predefined value for every module.	
CFGD1	predef	5164	–	**C**on**FiG**uration **D**ata, 2bytes.Predefined value for every module.	

Process Values



AO module : Process Values

WARNING —
ERR —
DIAG —

Terminal Description, Process Values

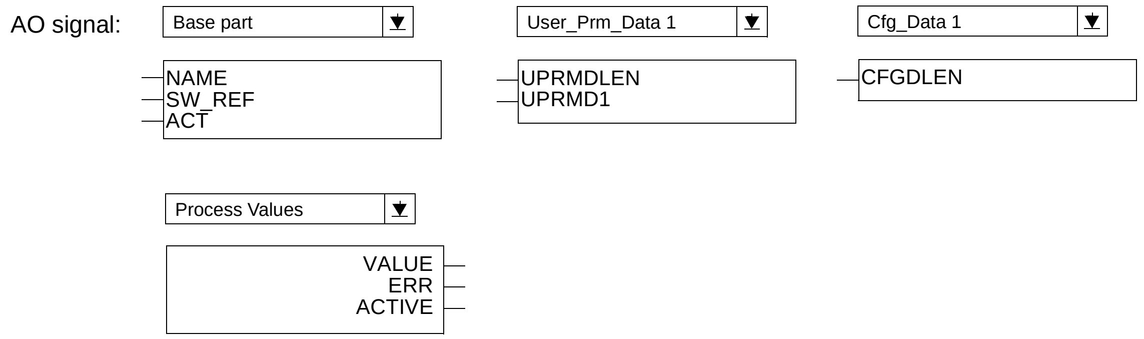
Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
WARNING	system	–	B(r)	**WARNING** indicates a non-fatal error.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
DIAG	system	–	I(r)	**DIAG**nostics.	See the table “DIAG (I/O modules)” in Introduction

Analog Output PB_AO820S

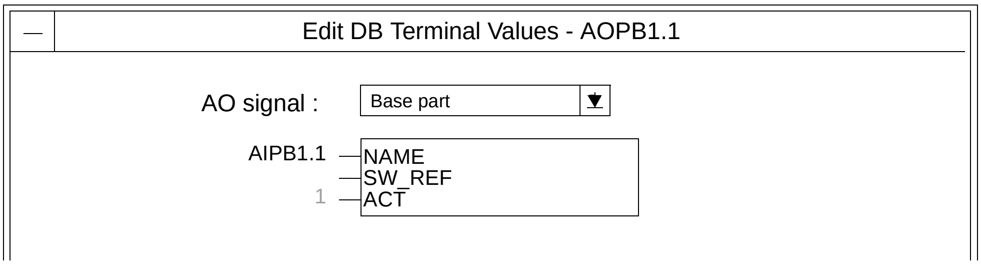
Summary

The data base element Analog Input is subordinate to the AI module data base element specifying an AO820 hardware module.

Overview



Base part



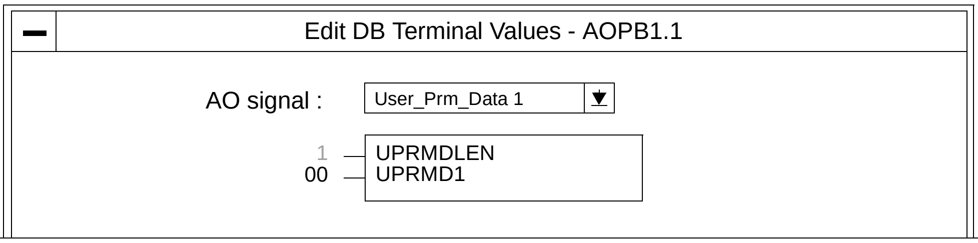
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	AOPBx.y	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O signal.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	Backward **REF**erence to an AIS data base element.	not used

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
ACT	predef	1	–	Channel is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	for compatibility reason only

User_Prm_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values - AOPB1.1

AO signal : User_Prm_Data 1

1 — UPRMDLEN
00 — UPRMD1

Terminal Description, User_Prm_Data 1

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
UPRMDLEN	predef	1	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata **LEN**gth.	
UPRMD1	user	00	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata, 1 byte.	Hexadecimal number. See Table A-25 and Table A-26

Table A-31. Parameter Definitions

Configuration Parameter	Values	Location
OSP value channel	0…28480 (0…100%) or -28480…28480 (0…100%) dependent on signal range channel Reduced precision, 8 bits(1)	byte 1

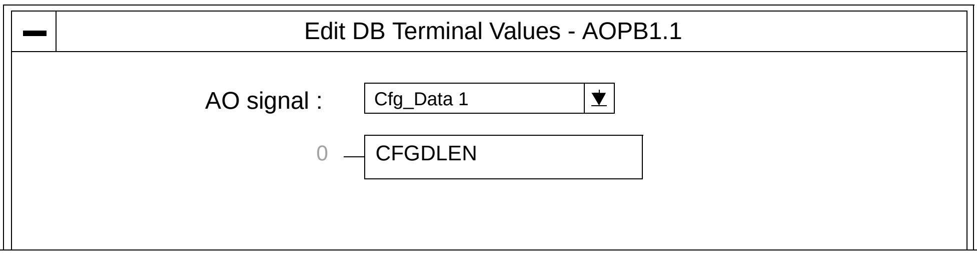
(1) The most significant 8 bits of the 16-bit integer according to Table A-3.
-28480=-100%=H’90C0 => OPS value channel =90.
28480=100%=H’6F40 => OPS value channel = 6F.

Table A-32 includes the hexadecimal values for configurartion parameters which can be entered for each channel. Other values can be calculated using Table A-3.

Table A-32. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description

Byte number	UPRMD	OSP value channel	Associated to
1	90	-100%	channel
	C8	-50%	
	0	**0%**	
	37	50%	
	6F	100%	

Cfg_Data 1



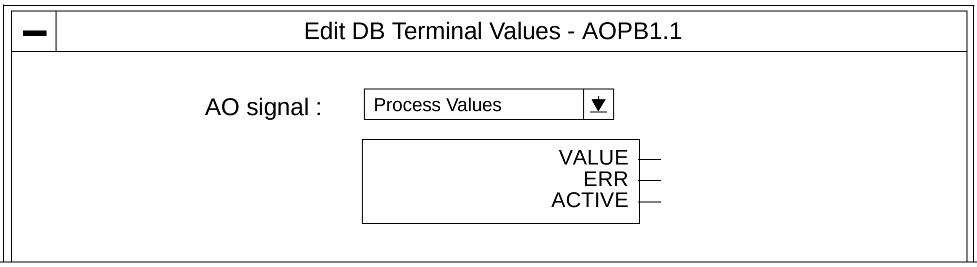
Edit DB Terminal Values - AOPB1.1

AO signal : Cfg_Data 1

Terminal Description, Cfg_Data 1

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
CFGDLEN	predef	0	–	**C**on**F**i**G** **D**ata **LEN**gth.	

Process Values



Edit DB Terminal Values - AOPB1.1

AO signal : Process Values

Terminal Description, Process Values

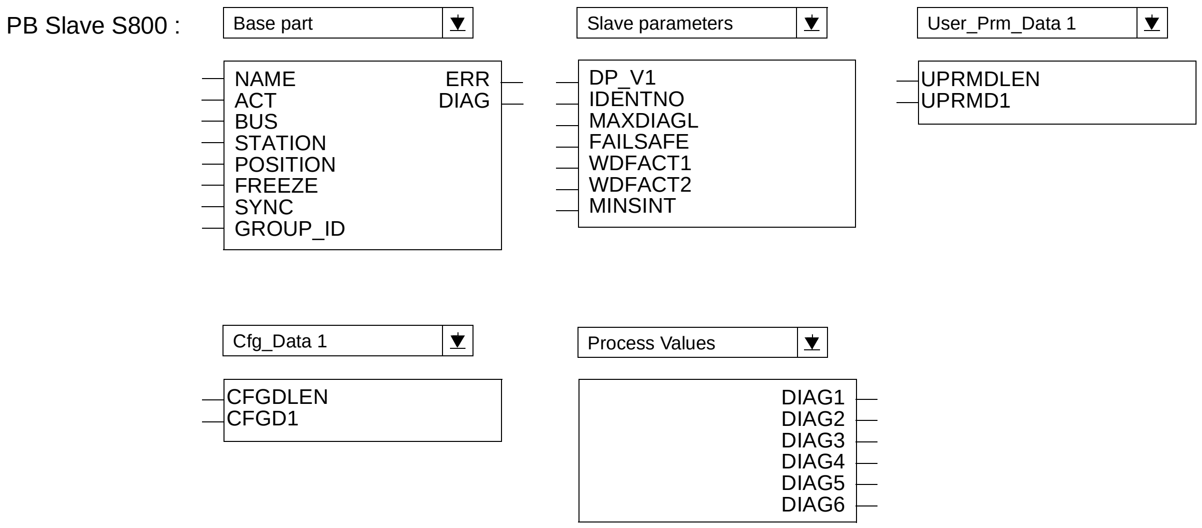
Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
VALUE	system	–	I(r)	Signal **VALUE**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
ACTIVE	system	–	B(r/w)	**ACTIV**at**E** Signal	–

PROFIBUS FCI CI830

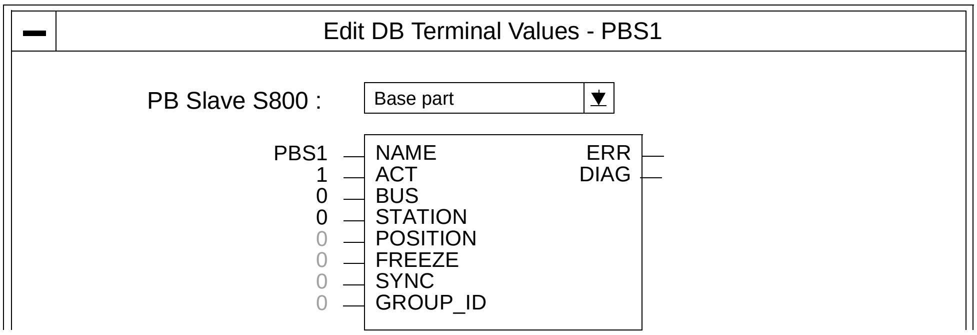
Summary

The PROFIBUS Slave data base element CI830 describes a PROFIBUS-DP slave device. The Communication Interface CI830 is used to connect S800 I/O to PROFIBUS.

Overview



Base part


Edit DB Terminal Values - PBS1

PB Slave S800 : Base part

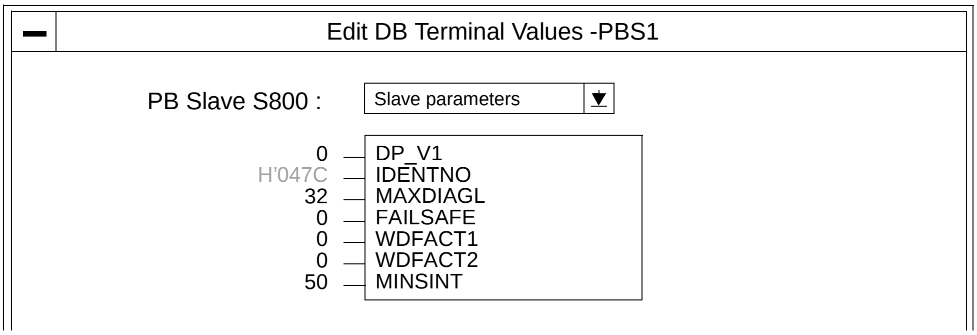
PBS1 — NAME
1 — ACT
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
0 — POSITION
0 — FREEZE
0 — SYNC
0 — GROUP_ID
ERR —
DIAG —

Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	PBSx	–	Unique module **NAME**.	Max. 20 characters.
ACT	user	1	–	The DB element is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	–
BUS	user	–	–	Unique **BUS** number of the PROFIBUS.	0..255(1)
STATION	user	0	–	**STATION** number representing the slave on the PROFIBUS.	0..79
POSITION	predef	0	-	**POSITION** of the module.	
FREEZE	predef	0	B(r/w)	**FREEZE** PROFIBUS slave.	Not supported in this version.
SYNC	predef	0	B(r/w)	**SYNC**hronize PROFIBUS slave.	Not supported in this version.
GROUP_ID	predef	0	–	**GROUP ID** of PROFIBUS slave.	GROUP ID for the FREEZE and SYNC functions. Not supported in this version.
ERR	system	0	B(r)	**ERR**or flag indicating the PROFIBUS slave status (the status error bits of the slave station are logically or-ed to the flag).	–
DIAG	system	0	B(r)	**DIAG**nostic changed flag for PROFIBUS station.	–

(1) BUS number 0 cannot be used in conjunction with STATION number 0.

Slave parameters



PB Slave S800 : Slave parameters

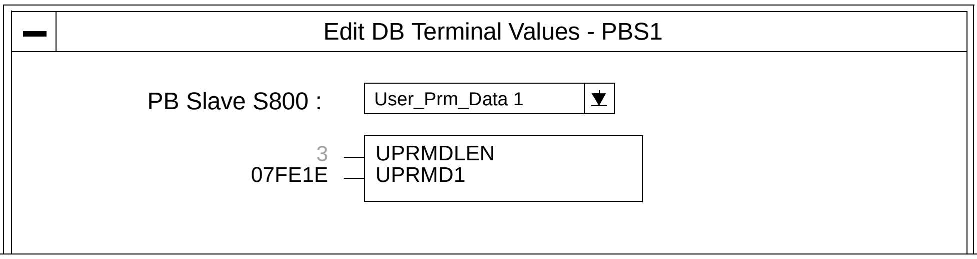
0	DP_V1
H'047C	IDENTNO
32	MAXDIAGL
0	FAILSAFE
0	WDFACT1
0	WDFACT2
50	MINSINT

Terminal Description, Slave parameters

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
DP_V1	user	0	–	PROFIBUS slave uses **DP/V1** (=DP/E) functionality: 0=DP-slave CFG data of EN50170 1=DP-slave CFG data of DPV1.	
IDENTNO	predef	H'047C	–	Unique PROFIBUS slave **IDENT**ifier. Assigned by PNO.	
MAXDIAGL	user	32	–	**MAX**imum **DIAG**nostic data **L**ength.	6..236. .
FAILSAFE	user	0	–	**FAILSAFE** capability: 0= The master sends output data with zero length 1= The master sends output data with all outputs set to zero	
WDFACT1	user	0	–	**W**atch **D**og **FACT**or **1**.	0..255. After expiration of timer the slave sets outputs to 0.(1)
WDFACT2	user	0	–	**W**atch **D**og **FACT**or **2**.	
MINSINT	user	50	–	**MIN**imum **S**lave **INT**erval. Minimum time between two poll cycles (0..65535 × 0.1ms).	0..65535(2).

(1) Slave supervision of connection with time out T_{WD} = WDFACT1 × WDFACT2 × 10ms. No supervision if WDFACT1 = WDFACT2 = 0.
(2) If baudrate 12 Megabaud is used, values > 178 are avoided.

User_Prm_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values - PBS1

PB Slave S800 : User_Prm_Data 1

3 — UPRMDLEN
07FE1E — UPRMD1

Terminal Description, User_Prm_Data 1

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
UPRMDLEN	predef	3	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata **LEN**gth.	
UPRMD1	user	07FE1E	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata, 3 bytes.	Hexadecimal number. See Table A-33

Only bit 1and bit 2 in byte 1 of the User Parameter must be changed by the user. The possible configuration parameters are described in Table A-33. Default values are marked bold.

Table A-33. Parameter Definitions

Configuration parameter	Values	Location
Power supervision	0 = Power supervision of FCI off **1 = Power supervision of FCI on**	Byte 1, bit 1
Power supervision of opto-extension	0 = Power supervision of opto-extension off **1 = Power-supervision of opto-extension on**	Byte 1, bit 2

Table A-34 includes the possible HEX values for all bytes. The default value is marked bold

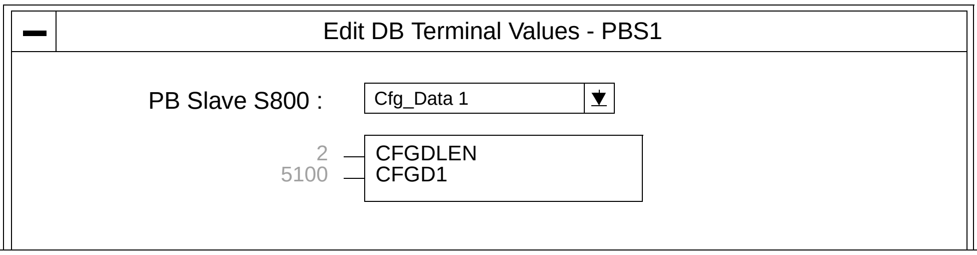
Table A-34. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description

Byte number	UPRMD	Power supervision of FCI	Power supervision of opto-extension
1	01	off	off
	03	on	off
	05	off	on
	07	**on**	**on**
2	FE		
3	1E		

NOTE

Do not use other values for UPRMD than stated in Table A-34.

Cfg_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values - PBS1

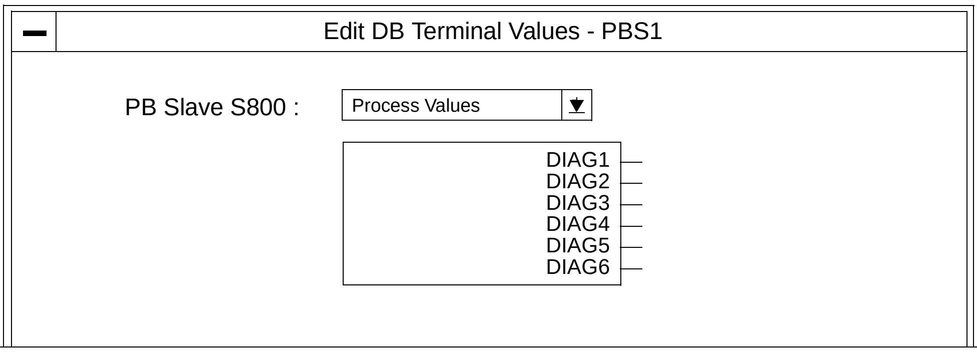
PB Slave S800 : Cfg_Data 1

2 — CFGDLEN
5100 — CFGD1

Terminal Description, Cfg_Data 1

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
CFGDLEN	predef	2	–	**C**on**F**i**G** **D**ata **LEN**gth. Must be calculated from the actual configuration.	
CFGD1	predef	5100	–	**C**on**Fi**guration **D**ata, 2 bytes.	

Process Values



Edit DB Terminal Values - PBS1

PB Slave S800 : Process Values

DIAG1 —
DIAG2 —
DIAG3 —
DIAG4 —
DIAG5 —
DIAG6 —

Terminal Description, Process Values

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC con-nection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
DIAG1	system		I	**DIAG**nostic value terminals reflecting station status bytes **1**	see Table A-35.
DIAG2 : DIAG6	system : system	: 	I : I	**DIAG**nostic value terminals reflecting station status bytes **2** : **DIAG**nostic value terminals reflecting station status bytes **6**	

Table A-35. CI830 Memory Map Definitions

Byte	**Bit**	**Description**
1	0	Active: The FCI is active and executing in normal operation mode.
	1	Severe error: Severe errors in the station, the I/O scanner is not active. Reason: Address error, bus error, software watchdog, etc.
	2	Station HW error: Minor error conditions in FCI hardware, the I/O scanner is executing. Reason: for example redundant power supply error
	3	Station SW error: The scanner is not executing correctly. Restarting the FCI should probably remedy the error. Reason: for example check sum error
	4	Peripheral hardware error: Hardware errors or missing hardware in peripheral equipment controlled by the FCI. Reason: Hardware errors on I/O devices
	5	Process errors: “Soft” error conditions in I/O scanner Reason: for example I/O channels out of range
	6	Spare (default value 0)
	7	Spare (default value 0)
2	0	Spare (default value 0)
	1	Redundant power A failure
	2	Redundant power B failure

Table A-35. CI830 Memory Map Definitions (Continued)

Byte	Bit	Description
2 (continued)	3	Changed diagnostics station: The diagnostics has changed for any object since last “List of Objects With Errors/New Diagnostics” was read (same as bit 23).
	4	Spare (default value 0)
	5	Spare (default value 0)
	6	General (unspecified) FCI error
	7	General (unspecified) station warning
3	0-3	FCI state(1) 0 = Operational 1 = OSP(2) 2 = Ready 3 = Not configured 4 = Error 5 = Init 6 = FIM(3) 8 = Module delete 10 = Wrong module type 11 = Configuration running 12 = Forced to error 13 = No answer
	4	FCI error: FCI in error state
	5	FCI warning: Minor error (non-fatal)
	6	Spare (default value 0)
	7	FCI changed diagnostics (same as bit 11)
4	0-7	Spare (default value 0)
5	0-7	Spare (default value 0)
6	0-7	Spare (default value 0)

(1) For detailed information, refer to the *S800 I/O User’s Guide.*
(2) Outputs Set as Predefined, that is, outputs are set to the safe values specified by parameters.
(3) Firmware maintenance

DI module PB_DI81x

Summary

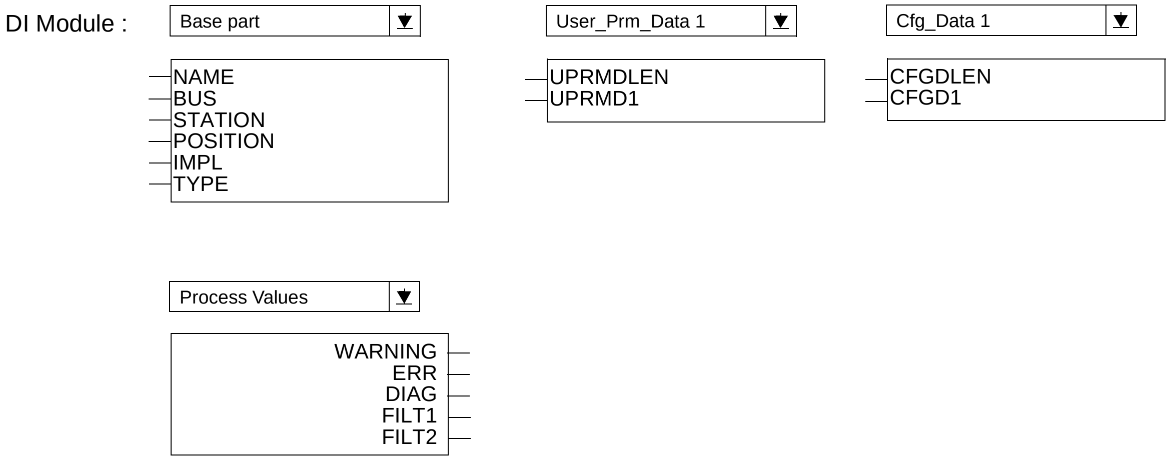
The DI module data base element specifies a Digital Input hardware module inserted in an PROFIBUS I/O station. The data base element is superior to the signal elements associated to the digital input channels in the module. The following Digital Input modules are supported:

- PB_DI810: 2 × 8 channels with 24 V DC. Rated isolation voltage 50 V.
- PB_DI811: 2 × 8 channels with 48 V DC. Rated isolation voltage 50 V.
- PB_DI814: 1 × 16 channels with 24 V DC. Current source. Rated isolation voltage 50 V.

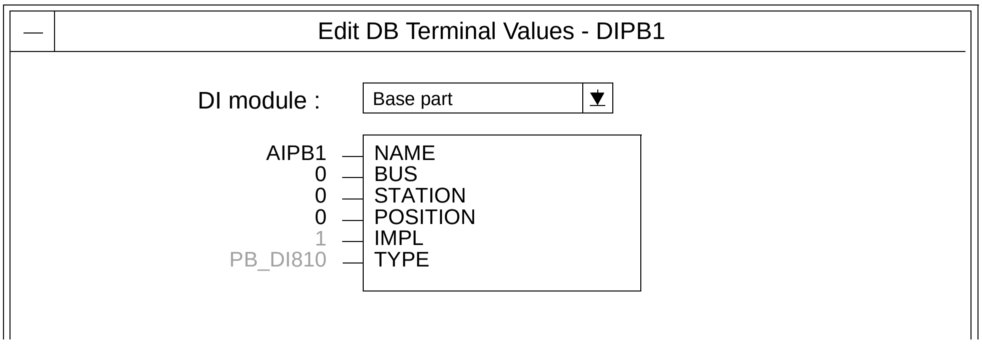
The Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type DI module
- 16 (PB_DI81x) data base elements of type Digital Input.

Overview



Base part



Edit DB Terminal Values - DIPB1

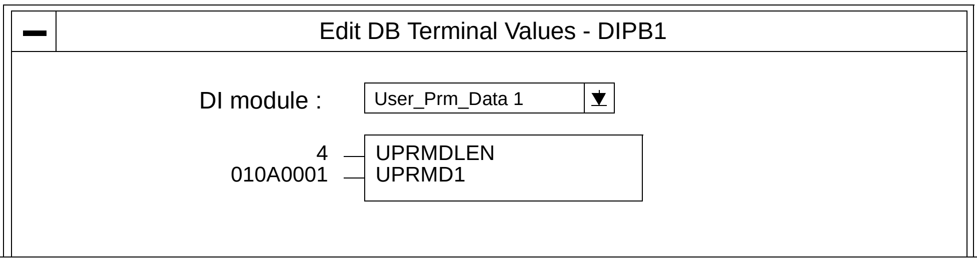
DI module : Base part

AIPB1 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
0 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
PB_DI810 — TYPE

Terminal Description, Base Part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	AIPBx	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O module.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	user	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	user	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	predef	1	-	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	for compatibility reasons only
TYPE	predef	PB_AI810/ PB_AI811/ PB_AI814	–	Module **TYPE** designation.	–

User_Prm_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values - DIPB1

DI module : User_Prm_Data 1

4 — UPRMDLEN
010A0001 — UPRMD1

Terminal Description, User_Prm_Data 1

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
UPRMDLEN	predef	4	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata **LEN**gth.	
UPRMD1	user	PB_DI810: 010A0001 PB_DI811: 010B0001 PB_DI814: 010E0001	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata, 4 bytes.	Hexadecimal number, see Table A-37. For pararmeter definitions see Table A-36.

Table A-36. Parameter Definitions

Configuration Parameter	**Values**	**Location**	**Associatied to**
Sensor power supervision	0 = power supervision off **1 = power supervision on**	Byte 4, bit 0	module

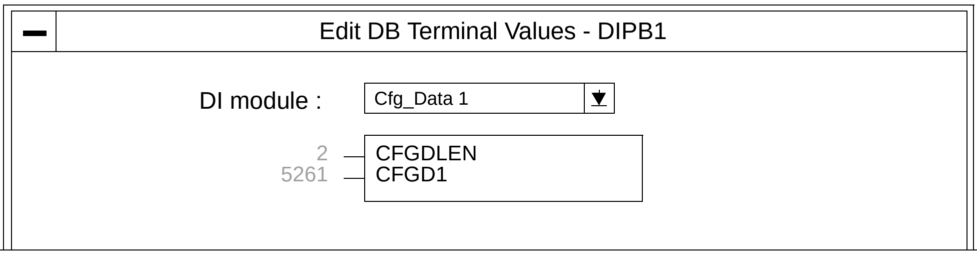
Table A-37. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description

Byte number	**UPRMD**	**Sensor power supervision**	**Associatied to**
1..3	PB_DI810: 010A0001 PB_DI811: 010B0001 PB_DI814: 010E0001		module
4	00	off	module
	01	**on**	

NOTE

Do not use other values for UPRMD than stated in Table A-37

Cfg_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values - DIPB1

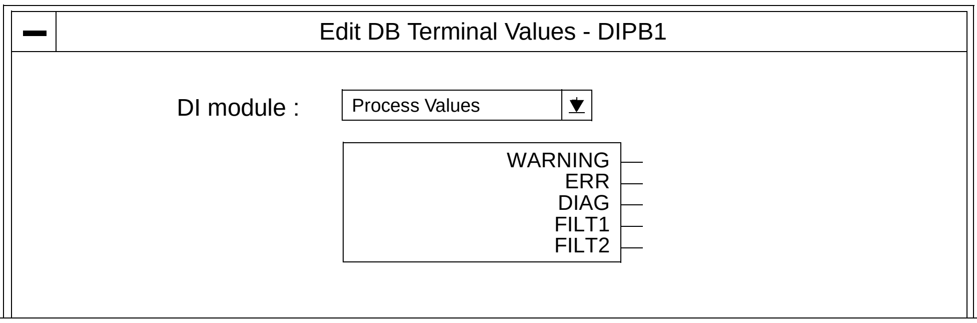
DI module : Cfg_Data 1

2 — CFGDLEN
5261 — CFGD1

Terminal Description, Cfg_Data 1

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
CFGDLEN	predef	2	–	**C**on**F**i**G** **D**ata **LEN**gth. Predefined value for every module.	
CFGD1	predef	5261	–	**C**on**F**i**G**uration **D**ata, 2bytes.Predefined value for every module.	

Process Values



Edit DB Terminal Values - DIPB1

DI module : Process Values

Terminal Description, Process Values

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC con-nection data type	Description	Remarks
WARNING	system	–	B(r)	**WARNING** indicates a non-fatal error.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
DIAG	system	–	I(r)	**DIAG**nostics.	See the table “DIAG (I/O modules)” in Introduction

Terminal Description, Process Values (Continued)

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
FILT1	system	–	B(r/w)	**FILT**er time channel **1**th digit	See Table A-38 and Table A-39
FILT2	system	–	B(r/w)	**FILT**er time channel **2**nd digit	

Table A-38. Parameter Definitions

Configuration Parameter	Values	Location	Associated to
Filter time	0 = 2 ms 1 = 4 ms 2 = 8 ms 3 = 16 ms	FILT1, 1th bit FILT2, 2nd bit	module

Table A-39. Filter time settings

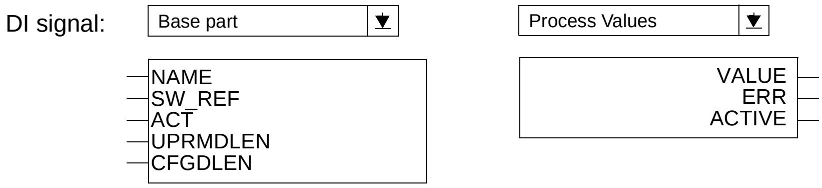
Settings of terminals FILT1 and FILT2	Filter time channel
FILT1=0 FILT2=0	2 ms
FILT1=1 FILT2=0	4 ms
FILT1=0 FILT2=1	8 ms
FILT1=1 FILT2=1	16 ms

Digital Input PB_DI81xS

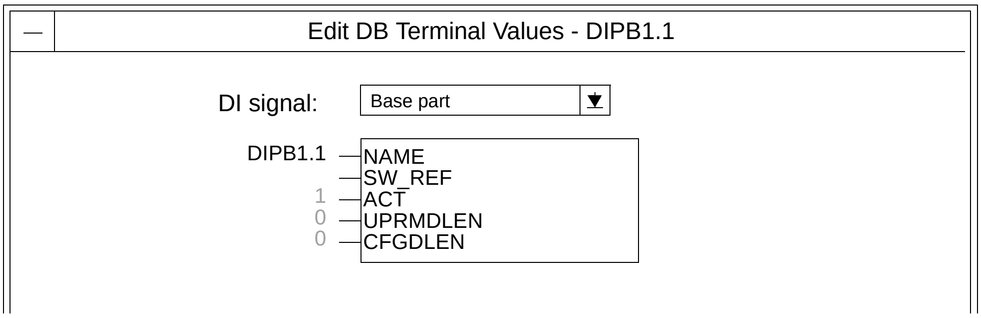
Summary

The data base element Digiatal Input is subordinate to the DI module data base element specifying an DI810, DI811 or DI814 hardware module.

Overview



Base part



DI signal: Base part

DIPB1.1 — NAME
— SW_REF
1 — ACT
0 — UPRMDLEN
0 — CFGDLEN

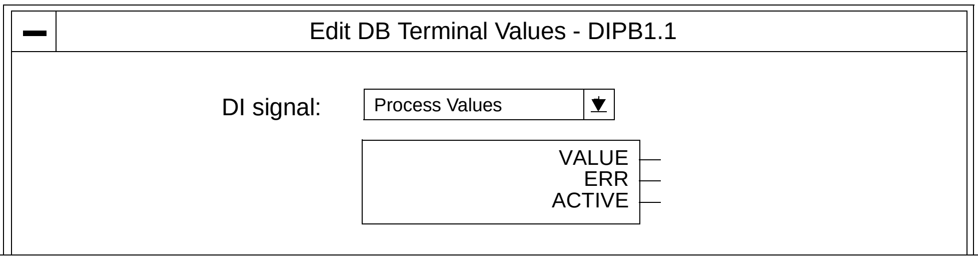
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	DIPBx.y	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O signal.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	Backward **REF**erence to an AIS data base element.	not used
ACT	predef	1	–	Channel is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	for compatibility reason only

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
UPRMDLEN	predef	0	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata **LEN**gth.	
CFGDLEN	predef	0	–	**C**on**F**i**G** **D**ata **LEN**gth.	

Process Values



Edit DB Terminal Values - DIPB1.1

DI signal: Process Values

Terminal Description, Process Values

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
VALUE	system	–	R(r)	Signal **VALUE**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
ACTIVE	system	–	B(r/w)	**ACTIV**at**E** Signal	–

DI module PB_DI82x

Summary

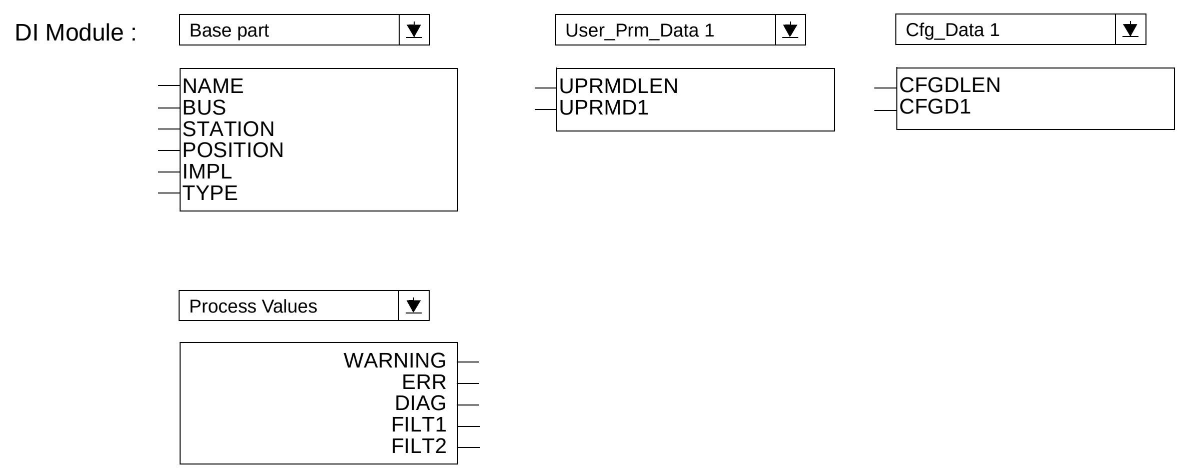
The DI module data base element specifies a Digital Input hardware module inserted in an PROFIBUS I/O station. The data base element is superior to the signal elements associated to the digital input channels in the module. The following Digital Input modules are supported:

- DI820: 1 × 8 channels with 120 V AC. Individual isolation. Rated isolation voltage 250 V.
- DI821: 1 × 8 channels with 230 V AC. Individual isolation. Rated isolation voltage 500 V.

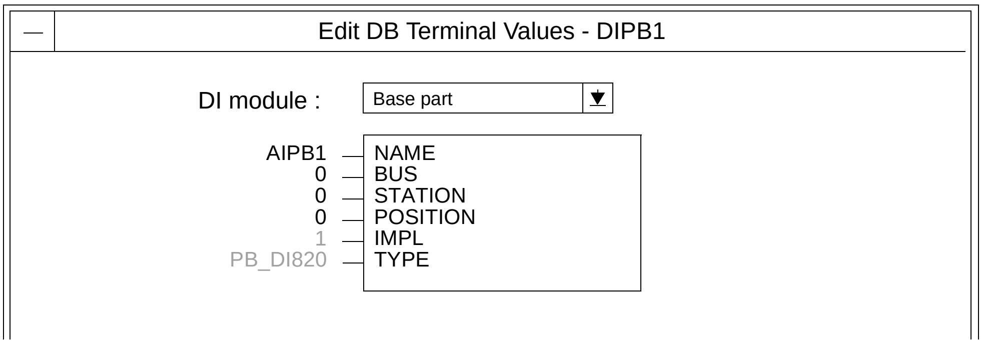
The Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type DI module
- 16 (PB_DI82x) data base elements of type Digital Input.

Overview



Base part



Edit DB Terminal Values - DIPB1

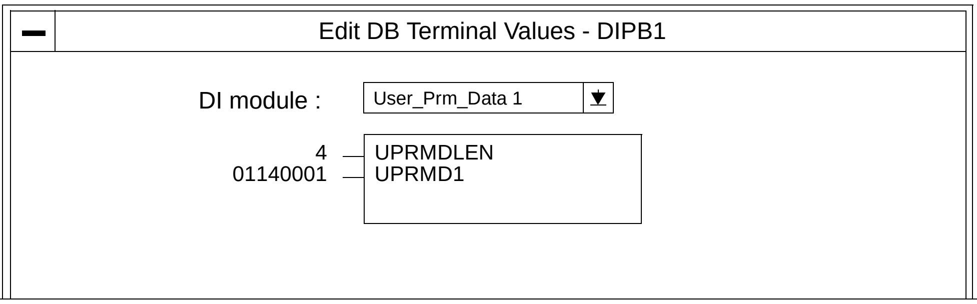
DI module : Base part

AIPB1 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
0 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
PB_DI820 — TYPE

Terminal Description, Base Part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	AIPBx	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O module.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	user	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	user	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	predef	1	-	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	for compatibility reasons only
TYPE	predef	PB_AI820/ PB_AI821/	–	Module **TYPE** designation.	–

User_Prm_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values - DIPB1

DI module : User_Prm_Data 1

4 — UPRMDLEN
01140001 — UPRMD1

Terminal Description, User_Prm_Data 1

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
UPRMDLEN	predef	4	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata **LEN**gth.	
UPRMD1	user	PB_DI820: 01140001 PB_DI821: 01150001	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata, 4 bytes.	Hexadecimal number, see Table A-40. For pararmeter definitions see Table A-41.

Table A-40. Parameter Definitions

Configuration Parameter	**Values**	**Location**	**Associatied to**
Sensor power supervision	0 = power supervision off **1 = power supervision on**	Byte 4, bit 0	module

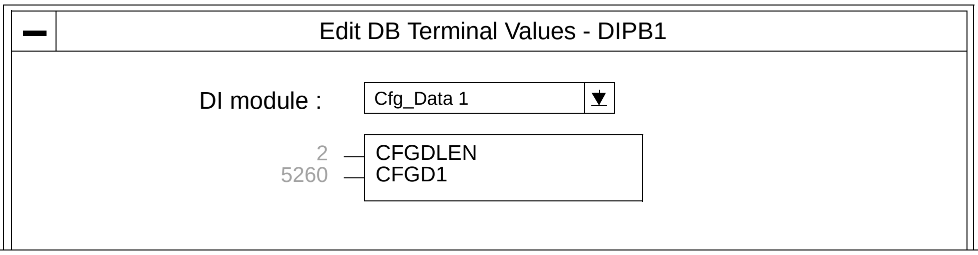
Table A-41. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description

Byte number	**UPRMD**	**Sensor power supervision**	**Associatied to**
1..3	PB_DI820: 01140001 PB_DI821: 01150001		module
4	00	off	module
	01	**on**	

NOTE

Do not use other values for UPRMD than stated in Table A-8

Cfg_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values - DIPB1

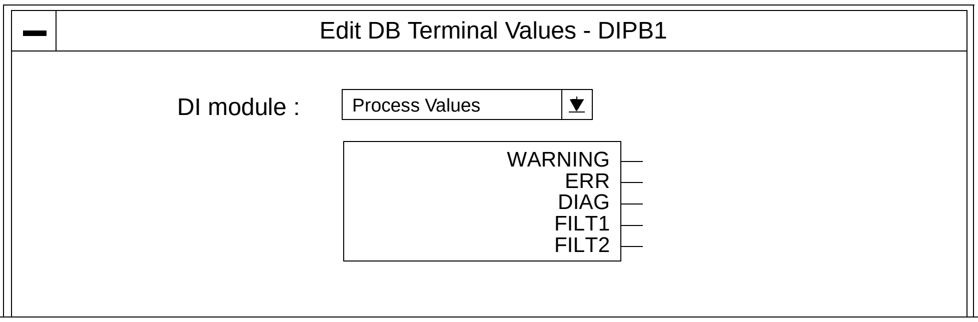
DI module : Cfg_Data 1

2 — CFGDLEN
5260 — CFGD1

Terminal Description, Cfg_Data 1

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
CFGDLEN	predef	2	–	**C**on**F**i**G** **D**ata **LEN**gth. Predefined value for every module.	
CFGD1	predef	5260	–	**C**on**F**i**G**uration **D**ata, 2bytes.Predefined value for every module.	

Process Values


Edit DB Terminal Values - DIPB1

DI module : Process Values

Terminal Description, Process Values

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
WARNING	system	–	B(r)	**WARNING** indicates a non-fatal error.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
DIAG	system	–	I(r)	**DIAG**nostics.	See the table “DIAG (I/O modules)” in Introduction
FILT1	system	–	B(r)	**FILT**er time channel **1**th digit	See Table A-43. For parameter definitions see Table A-42.
FILT2	system	–	B(r)	**FILT**er time channel **2**nd digit	

Table A-42. Parameter Definitions

Configuration Parameter	Values	Location	Associated to
Filter time	0 = 2 ms 1 = 4 ms 2 = 8 ms 3 = 16 ms	FILT1, 1th bit FILT2, 2nd bit	module

Table A-43. Filter time settings

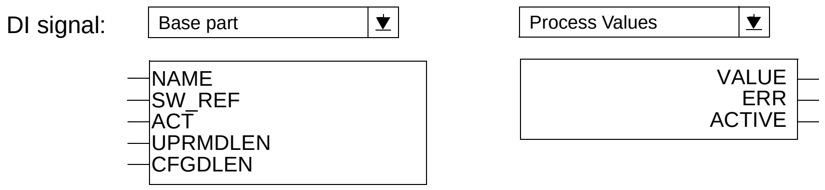
Settings of terminals FILT1 and FILT2	Filter time channel
FILT1=0 FILT2=0	2 ms
FILT1=1 FILT2=0	4 ms
FILT1=0 FILT2=1	8 ms
FILT1=1 FILT2=1	16 ms

Digital Input PB_DI82xS

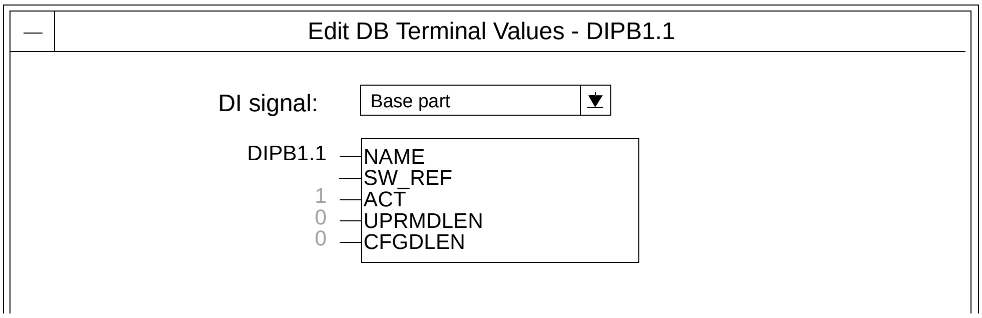
Summary

The data base element Digital Input is subordinate to the DI module data base element specifying an DI820 or DI821 hardware module.

Overview



Base part



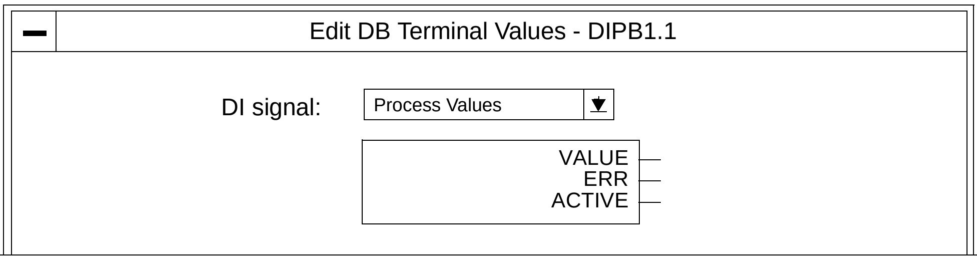
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	DIPBx.y	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O signal.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	Backward **REF**erence to an AIS data base element.	not used
ACT	predef	1	–	Channel is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	for compatibility reason only

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
UPRMDLEN	predef	0	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata **LEN**gth.	
CFGDLEN	predef	0	–	**C**on**F**i**G** **D**ata **LEN**gth.	

Process Values



Terminal Description, Process Values

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
VALUE	system	–	R(r)	Signal **VALUE**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
ACTIVE	system	–	B(r/w)	**ACTIV**at**E** Signal	–

DO module PB_DO81x

Summary

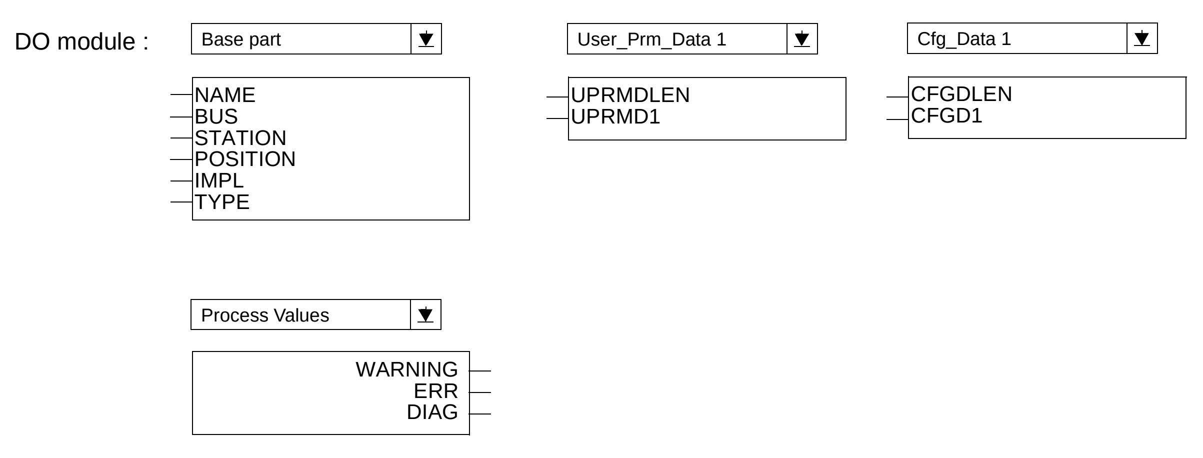
The DO module data base element specifies an Digital Output hardware module inserted in an PROFIBUS I/O station. The data base element is superior to the signal elements associated to the digital output channels in the module. The following modules are supported:

- PB_DO810: 2 × 8 channels with 24 V DC, 0.5 A short circuit proof. Rated isolation voltage 50 V.
- PB_DO814: 2 × 8 channels with 24 V DC, 0.5 A short circuit proof. Current sink.

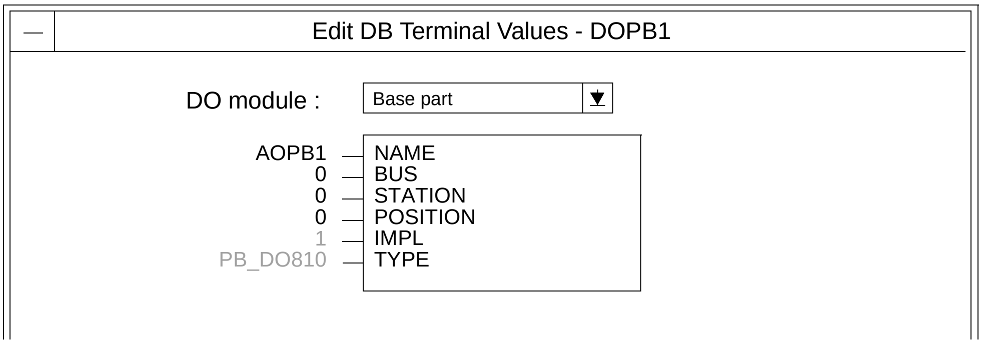
By means of the call name an Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type DO module
- 16 (PB_DO810, PB_DO814) data base elements of type Digital Output.

Overview



Base part



Edit DB Terminal Values - DOPB1

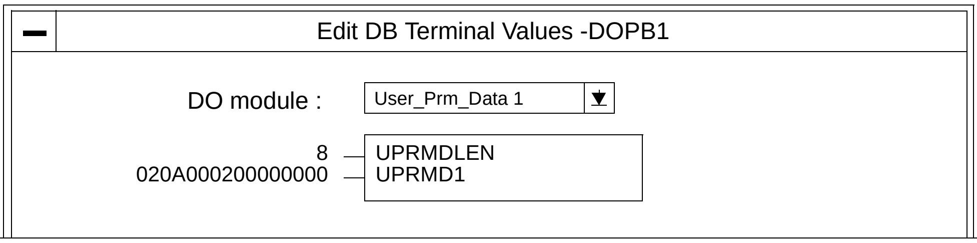
DO module : Base part

AOPB1 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
0 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
PB_DO810 — TYPE

Terminal Description, Base Part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	DOPBx	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O module.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	user	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	user	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	predef	1	-	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	for compatibility reasons only
TYPE	predef	PB_DO810/ PB_DO814	–	Module **TYPE** designation.	–

User_Prm_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values -DOPB1

DO module : User_Prm_Data 1

8 — UPRMDLEN
020A000200000000 — UPRMD1

Terminal Description, User_Prm_Data 1

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
UPRMDLEN	predef	8	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata **LEN**gth.	
UPRMD1	user	PB_DO810: 020A000200000000 PB_DO814: 020E000200000000	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata, 8 bytes.	Hexadecimal number. See Table A-45. For parameter definitions see Table A-44

Table A-44. Parameter Definitions

Configuration Parameter	Values	Location	Associated to
OSP control channel #	0 = keep current value 1 = set OSP value upon loss of communication	byte 5, bit 0 byte 5, bit 1 … byte 5, bit 7 byte 6, bit 1 … byte 6, bit 7	channel 1 channel 2 channel 8 channel 9 … channel 16
OSP time-out	0 = OSP time-out off 1 = OSP time-out 256 ms	byte 4, bit 0	module
OSP value channel #	0 or 1	byte 7, bit 0 byte 7, bit 1 … byte 7, bit 7 byte 8, bit 1 … byte 8, bit 7	channel 1 channel 2 channel 8 channel 9 … channel 16
Sensor power supervision	0 = power supervision off 1 = power supervision on	byte 4, bit 1	module

Table A-45 includes the hexadecimal values for configurartion parameters which can be entered for each channel. The default values are marked bold.

Table A-45. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description

Byte number	UPRMD	OSP time-out	Sensor power supervision	OSP control channel	OSP value channel	Associated to
1..3	050A00					module
4	00	off	off			module
	01	256 ms	off			
	02	**off**	**on**			
	03	256 ms	on			
5 bit 0…3	**0**			**channel 1…4: keep current value**		channel 1 …channel 4
	1			channel 1: set OSP value upon loss of communication channel 2…4: keep current value		
	2			channel 1: keep current value channel 2: set OSP value upon loss of communication channel 3…4: keep current value		
	3			channel 1…2: set OSP value upon loss of communication channel 3…4: keep current value		

Table A-45. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description (Continued)

Byte number	**UPRMD**	**OSP time-out**	**Sensor power supervision**	**OSP control channel**	**OSP value channel**	**Associated to**
5 bit 0…3 (continued)	4			channel 1…2: keep current value channel 3: set OSP value upon loss of communication channel 4: keep current value		channel 1 …channel 4 (continued)
	5			channel 1 and 3: set OSP value upon loss of communication channel 2 and 4: keep current value		
	6			channel 1 and 4: keep current value channel 2 and 3: set OSP value upon loss of communication		
	7			channel 1…3: set OSP value upon loss of communication channel 4: keep current value		
	8			channel 1…3: keep current value channel 4: set OSP value upon loss of communication		

Table A-45. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description (Continued)

Byte number	UPRMD	OSP time-out	Sensor power supervision	OSP control channel	OSP value channel	Associated to
5 bit 0…3 (continued)	9			channel 1 and 4: set OSP value upon loss of communication channel 2 and 3: keep current value		channel 1 …channel 4 (continued)
	A			channel 1 and 3: keep current value channel 2 and 4: set OSP value upon loss of communication		
	B			channel 1, 2 and 4: set OSP value upon loss of communication channel 3: keep current value		
	C			channel 1 and 2: keep current value channel 3 and 4: set OSP value upon loss of communication		
	D			channel 1, 3 and 4: set OSP value upon loss of communication channel 2: keep current value		

Table A-45. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description (Continued)

Byte number	**UPRMD**	**OSP time-out**	**Sensor power supervision**	**OSP control channel**	**OSP value channel**	**Associated to**
5 bit 0…3 (continued)	E			channel 1: keep current value channel 2…4: set OSP value upon loss of communication		channel 1 …channel 4 (continued)
	F			channel 1…4: set OSP value upon loss of communication		
5 bit 4…7	**0**			**channel 5…8: keep current value**		channel 5 …channel 8
	…			…		
	F			channel 5…8: set OSP value upon loss of communication		
6 bit 0…3	see byte 5 bit 0…3					channel 9 …channel 12
6 bit 4…7	see byte 5 bit 4…7					channel 13 …channel 16
7 bit 0…3	**0**				**channel 1…4: 0**	channel 1 …channel 4
	1				channel 1: 1 channel 2…4: 0	
	2				channel 1: 0 channel 2: 1 channel 3…4: 0	

Table A-45. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description (Continued)

Byte number	UPRMD	OSP time-out	Sensor power supervision	OSP control channel	OSP value channel	Associated to
7 bit 0…3 (continued)	3				channel 1…2: 1 channel 3…4: 0	channel 1 …channel 4 (continued)
	4				channel 1…2: 0 channel 3: 1 channel 4: 0	
	5				channel 1 and 3: 1 channel 2 and 4: 0	
	6				channel 1 and 4: 0 channel 2 and 3: 1	
	7				channel 1…3: 1 channel 4: 0	
	8				channel 1…3: 0 channel 4: 1	
	9				channel 1 and 4: 1 channel 2 and 3: 0	
	A				channel 1 and 3: 0 channel 2 and 4: 1	

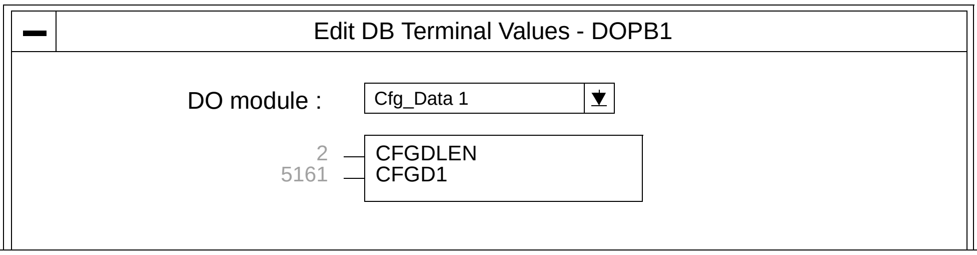
Table A-45. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description (Continued)

Byte number	UPRMD	OSP time-out	Sensor power supervision	OSP control channel	OSP value channel	Associated to
7 bit 0…3 (continued)	B				channel 1, 2 and 4: 1 channel 3: 0	channel 1 …channel 4 (continued)
	C				channel 1 and 2: 0 channel 3 and 4: 1	
	D				channel 1, 3 and 4: 1 channel 2: 0	
	E				channel 1: 0 channel 2…4: 1	
	F				channel 1…4: 1	
7 bit 4…7	0			channel 5…8: keep current value		channel 5 …channel 8
	…			…		
	F			channel 5…8: set OSP value upon loss of communication		
8 bit 0…3	see byte 7 bit 0…3					channel 9 …channel 12
8 bit 4…7	see byte 7 bit 4…7					channel 13 …channel 16

NOTE

Do not use other values for UPRMD than stated in Table A-45.

Cfg_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values - DOPB1

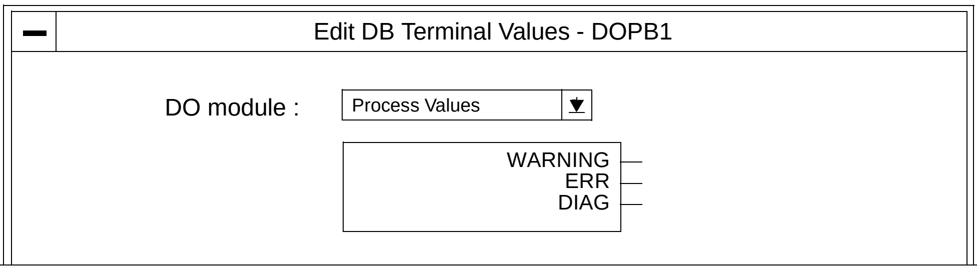
DO module : Cfg_Data 1

2 — CFGDLEN
5161 — CFGD1

Terminal Description, Cfg_Data 1

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
CFGDLEN	predef	2	–	**C**on**F**i**G** **D**ata **LEN**gth. Predefined value for every module.	
CFGD1	predef	5161	–	**C**on**F**i**G**uration **D**ata, 2bytes.Predefined value for every module.	

Process Values



Edit DB Terminal Values - DOPB1

DO module : Process Values

WARNING —
ERR —
DIAG —

Terminal Description, Process Values

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
WARNING	system	–	B(r)	**WARNING** indicates a non-fatal error.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
DIAG	system	–	I(r)	**DIAG**nostics.	See the table “DIAG (I/O modules)” in Introduction

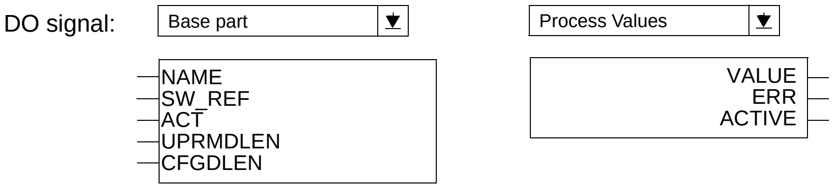
Digital Output PB_DO81xS

Summary

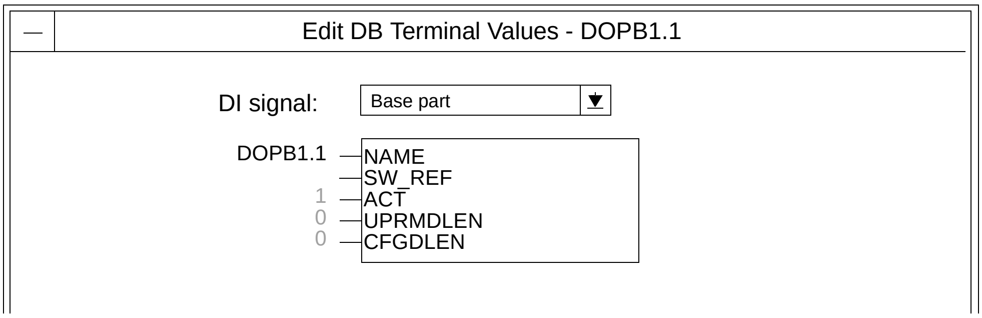
The data base element Digital Input is subordinate to the AI module data base element specifying an DO810 or DO814 hardware module.

module.

Overview



Base part



Edit DB Terminal Values - DOPB1.1

DI signal: Base part

DOPB1.1 NAME
SW_REF
1 ACT
0 UPRMDLEN
0 CFGDLEN

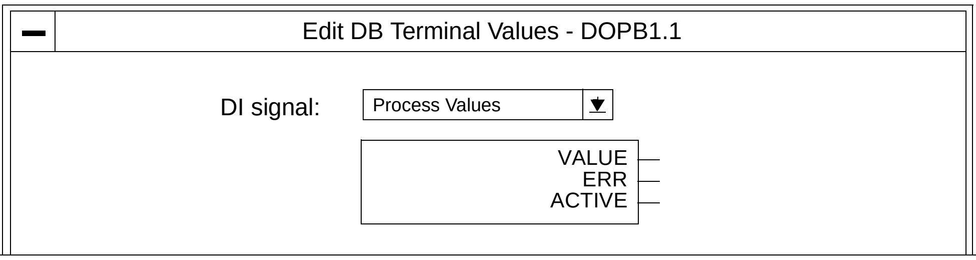
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	DOPBx.y	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O signal.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	Backward **REF**erence to an AIS data base element.	not used

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
ACT	predef	1	–	Channel is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	for compatibility reason only
UPRMDLEN	predef	0	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata **LEN**gth.	
CFGDLEN	predef	0	–	**C**on**F**i**G** **D**ata **LEN**gth.	

Process Values



Edit DB Terminal Values - DOPB1.1

DI signal: Process Values

Terminal Description, Process Values

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
VALUE	system	–	R(r)	Signal **VALUE**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
ACTIVE	system	–	B(r/w)	**ACTIV**at**E** Signal	–

DO module PB_DO820

Summary

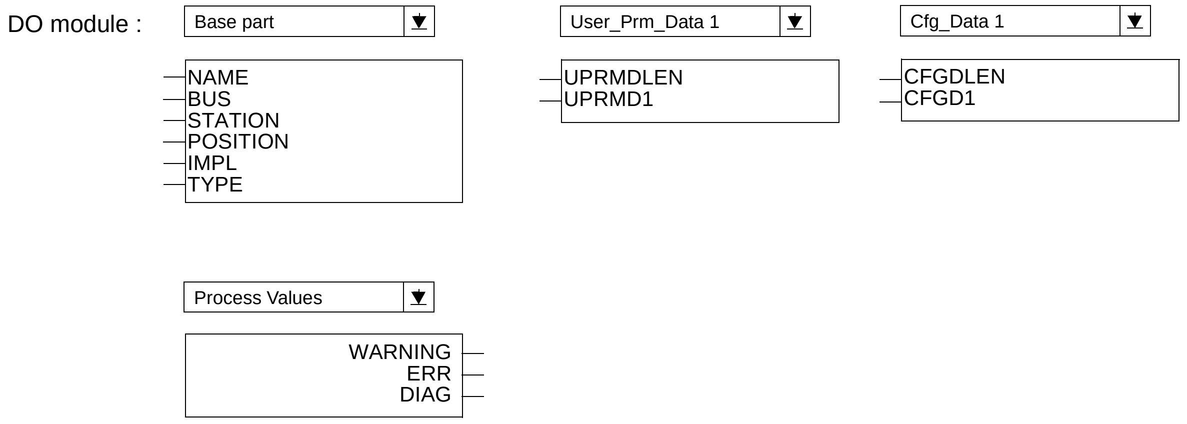
The DO module data base element specifies an Digital Output hardware module inserted in an PROFIBUS I/O station. The data base element is superior to the signal elements associated to the digital output channels in the module. The following modules are supported:

- PB_DO820: 1 × 8 channel relay output, 24–230 V AC, 3 A. Rated isolation voltage 250 V.

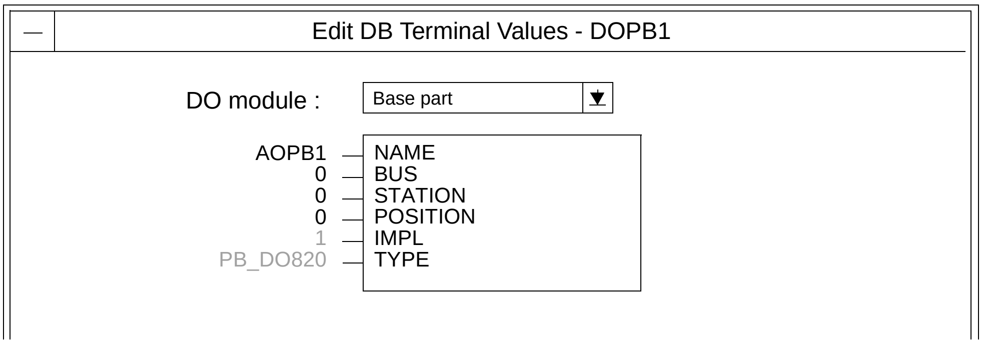
By means of the call name an Engineering Station will create:

- 1 data base element of type DO module
- 8 (PB_DO820) data base elements of type Digital Output.

Overview



Base part

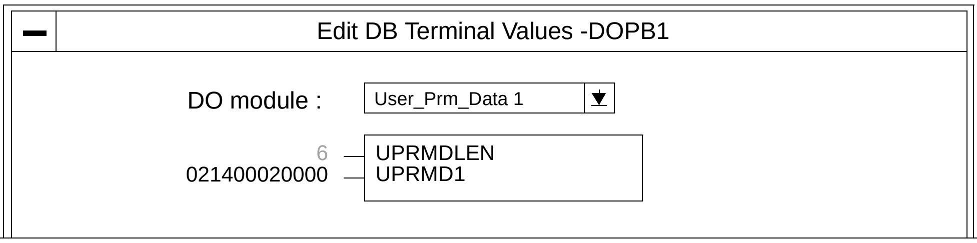


AOPB1 — NAME
0 — BUS
0 — STATION
0 — POSITION
1 — IMPL
PB_DO820 — TYPE

Terminal Description, Base Part

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
NAME	user	DOPBx	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O module.	Max. 20 characters.
BUS	user	0	–	**BUS** number.	See section “Address terminals” in the Introduction.
STATION	user	0	–	**STATION** number.	
POSITION	user	0	–	**POSITION** of the module.	
IMPL	predef	1	-	**IMPL**emented. 0=the module is spare 1=the module is implemented	for compatibility reasons only
TYPE	predef	PB_DO820	–	Module **TYPE** designation.	–

User_Prm_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values -DOPB1

DO module : User_Prm_Data 1

6 — UPRMDLEN
021400020000 — UPRMD1

Terminal Description, User_Prm_Data 1

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
UPRMDLEN	predef	6	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata **LEN**gth.	
UPRMD1	user	021400020000	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata, 6 bytes.	Hexadecimal number. See Table A-47. For parameter definitions see Table A-46

Table A-46. Parameter Definitions

Configuration Parameter	Values	Location	Associated to
OSP control channel #	0 = keep current value 1 = set OSP value upon loss of communication	byte 5, bit 0 byte 5, bit 1 … byte 5, bit 7	channel 1 channel 2 channel 8
OSP time-out	0 = OSP time-out off 1 = OSP time-out 256 ms	byte 4, bit 0	module
OSP value channel #	0 or 1	byte 6, bit 0 byte 6, bit 1 … byte 6, bit 7	channel 1 channel 2 channel 8
Sensor power supervision	0 = power supervision off 1 = power supervision on	byte 4, bit 1	module

Table A-45 includes the hexadecimal values for configurartion parameters which can be entered for each channel. The default values is marked bold.

Table A-47. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description

Byte number	UPRMD	OSP time-out	Sensor power supervision	OSP control channel	OSP value channel	Associated to
1..3	**021400**					module
4	00	off	off			module
	01	256 ms	off			
	02	**off**	**on**			
	03	256 ms	on			
5 bit 0…3	**0**			**channel 1…4: keep current value**		channel 1 …channel 4
	1			channel 1: set OSP value upon loss of communication channel 2…4: keep current value		
	2			channel 1: keep current value channel 2: set OSP value upon loss of communication channel 3…4: keep current value		
	3			channel 1…2: set OSP value upon loss of communication channel 3…4: keep current value		

Table A-47. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description (Continued)

Byte number	UPRMD	OSP time-out	Sensor power supervision	OSP control channel	OSP value channel	Associated to
5 bit 0…3 (continued)	4			channel 1…2: keep current value channel 3: set OSP value upon loss of communication channel 4: keep current value		channel 1 …channel 4 (continued)
	5			channel 1 and 3: set OSP value upon loss of communication channel 2 and 4: keep current value		
	6			channel 1 and 4: keep current value channel 2 and 3: set OSP value upon loss of communication		
	7			channel 1…3: set OSP value upon loss of communication channel 4: keep current value		
	8			channel 1…3: keep current value channel 4: set OSP value upon loss of communication		

Table A-47. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description (Continued)

Byte number	UPRMD	OSP time-out	Sensor power supervision	OSP control channel	OSP value channel	Associated to
5 bit 0…3 (continued)	9			channel 1 and 4: set OSP value upon loss of communication channel 2 and 3: keep current value		channel 1 …channel 4 (continued)
	A			channel 1 and 3: keep current value channel 2 and 4: set OSP value upon loss of communication		
	B			channel 1, 2 and 4: set OSP value upon loss of communication channel 3: keep current value		
	C			channel 1 and 2: keep current value channel 3 and 4: set OSP value upon loss of communication		
	D			channel 1, 3 and 4: set OSP value upon loss of communication channel 2: keep current value		

Table A-47. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description (Continued)

Byte number	UPRMD	OSP time-out	Sensor power supervision	OSP control channel	OSP value channel	Associated to
5 bit 0…3 (continued)	E			channel 1: keep current value channel 2…4: set OSP value upon loss of communication		channel 1 …channel 4 (continued)
	F			channel 1…4: set OSP value upon loss of communication		
5 bit 4…7	0			channel 5…8: keep current value		channel 5 …channel 8
	…			…		
	F			channel 5…8: set OSP value upon loss of communication		
6 bit 0…3	0				channel 1…4: 0	channel 1 …channel 4
	1				channel 1: 1 channel 2…4: 0	
	2				channel 1: 0 channel 2: 1 channel 3…4: 0	
	3				channel 1…2: 1 channel 3…4: 0	

Table A-47. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description (Continued)

Byte number	UPRMD	OSP time-out	Sensor power supervision	OSP control channel	OSP value channel	Associated to
6 bit 0…3 (continued)	4				channel 1…2: 0 channel 3: 1 channel 4: 0	channel 1 …channel 4 (continued)
	5				channel 1 and 3: 1 channel 2 and 4: 0	
	6				channel 1 and 4: 0 channel 2 and 3: 1	
	7				channel 1…3: 1 channel 4: 0	
	8				channel 1…3: 0 channel 4: 1	
	9				channel 1 and 4: 1 channel 2 and 3: 0	
	A				channel 1 and 3: 0 channel 2 and 4: 1	
	B				channel 1, 2 and 4: 1 channel 3: 0	

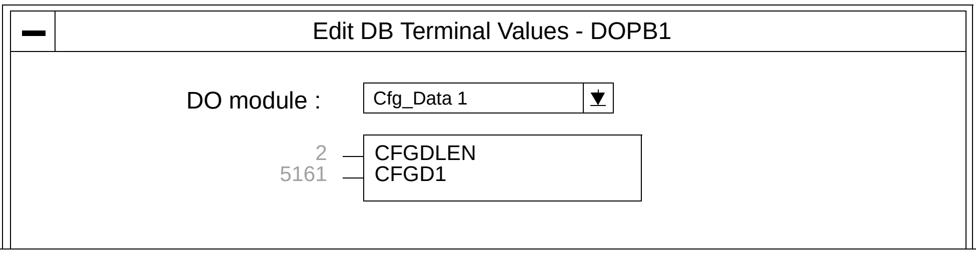
Table A-47. User Parameter Definitions, Bytes description (Continued)

Byte number	**UPRMD**	**OSP time-out**	**Sensor power supervision**	**OSP control channel**	**OSP value channel**	**Associated to**
6 bit 0…3 (continued)	C				channel 1 and 2: 0 channel 3and 4: 1	channel 1 …channel 4 (continued)
	D				channel 1, 3 and 4: 1 channel 2: 0	
	E				channel 1: 0 channel 2…4: 1	
	F				channel 1…4: 1	
7 bit 4…7	0			channel 5…8: keep current value		channel 5 …channel 8
	…			…		
	F			channel 5…8: set OSP value upon loss of communication		

NOTE

Do not use other values for UPRMD than stated in Table A-47.

Cfg_Data 1



Edit DB Terminal Values - DOPB1

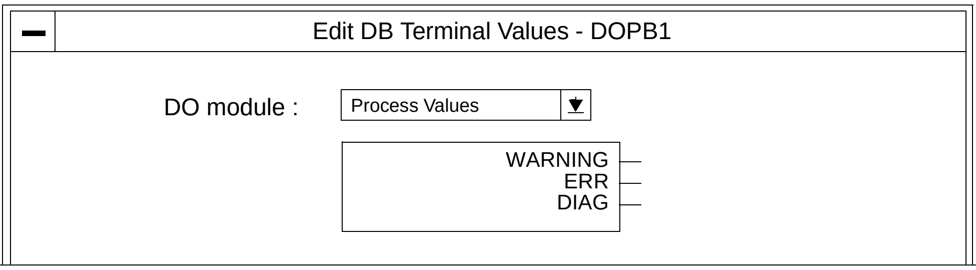
DO module : Cfg_Data 1

2 — CFGDLEN
5161 — CFGD1

Terminal Description, Cfg_Data 1

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
CFGDLEN	predef	2	–	**C**on**F**i**G** **D**ata **LEN**gth. Predefined value for every module.	
CFGD1	predef	5161	–	**C**on**F**i**G**uration **D**ata, 2bytes.Predefined value for every module.	

Process Values



Edit DB Terminal Values - DOPB1

DO module : Process Values

WARNING —
ERR —
DIAG —

Terminal Description, Process Values

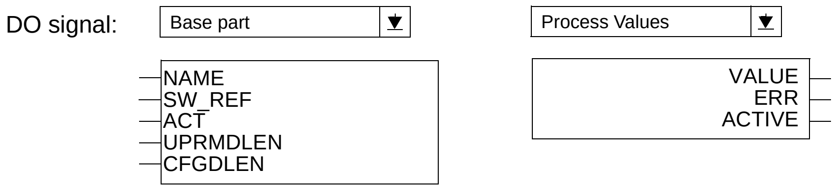
Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
WARNING	system	–	B(r)	**WARNING** indicates a non-fatal error.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
DIAG	system	–	I(r)	**DIAG**nostics.	See the table “DIAG (I/O modules)” in Introduction

Digital Output PB_DO820S

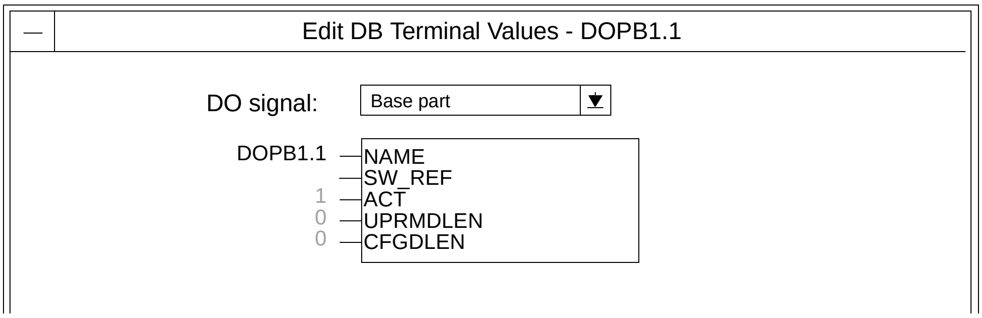
Summary

The data base element Digital Input is subordinate to the AI module data base element specifying an DO820 hardware module.

Overview



Base part



Edit DB Terminal Values - DOPB1.1

DO signal: Base part

DOPB1.1 NAME
SW_REF
1 ACT
0 UPRMDLEN
0 CFGDLEN

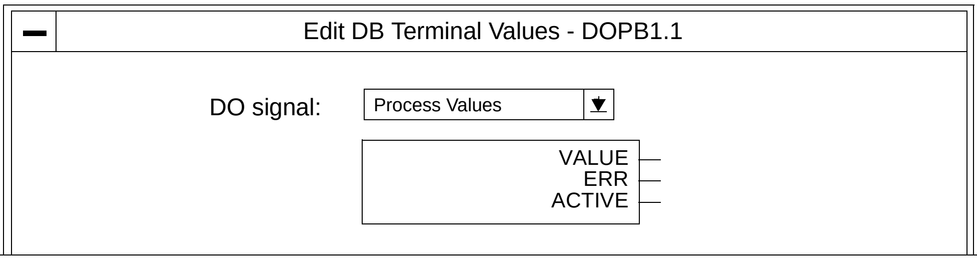
Terminal Description, Base part

Terminal Name	Value entered by	Default value	PC connection data type	Description	Remarks
NAME	user	DOPBx.y	–	Unique **NAME** of the I/O signal.	Max. 20 characters.
SW_REF	system	*	–	Backward **REF**erence to an AIS data base element.	not used
ACT	predef	1	–	Channel is: 0=spare 1=**ACT**ive	for compatibility reason only
UPRMDLEN	predef	0	–	**U**ser **P**a**R**a**M**eter **D**ata **LEN**gth.	

Terminal Description, Base part (Continued)

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
CFGDLEN	predef	0	–	**C**on**F**i**G** **D**ata **LEN**gth.	

Process Values



Edit DB Terminal Values - DOPB1.1

DO signal: Process Values

Terminal Description, Process Values

Terminal Name	**Value entered by**	**Default value**	**PC connection data type**	**Description**	**Remarks**
VALUE	system	–	R(r)	Signal **VALUE**.	–
ERR	system	–	B(r)	**ERR**or indicates fatal errors, such as configuration errors or hardware errors.	–
ACTIVE	system	–	B(r/w)	**ACTIV**at**E** Signal	–

3BSE 000 505R501

January 31, 2000